

Tibetan Astrology

# Tibetan Astrology



By  
Michael  
Erlewine

**Tibetan Astrology**

# **Tibetan Astrology**

**By  
Michael Erlewine**

# **Tibetan Astrology**

An ebook from  
Startypes.com  
315 Marion Avenue  
Big Rapids, Michigan 49307  
First published 2007

© 2006 Michael Erlewine / StarTypes.com

ISBN 978-0-9794970-6-3

All rights reserved. No part of the publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Graphic designs by Michael Erlewine

Some image elements © 2007 JupiterImages Corp.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

**This book is dedicated to  
Sange Wangchuk**

Who translated and patiently taught me the  
fundamentals

# Tibetan Astrology

## Table of Contents

Table of Contents .....	5
<b>An Introduction .....</b>	<b>27</b>
The Spiritual Roof of the World.....	27
What is Astrological Technique? .....	28
The Swans and the Lake .....	29
The Astrology of Tibet.....	36
Kar-Tsi and Jung-Tsi: The Two Streams .....	37
<b>Summary.....</b>	<b>40</b>
Where I Came In .....	44
Sange Wangchuk .....	45
Astrology is Astrology is .....	49
Astrology as an Oracle .....	50
<b>How to Use This Book .....</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>The Tibetan Calendar .....</b>	<b>55</b>
Zodiacs: Tropical or Sidereal? .....	57
The Lunar Months .....	59
The Lunar Days: Double and Omitted .....	60
The Intercalary: Lunar and Solar Months.....	61
<b>Solar Calendar Data.....</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>The Twelve Animal Signs .....</b>	<b>66</b>
Your Animal Year .....	68
Animal Year Tables .....	69
Year-Change Charts .....	71
<b>The Twelve Animals.....</b>	<b>74</b>
Mouse.....	74
Ox.....	75
Tiger .....	76
Hare.....	77
Dragon.....	78
Snake .....	79
Horse .....	80
Sheep .....	81
Monkey .....	82

# Tibetan Astrology

Bird .....	83
Dog .....	84
Pig .....	85
<b>Animal Days: Electional .....</b>	<b>86</b>
Day of Mouse .....	86
Day of Ox.....	86
Day of Tiger .....	86
Day of Hare .....	86
Day of Dragon .....	87
Day of Snake .....	87
Day of Horse.....	87
Day of Sheep.....	88
Day of Monkey.....	88
Day of Bird.....	88
Day of the Dog.....	88
Day of the Pig .....	88
<b>The Sixty Year Cycle.....</b>	<b>89</b>
The Sexagenary Table .....	89
<b>Sixty Element-Animal Combinations .....</b>	<b>91</b>
#01 Male Wood Mouse.....	92
#02 Female Wood Ox.....	93
#03 Male Fire Tiger .....	94
#04 Female Fire Hare.....	95
#05 Male Earth Dragon.....	96
#06 Female Earth Snake.....	97
#07 Male Metal Horse.....	98
#08 Female Metal Sheep.....	99
#09 Male Water Monkey.....	100
#10 Female Water Bird.....	101
#11 Male Wood Dog .....	102
#12 Female Wood Pig .....	103
#13 Male Fire Mouse .....	104
#14 Female Fire Ox.....	105
#15 Male Earth Tiger .....	106
#16 Female Earth Hare .....	107
#17 Male Iron Dragon.....	108

## Tibetan Astrology

#18 Female Iron Snake .....	109
#19 Male Water Horse.....	110
#20 Female Water Sheep.....	111
#21 Male Wood Monkey .....	112
#22 Female Wood Bird.....	113
#23 Male Fire Dog .....	114
#24 Female Fire Pig .....	115
#25 Male Earth Mouse.....	116
#26 Female Earth Ox .....	117
#27 Male Iron Tiger .....	118
#28 Female Iron Hare.....	119
#29 Male Water Dragon.....	120
#30 Female Water Snake .....	121
#31 Male Wood Horse .....	122
#32 Female Wood Sheep .....	123
#33 Male Fire Monkey .....	124
#34 Female Fire Bird .....	125
#35 Male Earth Dog.....	126
#36 Female Earth Pig .....	127
#37 Male Iron Mouse .....	128
#38 Female Iron Ox.....	129
#39 Male Water Tiger .....	130
#40 Female Water Hare .....	131
#41 Male Wood Dragon.....	132
#42 Female Wood Snake .....	133
#43 Male Fire Horse .....	134
#44 Female Fire Sheep .....	135
#45 Male Earth Monkey .....	136
#46 Female Earth Bird.....	137
#47 Male Iron Dog .....	138
#48 Female Iron Pig .....	139
#49 Male Water Mouse.....	140
#50 Female Water Ox.....	141
#51 Male Wood Tiger .....	142
#52 Female Wood Hare.....	143
#53 Male Fire Dragon.....	144

# Tibetan Astrology

#54 Female Fire Snake .....	145
#55 Male Earth Horse.....	146
#56 Female Earth Sheep.....	147
#57 Male Iron Monkey .....	148
#58 Female Iron Bird .....	149
#59 Male Water Dog.....	150
#60 Female Water Pig .....	151
<b>The Twelve Lunar Months .....</b>	<b>152</b>
Months and Elements .....	153
<b>The Lunar Month.....</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>The Phases of the Moon.....</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>Major Practice Days.....</b>	<b>163</b>
Dharma Protector Days .....	163
Purification Days.....	164
The Full and New Moons.....	165
Solar and Lunar Eclipses.....	167
Tsok: Feast Days.....	168
Healing Days .....	169
More Protector Days.....	170
<b>Lunar Practice Days .....</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>Tithies: The 30 Lunar Days .....</b>	<b>181</b>
The 30 Lunar Days or Tithies .....	181
Lunar Day 1: Increase .....	183
Lunar Day 2: Auspicious.....	184
Lunar Day 3: Powerful .....	185
Lunar Day 4: Cruelty.....	186
Lunar Day 5: Prosperity .....	187
Lunar Day 6: Splendid .....	188
Lunar Day 7: Friendliness.....	189
Lunar Day 8: Conflicts .....	190
Lunar Day 9: Fierce .....	191
Lunar Day 10: Gentleness .....	192
Lunar Day 11: Bliss .....	193
Lunar Day 12: Splendid .....	194
Lunar Day 13: Victory .....	195
Lunar Day 14: Fierce .....	196

# Tibetan Astrology

Lunar Day 15: Gentleness .....	197
Lunar Day 16: Increase .....	198
Lunar Day 17: Auspicious.....	199
Lunar Day 18: Powerful .....	200
Lunar Day 19: Cruelty.....	201
Lunar Day 20: Prosperity .....	202
Lunar Day 21: Splendid .....	203
Lunar Day 22: Friendliness.....	204
Lunar Day 23: Conflicts .....	205
Lunar Day 24: Fierce .....	206
Lunar Day 25: Gentleness .....	207
Lunar Day 26: Bliss .....	208
Lunar Day 27: Splendid .....	209
Lunar Day 28: Victory .....	210
Lunar Day 29: Fierce .....	211
Lunar Day 30: Ancestral .....	212
<b>The Karanas: Lunar Half-Days.....</b>	<b>213</b>
30 Lunar Days, Sixty Karanas .....	214
<b>The Eleven Karanas .....</b>	<b>215</b>
Bava Karana.....	215
Balava Karana .....	216
Kaulava Karana .....	217
Taitila Karana .....	218
Gara Karana .....	219
Vanija Karana .....	220
Vishti Karana .....	221
Sakuni Karana .....	222
Chatushpada Karana.....	223
Naga Karana .....	224
Kintughna Karana.....	225
<b>The Indian Tithies or Lunar Days .....</b>	<b>226</b>
Lunar Day: 01 .....	227
Lunar Day: 02 .....	228
Lunar Day: 03 .....	229
Lunar Day: 04 .....	230
Lunar Day: 05 .....	231

## Tibetan Astrology

Lunar Day: 06 .....	232
Lunar Day: 07 .....	233
Lunar Day: 08 .....	234
Lunar Day: 09 .....	235
Lunar Day: 10 .....	236
Lunar Day: 11 .....	237
Lunar Day: 12 .....	238
Lunar Day: 13 .....	239
Lunar Day: 14 .....	240
Lunar Day: 15 .....	241
Lunar Day: 16 .....	242
Lunar Day: 17 .....	243
Lunar Day: 18 .....	244
Lunar Day: 19 .....	245
Lunar Day: 20 .....	246
Lunar Day: 21 .....	247
Lunar Day: 22 .....	248
Lunar Day: 23 .....	249
Lunar Day: 24 .....	250
Lunar Day: 25 .....	251
Lunar Day: 26 .....	252
Lunar Day: 27 .....	253
Lunar Day: 28 .....	254
Lunar Day: 29 .....	255
Lunar Day: 30 .....	256
<b>The 27 Nakshatras: Lunar Mansions.....</b>	<b>257</b>
The 27 Nakshatras or Lunar Mansions.....	258
Nakshatra 00: Healing .....	259
Nakshatra 01: Removal .....	260
Nakshatra 02: Purification.....	261
Nakshatra 03: Growth.....	262
Nakshatra 04: Enrichment .....	263
Nakshatra 05: Great Effort.....	264
Nakshatra 06: Renewal .....	265
Nakshatra 07: Spiritual Energy .....	266
Nakshatra 08: Remove Obstacles .....	267

# Tibetan Astrology

Nakshatra 9: Leaving the Body.....	268
Nakshatra 10: Procreation .....	269
Nakshatra 11: Abundance .....	270
Nakshatra 12: Fulfillment.....	271
Nakshatra 13: Merit .....	272
Nakshatra 14: Transformation .....	273
Nakshatra 15: Harvesting .....	274
Nakshatra 16: Middle Way.....	275
Nakshatra 17: The Hero .....	276
Nakshatra 18: Cutting the Root .....	277
Nakshatra 19: Cleansing .....	278
Nakshatra 20: The Champion.....	279
Nakshatra 21: Link Together .....	280
Nakshatra 22: Work Together.....	281
Nakshatra 23: Spiritual Healing .....	282
Nakshatra 24: Spiritual Fire .....	283
Nakshatra 25: Auspicious Rain.....	284
Nakshatra 26: Nourishment .....	285
<b>The Nine Mewas of the Lo-Shu .....</b>	<b>286</b>
The Nine Mewa Square .....	286
<b>Year Mewa Tables for 200 Years.....</b>	<b>288</b>
The Birth Mewa .....	290
<b>The Nine Mewas: Cards and Text.....</b>	<b>291</b>
Mewa 01 .....	291
Mewa 02 .....	293
Mewa 03 .....	295
Mewa 04 .....	297
Mewa 05 .....	299
Mewa 06 .....	301
Mewa 07 .....	303
Mewa 08 .....	305
Mewa 09 .....	307
<b>Other Uses for Mewa .....</b>	<b>309</b>
Daily Mewa .....	309
Annual or Birth Mewa Vital Forces .....	310
The Papme Mewa .....	311

# Tibetan Astrology

Determining the Papme for Men .....	311
Determining the Papme for Women .....	312
<b>The Nine Papme Magic Squares.....</b>	<b>313</b>
Magic Square with #1 Iron or Metal .....	313
Magic Square with #2 Water.....	314
Magic Square with #3 Water.....	315
Magic Square with #4 Wood.....	316
Magic Square with #5 Earth.....	317
Magic Square with #6 Iron or Metal .....	318
Magic Square with #7 Fire .....	319
Magic Square with #8 Iron or Metal .....	320
Magic Square with #9 Fire .....	321
<b>Parkhas: The Eight Trigrams .....</b>	<b>322</b>
The Ba-Gua .....	323
<b>Solar Sector Numbers .....</b>	<b>324</b>
Annual Number 1900-1939.....	324
Annual Number 1940-1979.....	326
Annual Number 1980-2019.....	327
The Natal Number .....	328
Origins: The Cosmic Tortoise .....	330
Xiantian "Prior To Heaven" .....	331
The Lo-Shu Diagram or Houtian.....	333
The Magic Square .....	334
<b>Details on The Eight Trigrams .....</b>	<b>336</b>
Trigram #1: Li .....	336
Trigram #2: Kun (Khon) .....	337
Trigram #3: Dui (Dha) .....	338
Trigram #4: Qian.....	339
Trigram #5: Kham .....	340
Trigram #6: Zhen .....	341
Trigram #7: Zin .....	342
Trigram #8: Zon .....	343
<b>Favorable for Banishing Negativity Birth Year</b>	
<b>Parkha.....</b>	<b>343</b>
<b>Birth Year Parkha .....</b>	<b>344</b>
Natal Parkha: Method One .....	344

# Tibetan Astrology

Natal Parkha: Method Two .....	344
<b>The Current Year Parkha .....</b>	<b>345</b>
Parkha for the Current Day .....	347
<b>The Eight Directions .....</b>	<b>348</b>
Four Good Directions:.....	348
Four Bad Directions:.....	348
Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Li.....	349
Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Kun .....	350
Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Dui .....	351
Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Khen .....	352
Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Kham .....	353
Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Zhen.....	354
Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Tsin.....	355
Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Li.....	356
<b>The Eight Directions .....</b>	<b>357</b>
Four Good Directions:.....	357
#1 Nam-Men (Sky Healer) .....	357
#2 Sog-Tso (Healthy Life).....	358
#3 Pal-Key (Generating, Glorious).....	359
#4 Cha-Lön (Luck Messenger) .....	360
#5 Nö-Pa (Evil Spirit) .....	361
#6 Dre-Gna (Five Ghosts) .....	362
#7 Dü-Chö (Devil-Cutting) .....	363
#8 Lu-Chey (Body Destroying) .....	364
<b>The Eight Direction Portents.....</b>	<b>365</b>
Elements and Directions .....	365
The South - Element Fire.....	366
The North - Element Water.....	367
The East - Element Wood.....	368
The West - Element Metal .....	369
The Center - Element Earth.....	370
<b>The 27 Yogas of Combination.....</b>	<b>371</b>
01 Victorious (Vishkambha).....	372
02 Contented (Priti) .....	373
03 Long Lived .....	374
04 Good Fortune .....	375

## Tibetan Astrology

05 Voluptuous.....	376
06 Many Obstacles .....	377
07 Magnanimous .....	378
08 Enjoyment.....	379
09 Confrontational .....	380
10 Troublesome.....	381
11 Discrimination .....	382
12 Immovable .....	383
13 Fierce.....	384
14 Thrilled With Joy .....	385
15 Thunderbolt .....	386
16 Accomplishment .....	387
17 Adversity .....	388
18 Lap of Luxury .....	389
19 Obstruction .....	390
20 Benevolent.....	391
21 Accomplished .....	392
22 Amendable .....	393
23 Auspicious .....	394
24 Brilliance .....	395
25 The Priest .....	396
26 The Chief .....	397
27 The Divider .....	398
<b>The Days of the Week.....</b>	<b>399</b>
Sunday .....	400
Monday.....	401
Tuesday.....	402
Wednesday.....	403
Thursday.....	404
Friday.....	405
Saturday .....	406
<b>Good and Bad Days .....</b>	<b>407</b>
<b>Good and Bad Weekdays .....</b>	<b>408</b>
<b>Good and Bad Days for Travel.....</b>	<b>409</b>
<b>Planet    Weekdays Ele. Directions .....</b>	<b>410</b>
<b>The Portent Techniques .....</b>	<b>411</b>

# Tibetan Astrology

<b>Bad Years .....</b>	<b>411</b>
<b>Lo-Khak.....</b>	<b>411</b>
Dun-Zur .....	413
Shi-Shey .....	414
Gu-Mik.....	414
Mewa Gu-Mik .....	414
Death Spot: Dur-Mik .....	415
Black Year .....	415
Same Element.....	415
Log-Men: The Reverse-Year .....	416
<b>The Tomb Signs .....</b>	<b>417</b>
The Eight Trigrams .....	419
Mewa Progression .....	420
Combined Method .....	421
Major/Minor Tomb Signs.....	422
Solitary Tomb Sign .....	425
12-Year Animal.....	426
Tomb Sign: Ox.....	427
Tomb Sign: Dragon .....	428
Tomb Sign: Sheep.....	429
Tomb Sign: Dog.....	430
<b>Shi-Shey.....</b>	<b>431</b>
She-Shey: Dragon, Sheep, Dog, Ox.....	431
She-Shey: Mouse, Hare, Horse, Bird .....	432
She-Shey: Tiger, Snake, Monkey, Pig .....	433
<b>Thun-Sun (3 Friends) .....</b>	<b>434</b>
3 Friends = Bird, Ox, Snake .....	434
3 Friends = Mouse, Dragon, Monkey.....	435
3 Friends = Pig, Sheep, Hare .....	436
3 Friends = Tiger, Horse, Dog .....	437
Dun-Zur .....	438
Animal Sign Power: Best .....	439
Animal Sign Power: Moderate .....	440
Animal Sign Power: Least.....	441
<b>The 24 Solar or Seasonal Sectors .....</b>	<b>442</b>
01 Coming of Spring.....	443

# Tibetan Astrology

02 Rain Water.....	444
03 Insects Awaken .....	445
04 Spring Equinox .....	446
05 Clear and Bright.....	447
06 Grain Rain .....	448
07 Summer Starts.....	449
08 Grain Full.....	450
09 Last Planting.....	451
10 Summer Solstice .....	452
11 Small Heat.....	453
12 Great Heat.....	454
13 Autumn Starts .....	455
14 Cooling .....	456
15 White Dew .....	457
16 Fall Equinox.....	458
17 Black Dew.....	459
18 Deep Frost.....	460
19 Winter Begins .....	461
20 Small Snow.....	462
21 Great Snow.....	463
22 Winter Solstice.....	464
23 Slight Cold .....	465
24 Great Cold .....	466
<b>The 28 Great Conjunctions .....</b>	<b>467</b>
28-Conjunctions: 01 Joy .....	468
29-Conjunctions: 02 The Staff of Time .....	469
28-Conjunctions: 03 Discipline .....	470
28-Conjunctions: 04 Multitude .....	471
28-Conjunctions: 05 Youth .....	472
28-Conjunctions: 06 Raven .....	473
28-Conjunctions: 07 Victory Banner .....	474
28-Conjunctions: 08 Knot of Eternity .....	475
28-Conjunctions: 09 Thunderbolt.....	476
28-Conjunctions: 10 Hammer.....	477
28-Conjunctions: 11 Parasol.....	478
28-Conjunctions: 12 Friends.....	479

# Tibetan Astrology

28-Conjunctions: 13 Attainment.....	480
28-Conjunctions: 14 Desire .....	481
28-Conjunctions: 15 Firebrand .....	482
28-Conjunctions: 16 Extracted Root .....	483
28-Conjunctions: 17 Death Lord .....	484
28-Conjunctions: 18 Arrow .....	485
28-Conjunctions: 19 Success .....	486
28-Conjunctions: 20 Lance .....	487
28-Conjunctions: 21 nectar.....	488
28-Conjunctions: 22 Pestle.....	489
28-Conjunctions: 23 Elephant.....	490
28-Conjunctions: 24 The Tigress.....	491
28-Conjunctions: 25 Exhaustion .....	492
28-Conjunctions: 26 Movement .....	493
28-Conjunctions: 27 Firmness .....	494
28-Conjunctions: 28 Increase .....	495
<b>The Ten Yogas: Element Combinations.....</b>	<b>496</b>
Element: Earth-Earth .....	498
Element Water-Water .....	499
Element: Earth-Water .....	500
Element: Fire-Fire .....	501
Element: Wind-Wind .....	502
Element: Fire-Wind .....	503
Element: Wind-Earth .....	504
Element: Wind-Water.....	505
Earth and Fire.....	506
Element: Fire-Water .....	507
Five Elements: Production Sequence.....	508
The Destruction Sequence .....	509
The Production Cycle .....	511
The Destruction Cycle .....	513
The Reduction Cycle .....	514
The Masking Cycle .....	516
Two Diagrams .....	517
<b>The Five Elements Interpreted.....</b>	<b>518</b>
Element: Earth.....	518

# Tibetan Astrology

Element: Fire .....	519
Element: Iron (Metal) .....	520
Element: Water .....	521
Element: Wood .....	522
Element Interplay .....	523
Natural Elements .....	524
Process and State .....	525
Process of Change .....	526
Element Remedies .....	527
Remedies - Mother and Child .....	528
Destroying Element .....	530
Helping an Element .....	532
The Enemy of the Enemy Is My Friend.....	534
<b>Element-Animal Combinations .....</b>	<b>535</b>
Year Elemental Animal Combination .....	535
Current Month Animal-Element Combination .....	535
Current Day Animal-Element Combination .....	536
<b>Element Relationships .....</b>	<b>536</b>
Best Friend .....	536
Friend .....	537
Neutral .....	538
Enemy .....	539
Worst Enemy .....	540
<b>The Vital Forces .....</b>	<b>542</b>
Vital Force – Life force or Sok .....	544
Vital Force – Power or Wang-Thang .....	545
Vital Force – Body or Lü .....	546
Vital Force – Soul or La .....	548
Vital Force – Luck or Lung-Ta .....	549
<b>Planets and Vital Forces.....</b>	<b>550</b>
<b>The Deu Khamar .....</b>	<b>551</b>
Deu: Earth-Earth/Water-Water .....	552
<b>The Deu.....</b>	<b>553</b>
Deu: Friend.....	553
Deu: Mother.....	554
Deu: Son.....	555

# Tibetan Astrology

Deu: Power .....	556
Deu: Power .....	557
Deu: Enemy .....	558
<b>The Fifteen Conjunctures .....</b>	<b>559</b>
15 Conjunctures: 01 .....	560
15 Conjunctures: 02 .....	561
15 Conjunctures: 03 .....	562
15 Conjunctures: 04 .....	563
15 Conjunctures: 05 .....	564
15 Conjunctures: 06 .....	565
15 Conjunctures: 07 .....	566
15 Conjunctures: 08 .....	567
15 Conjunctures: 09 .....	568
15 Conjunctures: 10 .....	569
15 Conjunctures: 11 .....	570
15 Conjunctures: 12 .....	571
15 Conjunctures: 13 .....	572
15 Conjunctures: 14 .....	573
15 Conjunctures: 15 .....	574
<b>Year Element .....</b>	<b>575</b>
Element Relationships .....	575
Element Togetherness:.....	575
Good Relationship: .....	575
Friendly or Beneficial Relationship: .....	575
Neutral or Filial Relationship:.....	575
Antagonistic Relationship: .....	576
<b>Electoral Astrology .....</b>	<b>577</b>
Astrology .....	577
Building Shrines,.....	578
Business Activities .....	578
Cutting Hair.....	578
Destruction of Any Kind .....	578
Divination and Geomancy.....	578
Felling Trees.....	579
Fire Puja (Purification) .....	579
Funerals.....	579

# Tibetan Astrology

Buying a New Home .....	579
Increase Activity .....	579
Make Offerings to Local Deities .....	580
Marriage .....	580
Medical Treatment.....	580
Move to New House .....	580
Naming Children.....	580
Make Offerings .....	580
Pacification .....	581
Make Petitions .....	581
Planting Trees and Other Plants.....	581
Prepare Weapons.....	581
Good for Prosperity .....	581
Purification.....	581
Rain Rituals .....	582
Removing Obstacles .....	582
Start Building or Project.....	582
Start Fight - Aggression.....	582
Start on Journey .....	582
Take Responsibility .....	582
Take Control.....	583
Good for Wealth .....	583
Work the Land .....	583
<b>The Cosmic Tortoise .....</b>	<b>584</b>
<b>About Mind Practice .....</b>	<b>586</b>
Shamata Meditation.....	588
<b>The Twelve Nidanas.....</b>	<b>593</b>
The Twelve Nidana.....	593
#1 Consciousness (vijnana).....	594
#2 Name and Form (nama-rupa) .....	595
#3 The Six Senses (shadayatana).....	596
#4 Contact (sparsha) .....	597
#5 Feeling (vedana).....	598
#6 Craving (trshna) .....	599
#7 Grasping (upadana).....	600
#8 Becoming (bhava) .....	601

# Tibetan Astrology

#9 Birth (jati) .....	602
#10 Old Age and Death (jara-marana) .....	603
#11 Ignorance (Avidya).....	604
#12 Karmic Formations (samskaras) .....	605
<b>The Tibetan Earth Lords.....</b>	<b>607</b>
<b>Geomantic Layout.....</b>	<b>613</b>
Geomantic Layout for Years and Days .....	613
The Geomantic Layout for Months and Hours .....	615
Observing the Houses .....	616
<b>Practical Uses .....</b>	<b>617</b>
<b>The Tibetan Earth Lords.....</b>	<b>620</b>
<b>The 105 Earth Lords .....</b>	<b>621</b>
01 King The-Se.....	621
02 Queen Mother The-Chim .....	622
03 Queen Hang-Pen.....	623
04 Prince Te-Se.....	624
05 Minister Tsang-Kun.....	625
06 Astrologer Se-Wa .....	626
07 Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen .....	627
08 King's Treasurer Se-Ji .....	628
09 Bodyguard Se-Shar .....	629
10 Royal Mount Se-Wa.....	630
11 Royal Groom Se-U .....	631
12 Timekeeper Se-Ja .....	632
13 The Royal Upolsterer.....	633
14 The Official Kung-Myul .....	634
15 The Sweeper Se-Lo.....	635
16 Princess Kar-Sham.....	636
17 The King's Dog, Black Hal-Chi.....	637
18 Her Husband, Bal-Te .....	638
19 Red General Wang-Ging .....	639
20 General Tsang Kun.....	640
21 Assistant .....	641
22 Dog-Headed Tsang-Kun.....	642
23 The Advisor Phe-U .....	643
24 Black Earth-Lord Zin-Phung .....	644

## Tibetan Astrology

25 Pi-Ling .....	645
26 The Eleven Ministers of the Earth-King .....	646
27 Ten-ma, Goddess of the Earth .....	647
28 Da-ngeu.....	648
29 Grey earth-dog .....	649
30 Female Black Earth-Dog.....	650
32 Leopard Skin Earth-Lord.....	652
33 Awesome Boar-Headed.....	653
34 Ke-tsek .....	654
35 Be-na Lag-chen .....	655
36 Central .....	656
37 Earth-King of the Moon/Month .....	657
38 Leopard Tail.....	658
39 Hearth-God Se-shar .....	659
40 Da-Lung.....	660
41 Life Control .....	661
43 Hang-Bu .....	662
44 Sky Treasury .....	663
45 Earth-Lord Dom-Chi.....	664
46 Great God.....	665
47 Crystal House .....	666
48 White Tiger .....	667
49 Sky-Hen Gung-gyal .....	668
50 Earth Medicine.....	669
51 Well-Listened.....	670
52 Companion Deities. ....	671
53 Nine-Hound Head.....	672
54 Gold Control .....	673
55 Tent God.....	674
56 Earth Soldier .....	675
57 World Destroyer.....	676
58 Earth Ji-Lam .....	677
60 Diviner of the Month.....	678
61 Chu-Tsak.....	679
62 Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor .....	680
63 Blue Ji-Lam.....	681

## Tibetan Astrology

64 Pi-Ling Par-Ma.....	682
65 Sky Destroyer .....	683
66 Castle .....	684
67 Corpse Eater .....	685
68 Stealer of Yama's Food .....	686
69 The Weapon-Bearing King .....	687
70 Persian .....	688
71 Black Spinster.....	689
72 Child Horse of Mara.....	690
73 Illness Mara.....	691
74 Burying Executioner.....	692
75 Five Component Element Deities .....	693
76 Naked Cripple .....	694
77 Multicolored Nyen.....	695
78 The Crawling Earth-Lord of The Perimeter.....	696
79 Entomber Earth-Lord .....	697
80 Butcher .....	698
81 Palace Diviner .....	699
82 Wild Planet .....	700
83 Armor-Wearing Illuminator.....	701
84 Yellow Flag .....	702
85 Earth-Lord Se-Ddu.....	703
86 Geriatric Earth-Lord .....	704
88 Reptile Earth-Lord .....	705
89 Ji-Lam.....	706
90 The-Se Drum-Bu .....	707
92 Queen of Spring .....	708
93 Queen of Summer .....	709
94 Queen of Autumn .....	710
95 Queen of Winter .....	711
96 Monthly Angles .....	712
97 Monthly Lord.....	713
98 Domestic.....	714
99 Yellow Turtle.....	715
100 The Fanged Earth-Lord .....	716
101 (Wealthy) Multicolored Nyen.....	717

# Tibetan Astrology

102 He-Ton.....	718
103 Ji-Dur .....	719
104 Death-Crow .....	720
105 Green Nyen .....	721
<b>Earth Lords Tables .....</b>	<b>722</b>
<b>Earth Lord: Year Tables.....</b>	<b>723</b>
Earth Lords Years: Mouse .....	723
Earth Lords Years: Ox .....	725
Earth Lords Years: Tiger.....	727
Earth Lords Years: Hare .....	729
Earth Lords Years: Dragon .....	731
Earth Lords Years: Snake.....	733
Earth Lords Years: Horse .....	735
Earth Lords Years: Sheep .....	737
Earth Lords Years: Monkey .....	739
Earth Lords Years: Bird .....	741
Earth Lords Years: Dog .....	743
Earth Lords Years: Pig.....	745
<b>Earth Lord: Month Tables.....</b>	<b>747</b>
Earth Lords Months: Mouse.....	747
Earth Lords Months: Ox .....	750
Earth Lords Months: Tiger .....	753
Earth Lords Months: Dragon.....	759
Earth Lords Months: Horse .....	765
Earth Lords Months: Sheep .....	768
Earth Lords Months: Monkey .....	771
Earth Lords Months: Bird .....	774
Earth Lords Months: Dog.....	777
Earth Lords Months: Pig .....	780
<b>Earth Lord: Day Tables.....</b>	<b>783</b>
Earth Lords Days: Mouse .....	783
Earth Lords Days: Ox .....	785
Earth Lords Days: Tiger.....	787
Earth Lords Days: Hare .....	789
Earth Lords Days: Dragon .....	791
Earth Lords Days: Snake.....	793

# Tibetan Astrology

Earth Lords Days: Horse .....	795
Earth Lords Days: Sheep.....	797
Earth Lords Days: Monkey .....	799
Earth Lords Days: Bird.....	801
Earth Lords Days: Dog .....	803
Earth Lords Days: Pig.....	805
<b>Earth Lord: Hours Tables .....</b>	<b>807</b>
Earth Lords Hours: Mouse.....	807
Earth Lords Hours: Ox.....	809
Earth Lords Hours: Tiger .....	811
Earth Lords Hours: Hare.....	813
Earth Lords Hours: Dragon.....	815
Earth Lords Hours: Snake .....	817
Earth Lords Hours: Horse .....	819
Earth Lords Hours: Sheep .....	821
Earth Lords Hours: Monkey .....	823
Earth Lords Hours: Bird .....	825
Earth Lords Hours: Dog .....	827
Earth Lords Hours: Pig .....	829
<b>Yearly Tables 1900-2099.....</b>	<b>831</b>
<b>Worked Example .....</b>	<b>840</b>
Not a Workbook.....	840
Calculations for July 18, 1941.....	841
<b>Tidal Force.....</b>	<b>847</b>
<b>References.....</b>	<b>848</b>
John M. Reynolds.....	849
Sange Wangchuk .....	850
Dr. Drubgyud Tendar.....	851
Edward Henning .....	852
Other References: .....	853
<b>About the Author .....</b>	<b>855</b>
A Brief Bio of Michael Erlewine.....	855
Example Astro*Image Card .....	857
Personal Astrology Readings .....	858
The Heart Center House.....	858
Heart Center Library .....	859

## **Tibetan Astrology**

The All-Music Guide / All-Movie Guide .....	860
Heart Center Meditation Room .....	862
Heart Center Symbol .....	863
Music Career .....	864
Email:.....	867

## Tibetan Astrology

# An Introduction

### The Spiritual Roof of the World

Tibet, often called the spiritual and physical "roof of the world" has been the source of great inspiration to Westerners for over two centuries. Part of this attraction may be due to the fact that Tibetan astrology is inextricably bound to Tibetan Buddhism. With few exceptions, the primary practicing astrologers in Tibet have for centuries always been and are today Buddhist monks. The word for astrology in Tibetan is "Tsi," and astrologers are called Tsi-Pa, those who practice "Tsi." In Tibet to learn something about astrology is to learn something about the dharma and Buddhism, and usually vice versa. Tibetan Buddhist monks all use astrology.

I found out early on that I could not just skim the astrology off the top of the Tibetan Buddhism. In order to understand Tibetan astrology, I had to learn something about the Buddhist psychology in which it is embedded. I doubt that I am alone in this.

In other words, it is impossible to separate Tibetan astrology from Tibetan Buddhism, so it is important for readers to understand at least something about the Dharma and how it relates to the astrology of Tibet.

To best prepare for what follows, here are several concepts that you may need to better understand this material, so please bear with me. First, let's examine what it is to learn any astrological technique, Tibetan or otherwise.

## Tibetan Astrology

### What is Astrological Technique?

Most traditional astrological techniques are originally the residue of a particular insight or astrological realization that someone, somewhere, had. After the initial fire of the original insight is gone (the realization passes), what remains is what we can remember led to the experience, whatever caused us to have the realization in the first place. This is what ritual is all about, trying to recreate a sacred experience – to realize it again.

Therefore, most astrological technique amounts to a method to capture or recreate that realization experience, a method or technique realize an experience or insight again, if possible. In our day-to-day work, many of us are given and use techniques for which we have never had realization and in which we have not been fully empowered. We are lucky if we get realization on even several of the many astrological techniques that we use. Unfortunately, that's just the way it is.

To realize a technique in the truest sense, we somehow have to do just that, make it real, re-member or actually recreate it. And to do that, ultimately, we must become empowered in that technique through having the actual experience that caused it to arise in the first place or through the guidance of someone who has that realization. This is why I like to study with master astrologers, if I can find them. They have the experience and therefore the capacity to empower us.

In short, many of us hope that with the help of a good book or a teacher (and a lot of concentration) we will sooner or later find our way to the experience itself and actually have that experience, the one that originally gave rise to the astrological technique in the first place.

## Tibetan Astrology

If we can manage that, we can begin to use the technique in something more than a rote or mechanical fashion, for we have ourselves "realized" it. It has become part of us; we understand what it is about and how it works. This is even truer when it comes to a whole new kind of astrology such as that which the Tibetans use. We need a guide.

Don't worry; I am not suggesting that I am a teacher in this subject. I am just a fellow traveler, but I am pointing out here that the best guide to Tibetan astrology I know is learning something about its root, the dharma. In the end that is what I had to do. Since it may save you making some of the same mistakes I did, let me briefly tell you how I got into all of this.

### The Swans and the Lake

In the 1970s the head of the Tibetan Karma Kagyu lineage, His Holiness the 16<sup>th</sup> Gyalwa Karmapa, was asked why he had come to visit America. His answer was: "If there were a lake, the swans would go there." And so it has been, for the last 25 years or so. Many of the great Tibetan teachers have come to America to visit and to teach the dharma.

My interest in all of this stretches back to the 1950s and the beat movement -- Jack Kerouac, Allen Ginsburg, etc. These writers helped to introduce Buddhism to many of us at that time. Writers like Allan Watts and D.T. Suzuki (who wrote and spoke on Buddhism) educated a whole generation on the subject, but back then it was mostly theoretical. In the late 50s and very early 60s, Buddhism appeared to me as one interesting philosophical view among many others such as Existentialism and the Beat movement itself.

Buddhism at that time (of the Allan Watts variety) was necessarily very intellectual and philosophical --

## Tibetan Astrology

something to think about and have words over. After all, we were just hearing about it. We would sit up until late at night, smoke cigarettes (I am sorry to say), drink lots of coffee, and talk about such things until the sun came up. It was all very heady.

Few of us made the connection that Buddhist thought was not just something else to think or philosophize about, but rather a path or dharma, a method, something to do – a way of action. We knew little of methods. This came much later.

It is important to make clear that (as I understand it) Buddhism is not a religion in the ordinary sense of that word. Although I have worked with it for many years, I have never considered myself as particularly religious. Going to church once a week, as most Americans do, is not going to solve many of my problems. I need something I can do all week long.

What I was interested in back then was psychology -- the human psyche and the mind itself. In fact, my interest in astrology itself can be traced to an interest in the psyche -- how the mind and all of its experiences work. How does the mind work?

In the early 70s, Buddhism took the next step to being understood as a practical path when the work of a young Tibetan lama Chogyam Trungpa Rinpoche became available. His book "Cutting through Spiritual Materialism" is perhaps the best example of what I am pointing toward, a practical Buddhism – mind practice.

With Trungpa came the end of Tibetan Buddhism of the through-a-glass-darkly and sit-and-talk-about-it variety. Previous to Trungpa's appearance, most insight into the inner or astrological side of the Buddhism of Tibet came through writers like Alexandra David-Neal, T. Lobsang Rampa, T. Evans-Wentz, and other early writers on

## Tibetan Astrology

what has been called “esoteric Buddhism,” people like H.P. Blavatsky and C.W. Leadbeater. Even then, there was little or no mention of Tibetan astrology per se. These writers were Westerners who could not help but put their own spin on the subject of Buddhism. Trungpa ended that.

Chogyam Trungpa Rinpoche made it very clear to us that Buddhism was not only a philosophy to think about, but above all a life path to walk, something very practical to put into practice in day-to-day life. He pointed out that Buddhism was primarily a way of handling our experience in this world we live in -- a dharma path. I can remember that this came as almost total news to those of us brought up on the intellectual Buddhism of the late 50s and 60s.

I met Chogyam Trungpa early in 1974 when I helped to bring him to Ann Arbor, Michigan to speak. I designed the posters for his event and ended up as his chauffeur for the weekend. From the moment I picked him up at the airport, suffice it to say that I quickly got a very different take on Buddhism, which leads me to the other main point that I must present before we can discuss Tibetan astrology, and that is meditation.

Prior to meeting Trungpa, I had the (quite common) idea that meditation was a method to relax around, a way to get away from the chaos of day-to-day life -- a form of stress management. I had never found the time nor interest for it. The whole idea was boring to me. I was way too active to sit still.

No sooner had I brought Trungpa Rinpoche back from the airport than he took me into a room with him, closed the door behind us, and proceeded to introduce me to my own mind. Looking back, I realize he was showing me how to meditate, although he didn't call it that. In

## Tibetan Astrology

fact, he never named it. And there was no prologue. He did not announce what he was about to do. He just jumped in.

At the time I don't believe I was able to grasp all of what was going on. It was only years later that I realized what really happened on that day. What I experienced through his instruction (and in his presence) were some real answers to questions that had always tortured me – big questions, questions about death, about letting go, about actually living life - things like that. Most of all, Trungpa pointed out and demonstrated what real awareness looked and acted like. My response was a simple: "Oh, now I get it."

I watched him enjoying and using his mind in a multitude of ways that I had never considered as possibilities. It was a pure case of monkey see, monkey do, and I wanted to be like he was being. Where I was used to sitting around, twiddling my thumbs, and waiting for the next thing to happen, Trungpa Rinpoche was all over the place, peering, poking at, questioning, and mostly enjoying and investigating every moment and every thing. I wanted to kick myself that I had never thought to make use of my own time like this.

Trungpa demonstrated before my eyes that the mind and our awareness could be worked with - practiced. Intuition or true insight could be developed. All you had to do was to try and do it. The mind could be trained. What a thought!

My original idea of meditation as at best a way to relax, and at worst a big bore was giving way something much more active. I began to see that meditation had to do with my developing insight and intuition, learning to use my own mind to connect within myself and the taking

## Tibetan Astrology

possession or advantage of our current situation -- whatever it happens to be.

From that day in February 1974, I began to connect more with myself and to explore the so-called outer world in a somewhat different way. Once you see someone do something for real, you know that you can probably do that too. I had seen something done and I wanted to do that too.

What I am getting at here is that the primary tool for learning astrology in the Tibetan system is not a set of ephemerides, a series of calculations, and lots of research in books. Instead, it involves establishing this inner connectivity -- call it insight, intuition, meditation, mind practice, mind training, whatever you want to call it. When I first saw it, I had no words at the time, but I got the idea. It leapt inside me.

I had grown up here in the West where learning astrology is often centered on memorizing the various correspondences between terms, like: Aries relates to Mars, relates to the Ascendant, relates to the first house, and so on. If you can't get into learning about astrological correspondences, then you are going to have real difficulty grasping classic western astrology as it was taught in the 19th and 20th centuries.

In Tibetan astrology, the primary educational tool is your own mind and learning to use it and your intuition in a direct and practical way. Tibetans call this "mind practice" or most often just "meditation." Of course they have a dozen or so words for meditation. My point here is that if you approach the Tibetan lamas, you may not find easy access to their astrological teachings without some very basic mind training, not because they won't share it with you, but because your mind (and probably your life) is a little too chaotic and rushed to get a

## Tibetan Astrology

handle on it. You don't have time for insight. You have to make time. Time is also something we make.

And this lack of access to the teachings is not because these matters are in any way secret, but rather because we may lack the one essential tool for grasping them – mental awareness and an active intuition. In this sense, many of these astrological concepts are what have been termed self-secret. The sheer simplicity, openness, and directness of the subject is closed to us because of our own inherent confusion and complexity – our internal white noise. What to do?

I can well remember my first meeting with a Tibetan lama at which I asked about the Tibetan astrological tradition. I was just after Christmas and we had driven 800 miles during the coldest day of that year, and with my entire family. As we reached the top of a mountain in upstate New York where the lama's monastery is located, we could only see out of the car by scraping a tiny spot on the frosted windshield. It was that cold.

Having arrived at the monastery in the dark of night, we were ushered into a small room for a very brief interview. We waited. In time, the rinpoche came in and welcomed us. He did not speak a word of English, but he did have a translator. I then explained through the translator my interest in astrology and the fact that I had worked for so very many years in this field and was even somewhat known for my astrological work.

Secretly I was hoping somehow to be able to skip a few rungs, perhaps like that boring "Meditation 101," and enter one of the more interesting advanced practices that I had imagined must exist.

The lama listened patiently to me and then began to speak very slowly. Very kindly, he said that although he could see that I had never harmed anyone with my

## **Tibetan Astrology**

astrology, still, in this area of working with the mind, it was best for me to start at the very beginning point with meditation. He explained what I should do. And then he was gone. I was deflated.

I left the monastery in somewhat of a daze and that night my family and I were sheltered nearby in a tiny motel room with one small wall heater. The night was bitter cold. We were 800 miles from home. And it was in that moment that I felt I had to decide to accept his advice and start at the very beginning or follow my pride and refuse to admit that, after all my years of spiritual work, I knew little to nothing about the mind and meditation, and would have to start at the beginning like anyone else.

I am forever grateful that I was able to admit to myself that I knew nothing about mind practice and would just have to begin at the beginning. When we got back home to Michigan, my wife and I went and got instruction on how to meditate properly and, very slowly, began to learn about mind practice. That has to be one of the key decisions made in my life.

My point is that here in the West we have so much going for us technically and educationally, with so many tools at our fingertips, but there is one topic that for the most part is not taught here and about which we know little to nothing, and that is about the nature of the mind itself. And I am not talking about philosophy or psychology. I am talking about our personal skill at looking at the mind itself. For example, look now at who is reading this page. Who is that? Where does that “who” reside? Is he or she in there somewhere? If so, just where? You get the idea. We seldom (if ever) inquire, much less set out to learn about the mind.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

That is what mind training is all about and most of us in this culture have yet to begin that training. That being said, here is something a little more traditional on the topic of the astrology of Tibet.

This is not primarily a book about the history and culture of astrology in Tibet. My motivation for writing here is to share with you what I have learned on this subject over the last thirty years or so. Hopefully you will come away with at least some idea what Tibetan astrology is actually all about and how it compares to Western astrology. For there, you can decide if you would like to learn more. However, some brief comments on the origin of Tibetan astrology is warranted.

### **The Astrology of Tibet**

Although Tibetan history is ancient, its records are largely symbolic before somewhere around 600 A.D. The tradition states that the Tibetan civilization started somewhere in the fertile Yarlung Valley along the great Tsangpo River in the south-central part of Tibet. Tibet's cultural relationship with China over their long history has always been fairly constant and mostly somewhat difficult. Even though Tibet was small compared to China, this did not mean that Tibet always had little influence.

During one of the better periods (around the Yuan dynasty -13<sup>th</sup> century), the Chinese rulers actually adopted Tibetan Buddhism and there ensued a period of great cultural exchange. In particular the 8<sup>th</sup> Tai Situ Rinpoche, Chökyi Jungne, traveled extensively in China and was very active as an astrologer.

It is speculated that the Chinese Princess Wen-Ch'eng's move from China to Tibet in 641 A.D. involved bringing with her the Yi-Ching and other philosophical and perhaps geomantic texts. This was probably a

## Tibetan Astrology

watershed event intellectually. It is written that she brought with her 360 works on divination, although that number itself seems symbolic. The point here is that the geomantic and astrological roots of China were transmitted and mixed into Tibetan culture somewhere around that time, if they were not already present.

In particular geomancy and astrology were important to the Bön-po, the pre-Buddhist religion of Tibet as part of their interest in the Lords of the Earth, the Sa-Dag, literally: Earth Lords. These same topics are spread throughout all the major lineages of Tibetan Buddhism today. Tibetan Buddhism, astrology, and the geomantic practices are intertwined, although distinct.

Along with the Yi-Ching came the Lo-Shu or Magic square, and the eight Parkhas or trigrams. The Magic Square is a square made up of nine numbers arranged in a square, in which any three numbers add up to 15. More about this later.

### Kar-Tsi and Jung-Tsi: The Two Streams

The astrology of the Tibetans stems largely from two sources, India and China, and this fact is clearly reflected in the Tibetan astrology system, by the words Kar-Tsi and Jung-Tsi, which translate to 'white astrology' and 'black astrology.' Kar-Tsi (white astrology) comes from India and represents the dharma, the actual teachings of the Buddha, and things mostly having to do with the calculation of ephemerides, and so forth, while Jung-Tsi (black astrology) comes from China, and includes the geomantic and divinatory aspects of the Tibetan tradition, the trigrams, the five elements, and so forth. Black and white here refers to colors only, and carries no suggestion of good and evil.

The Chinese divinatory sciences, astrology in particular, are said to have arisen in an area in China called Wu-

## Tibetan Astrology

Tai Shan, which consists of five sacred mountains, four mountains arranged in the form of a square with a central mountain in the middle. From the area of these five mountains (so it is written) arose an emanation of the Buddhist bodhisattva Manjushri, the deity especially connected to astrology. Manjushri arose as a youth and from his head issued a golden tortoise, from which emanated a vast number of teachings (84,000) that relate to astrology.

Humankind, so it is written, soon took to the astrology, even to the point of ignoring the actual dharma teachings of Lord Buddha. Manjushri, who was displeased by this, is said to have then hidden the astrology teachings on the eastern side of the Wu-Tai Shan mountains as what is called terma or hidden dharma, and from that point astrology was lost to humankind. Without astrology, mankind was unable to guide itself through the obstacles of life, and so suffered greatly.

However, after a time (and at the suggestion of the bodhisattva Avalokiteshvara, who pitied mankind's suffering) Guru Rinpoche (perhaps the greatest Tibetan saint) petitioned Manjushri to please restore the astrological teachings and to teach him the tradition, so that he could share them once again with the Tibetan people.

In his petition to Manjushri, Guru Rinpoche made it clear that although astrology and the divinatory practices are not a part of the dharma as taught by Buddha, nevertheless they are of great importance to mankind on a relative, if not an absolute, basis. I can testify to this view myself. When I approached by own teacher, a Tibetan rinpoche, as to the validity of astrology, he affirmed its usefulness, but said this: "Astrology is one of

## Tibetan Astrology

the limbs of the yoga, but not the root.” The dharma teachings of Buddha are the root.

My point here is that until such time as we can develop full awareness, astrology can be useful to us *on a relative basis* in guiding us through life’s obstacles. In other words, in the confused world we often find ourselves in, bewildered by our own ignorance of what is real, and stumbling around, astrology and the other divinatory practices can help to point the way through the confusion to greater clarity. Beyond that, as I understand it, astrology has no particular merit.

Astrology is one of the relative truths, but not the absolute truth. This explanation made immediate sense to me and is typical of the kind of wisdom I have come to expect from Tibetan dharma teachers.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Summary

The Tibetan system of astrology is a combination of Indian and Chinese methods, the greater and most essential (meaning) part being taken from the Chinese, and with the technical (calculation) element tending to come from the Indian system. Of course, the Buddhist dharma itself came from India. The Indian or technical part (ephemerides, lunar tables, etc.) is called Kar-Tsi and the Chinese or spiritual part, is called Jung-Tsi.

The Tibetans, who were short on calculation ability, originally borrowed whatever planetary tables they use from the Indians, and don't depend upon these planetary ephemerides for much of their system. They make great use of the 12-year cycle of the animal signs plus the five-fold element sequence as used in the various forms of Chinese astrology (Jung-Tsi). The Kar-Tsi came from the Indian system along with the dharma and the Kalachakra Tantra. The quintessential portion of the Indian system of value to the Tibetans is the division of the lunar month into 30 equal parts, called "tithis" in the Indian system.

Tibetan astrology is lunar-based, with the Sun (and all the planets) taking a secondary position to the Moon. As proof of this, witness the fact that your Tibetan birthday is not your solar birthday (or yearly return), but the lunar phase-angle day on which you were born. Thus you would celebrate your birthday on that 25th (or whatever) day of the lunar month you were born in. Note: not the 25th calendar date (which is solar), but the 25th lunar day as measured from the previous New Moon.

Astrologers in general seem to love to manipulate cycles and numbers. The Tibetans (even lacking planetary calculations) make up for it with the manipulation of the various cycles they do use. In

## Tibetan Astrology

Tibetan astrology, numbers are counted forward, backward, and around in many different combinations. It is just complicated enough so that not everyone can do it. It requires an astrologer, a Tsi-Pa. In fact, it is ironic that astrology, East and West, seems to be just complex enough that the average person can't do it for themselves and requires some expert to do it for them. I guess that is how we make a living.

Although my experience with the system is not that great, it is enough to assure me that the net result of the Tibetan calculation methods is quite similar in effect or portent to Western methods. After all, the point of any kind of astrology is to provide some kind of personal direction, perhaps to establish a dialogue between the individual and the cosmos – an oracle. Astrology is a complex oracle. In other words, the amount of information or life direction (if you will) is of the same caliber (and quantity) as similar material here in the West.

The chief exception to this generalization is the use of the lunar cycle in day-to-day life. It is here that the Tibetan system excels and has a great deal to offer Westerners. Here in the West the awareness of the lunar cycle has been lost or trivialized. It is interesting to note that although few high lamas that I have met make that much use of the cycle of the animal signs, elements, Parkhas and Mewas that I shall present (some do), they all seem to depend upon the cycle of the lunar days for creating their practice and teaching calendars. In other words, much of Tibetan astrology is considered non-essential or of secondary (lesser) importance to the formal Buddhist practitioner. However, this opinion does not extend to the lunar cycle, which is accorded much attention.

## Tibetan Astrology

To sum up this very, very brief discussion of how Tibetan astrology as we know it today originated, Tibet took from both India and China, but primarily (aside from the dharma teachings), in its heart essence, it is the Chinese influence that governs the meaning of Tibetan astrology, the Jung-Tsi.

In other words, concepts like the Parkha (eight trigrams), Mewa (Lo-Shu numbers), animal zodiac, and so forth, were taken from China and are precious to Tibetans. Vedic (Indian) astrology and its meanings did not take root, outside of the 30-day lunar cycle, which cycle is crucial to the Tibetan approach. Of course the dharma and the Kalachakra Tantra came from India. Remember that the dharma is the root or heart of the astrology.

These two streams of influence mixed together historically and the Tibetans assimilated them, changing, modifying, and above all incorporating them. They made them their own, and in many cases re-wrote history as if they originated these concepts. In some cases, perhaps they did. In particular, as a matter of course, Manjushri was considered the origin of all the astrological teachings, whether or not they originally came from China. Manjushri is the deity from whom these kinds of concepts are in essence born.

It is clear from writings from the 18<sup>th</sup> century onward that Tibetans were skilled in all manner of the divinatory arts, not just astrology. This included divinations based on mirrors, dreams, casting lots, arrows, malas (prayer beads), yantras, lamps, stones, drums, bones, bowls of water, cards, medical examination, and of course, mediumistic oracles, to name a few.

Astrology and most of the other forms of divination were performed by Buddhist monks rather than lay people,

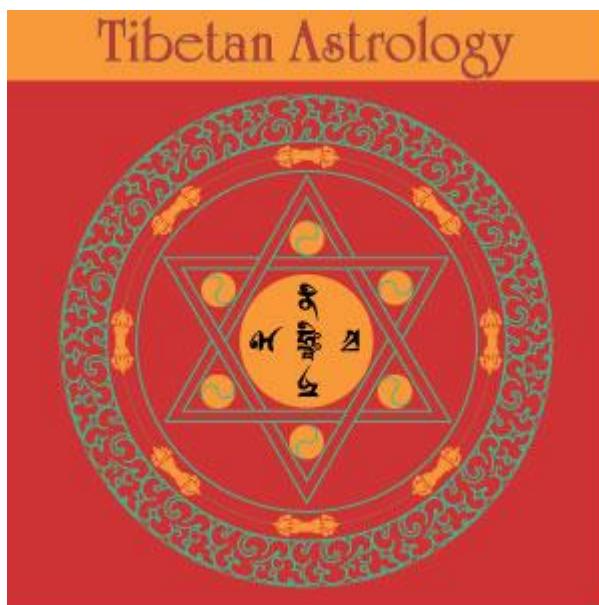
## Tibetan Astrology

although it seems that all lay people follow at least some of the indicators, such as the various element combinations. For the most part, monks handle not only the dharma rituals, but also astrology and the other forms of divination. Even the highest rinpoches often practice what is called “Mo,” a form of divination, and it is common practice to approach a Tibetan lama with a burning question and ask them to do a “Mo” on that question.

Some lamas don’t do divination, and the Nyingma lineage (as a whole) is probably the most oriented to these forms of divination. When asked to do a Mo, a lama may do it on the spot for you or ask you to come back later or the next day to receive the answer. And the answers to Mo questions are seldom very mysterious, but usually very matter of fact, like: “Yes, do go back to school,” or “No, don’t travel there.”

As mentioned earlier, astrologers are called “Tsi-Pa” in Tibetan and every monastery has a Tsi-Pa, almost by default, just as here in the West there is almost always someone who knows a little astrology, and astrological questions inevitably fall to that person. It is the same in Tibet, although monasteries always require some astrology to set up their schedule for group practice, since it is based on the lunation cycle.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Where I Came In

My own background in learning about Tibetan astrology started around 1974 when I met the Ven. Chogyam Trungpa Rinpoche and the 16<sup>th</sup> Gyalwa Karma, Rigpe Dorje, and with my asking just about every rinpoche I encountered about astrology. Surprisingly, most of them knew (or claimed they knew) very little, and often their only interest seemed to be reading the small Tibetan practice-calendar books, looking for dates for this or that kind of practice.

As an student who was trying to studying Buddhist psychology and also learning about mind training, I continued to be fascinated by Tibetan astrology. My reasoning went something along the lines of: if their psychology is so powerful (which it indeed is), their astrology must also reflect this as well. I read through the various Buddhist scholarly works in which astrology was even mentioned, finding only an occasional few

## Tibetan Astrology

words and the odd diagram here or there. There was no sense of any comprehensive understanding.

I then met John Reynolds, an American who was studying Tibetan Buddhism and who also had an interest in Tibetan Astrology. He spoke and read Tibetan, fluently. I set up a workshop here in Big Rapids, Michigan and John came and gave a seminar on Tibetan astrology. This was in the early 1980s. I learned a lot from meeting Reynolds, but most of all I remember these words of John's to me. He said that in order to learn Tibetan astrology, you have to learn the Buddhist psychology around which it was based. He confided to me that the Buddhist psychology was much more interesting to him than the astrology, and that he had become fascinated with that, leaving the astrology somewhat unfinished. "Interesting," said I.



Sange Wangchuk

My next step was to invite Nepalese Sange Wangchuk and his wife Tseten to come and reside at our center here in Michigan in 1985. Wangchuk, a former monk, skilled calligrapher, and artist was fluent in seven languages, including Tibetan, Nepalese, Bhutanese, Hindi, Pali, and Sanskrit. Today Wangchuk is director of the National Library of Bhutan. Sange Wangchuk spent 2 1/2 years with us and, during that time, we translated

## Tibetan Astrology

a lot of Tibetan astrology from the original manuscripts, mostly the works of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Gyalwa Karmapa, Rangjung Dorje. This really helped me fill in many of the blanks. I was finally learning. By now I was also working on learning what meditation practice was all about.

But like John Reynolds, I was becoming increasingly seduced by the Buddhist psychology at the expense of the astrology. There is no doubt about the fact that if it is personal results you are interested in, the Tibetan Buddhist psychological teachings are the very essence of that of which astrologers dream. Or, as mentioned earlier: astrology is one of the limbs of the yoga, but not the root or trunk itself. Sooner or later you want to learn about the root.

The Buddhist psychological or dharma teachings themselves are the root, and these profound teachings are deserving of the respect they inspire. They have value because they help an individual orient him or herself within their current situation and provide a method for them to take action of a clarifying and creative nature.

By this time, our center here in Big Rapids had become one of the primary centers in North America for the translation, transcription, and publication of Buddhist texts of the Karma Kagyu tradition. We had become the Heart Center KTC (Karma thedsum Choling), and affiliate of KTD (Karma Triyana Dharmachakra) Monastery in Woodstock, New York. For many years, we maintained a full-time publication staff, starting in 1986.

During our time together, I worked with Sange Wangchuk translating from a number of astrology texts (he did the translating), and we put together an outline for Tibetan astrology, some of which was published by

## Tibetan Astrology

Wieser in a book on Eastern astrology some years ago. Among other things as mentioned, Wangchuk translated some of the astrology teachings of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Gyalwa Karmapa, Rangjung Dorje. I also programmed most of the Tibetan astrological techniques, and released a program in May of 1998. A new and expanded version of that program has been released in 2007 and is available at StarTypes.com.

In the summer of 1997 our center brought Dr. Drubgyud Tendar to our complex, the Heart Center KTC here in Big Rapids. Dr. Tendar was an accomplished Tibetan astrologer and Tibetan doctor, who had been trained at Rumtek Monastery in Sikkim in the Tsurphu tradition (the astrological methods used by the Karma Kagyu Lineage), originating from His Holiness, the 3rd Karmapa, Rangjung Dorje. Together we worked to reconstruct the calculations for the traditional Tsurphu calendar and thus try to preserve its integrity.

In the late summer of 1997 my family and I traveled to Tibet and we were able to present our preliminary results to the head of the Karma Kagyu Lineage, His Holiness Urgyen Trinley Dorje, the 17th Karmapa. The Karmapa is the actual “Golden Child” after which the Eddie Murphy movie was based.

I also traveled to Rumtek Monastery in Sikkim, the seat of His Holiness, Rigpe Dorje, the 16th Karmapa, where I met with one of the main astrologers at that monastery. While traveling in the East, I was also able to present our work to the Venerable Bokar Rinpoche and His Eminence, Gyaltsap Rinpoche. I continued to work with Dr. Drubjud Tendar through the fall of 1997 to complete the calculations we had been working on.

In the spring of 2006, I met Khenpo Ugyen Tenzin, who was Senior Abbot at Nalanda Institute of Rumtek,

## Tibetan Astrology

Sikkim. Lama Ugyen had been thoroughly trained in the Tsurphu method of astrology and he was able to clear up some questions that had been troubling me. And lately I have been getting some help from Edward Henning, a translator of Tibetan and a scholar of Tibetan astrology. Henning, who in my opinion is doing the most important work in this field helped to translate much of the material about the Tibetan Earth Lords, the Sa-Dak found in this book.

I should also mention my main dharma teacher, the Ven. Khenpo Karthar Rinpoche, who has worked with me since 1983. Khenpo Rinpoche has been of invaluable help, far beyond any words I could possibly write. In addition, Ven. Bardor Tulku Rinpoche has also been very helpful in many ways, including providing the verbal reading or instructions (Tibetan: Lung) for the Tibetan Mo form of divination.

Lamas and rinpoches that have been helpful in my journey to learn something about Tibetan astrology are many, and they include Lama Karma Duldul, Lama Yeshe Gyamtso, Ven. Thrangu Rinpoche, Ven. Bokar Rinpoche, His Eminence Gyaltsap Rinpoche, His Eminence Jamgon Rinpoche, His Eminence Shamar Rinpoche, His Eminence Tai Situ Rinpoche, and of course His Holiness the 16<sup>th</sup> Karmapa, Rigpe Dorje, and His Holiness the 17<sup>th</sup> Gyalwa Karmapa, Ogyen Trinley Dorje.

You would think that with all this help I would know a lot by now, but I am still just learning the essentials. Much of this is due to the fact that to learn the Tibetan astrology system, you have to first learn and practice the dharma, and that has been much more difficult to learn and do than the astrology part of it. I am still working on that.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Astrology is Astrology is ...

Tibetan astrological methods are in some ways less complex than the computer-generated technology that most of us here in the West currently use. Much of it involve the manipulation of the various animal signs, elements, Parkhas, mewas, etc., and take considerable skill (great care) in calculation and, as might be expected, even more expertise when it comes to interpretation. The net result is that the Tibetan system of astrology is a somewhat complex system that, like its Western counterpart, allows so much interpretation that hard and fast conclusions can seldom be drawn. As far as I can determine, one can't predict the stock market with either Tibetan or Western astrology, at least I can't. If I could, our center here would be much larger.

When all is said and done, astrology East or West is essentially an oracle, and like all oracles, its purpose is to allow the universe to speak to us. For it to be any use to us, we must be able to listen.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Astrology as an Oracle

We probably can agree that astrology is a somewhat complex and intricate oracle. There is another factor in Eastern astrology that deserves general comment. It has been the view of Western observers that the East has a tendency toward fatalism and resignation to whatever fate has delivered to them.

I was always somewhat surprised that most of the Tibetan lamas and teachers that I met (outside of using the lunar cycle to plan and time events) were not all that interested in the astrology. Perhaps astrology may have a number of more secret uses in Tibetan Buddhism, which are not presented to the general public, and of which I am not aware of. One thing I can report is that Tibetans are not interested in the kind of astrology of personality so popular here in the West.

To the Buddhist mind, our personality makeup is not really all that important. Unlike Western astrology,

## Tibetan Astrology

Tibetan astrology is not an astrology of personality. For, no matter what our personal makeup, good or bad, the remedy remains the same from the Buddhist point of view: mind practice of one form or another.

In fact, throughout the East, you do not find the interest in personality psychology that we have here in the West. The reason is clear to anyone who has studied Eastern philosophy. They have no need to flirt with the deeper areas of the mind, but have long ago been introduced to matters of psychology, and assume them as a matter of course, rather than as a novelty. Here in the West we are just beginning to learn about the training of the mind. Psychology here is still new to us.

Remember that reincarnation is the accepted belief system in both India and Tibet and, for that matter (in sheer numbers of people), the greater part of the world. They have, as a standing belief, what we have as yet to accept -- the continuity of consciousness beyond death. They are the majority, we the minority.

Here in the West, this awareness of cycles or life beyond physical death is not self-evident to most of us. As astrologers, we may attempt to bring it to the public's attention. Yet as a society, we have yet to come to such a conclusion, much less push toward making this a part of our day-to-day beliefs.

Buddhist countries, long trained in the analysis of emotions and desires, have little interest in re-examining emotional and personality issues, which have already been clarified in ancient times. Instead, the interest in expanding the awareness of the person (happy or sad) beyond such personal issues and focusing on the actual root of our problems and sufferings is assumed. Everyone over there in Asia knows this from childhood.

## Tibetan Astrology

Any Western astrologer can easily check this out for himself by doing an astrological reading for an East Indian. They are not remotely interested in our psychological observations. Concepts that fascinate us here in the West like: soul, spirit, unity, are already their old friends.

Their response to our psychological pap is "Yes, yes, yes... please get on to something of importance, like exactly how many children will I have, and what will their sexes be." Or, "How much money will I make this year and when."

There is no point in hinting to a Tibetan or Hindu that consciousness may extend beyond this life or that he or she is somehow "one" with the creative forces. That is for them already a given, a fact upon which they have depended all of their lives. The psychological crib out of which we Westerners are just learning to climb (when it comes to the mind), the continuity of consciousness, and all that these thoughts suggest, is old news in China, India, Tibet, and most of Asia for that matter..

The fact that the whole world is, in reality, our personal mandala and that everything that appears to us is a sign from the cosmos may be a revelation to a New Yorker, but not so for a resident of Katmandu or Delhi. While here in this country we continue to explore our psychological infancy, this holds little interest for those from the East. With this said, let us look at some of the main elements of Tibetan astrology.

### How to Use This Book

From this point forward, we are ready to begin looking at the actual nuts and bolts of Tibetan astrology. I have introduced you about all I can. It is time to work with the actual content itself.

There is no right or wrong order in how to approach this material. I have tried to arrange it so that some of the main concepts and techniques are presented first, but it is really up to you. Of course, everyone knows about the twelve animal signs, and you may want to know what the element-animal combination for the year you were born is, like: “Year of the ??”

While it can be read sequentially and this works pretty well that way, a better approach might be to browse the table of contents for something that interests you and check that out.

Some sections are very general, while others offer step-by-step calculation methods. If you are just browsing, you may want to skip over the more technical stuff.

Where possible, I have included Astro\*Image cards and illustrations to make things more visible. Many of the designs are based on age-old descriptions, while others are modern interpretations of whatever verbal descriptions I could find.

I am not a practicing Tibetan astrologer. Rather, I am someone trained in Western astrology who is studying the Tibetan methods and trying to make sense out of them. Although I have learned to read the Tibetan script, I am not fluent (or confident) enough to do my own translations. There is very little written in English on this topic, and unfortunately one of the main published books on the subject is filled with errors. At this very beginning stage of bringing Tibetan astrological methods to

## **Tibetan Astrology**

the West, I guess errors and misunderstandings should be expected. We are all learning. It is my wish that this book be of some use and help to make this fascinating subject sensible to more readers.

In a book this large, there are bound to be typos and errors. I would very much like to hear about them.

Michael Erlewine

June 2007

[Michael@Erlewine.net](mailto:Michael@Erlewine.net)

### The Tibetan Calendar

The heart of Tibetan astrology is the annual almanac or Tibetan calendar. Every lama and monk has one. Here we will go over what you might expect to find in the average almanac, but t. This is not the place (and I am not the expert) on all the subtleties of the Tibetan calendar system. I refer readers to the very excellent book by Edward Henning "Kalachakra And the Tibetan Calendar," which should be available by the time you read this. Here it will have to suffice to lay out the general characteristics, point out some of the problems involved, and mention how some students of the subject are dealing with them.

I don't know how many lamas and rinpoches I have approached with questions I have about the Tibetan calendar system, but it seems that most of them are not concerned with this kind of detail. They tend to use the Tibetan astrological calendar as it is handed to them, with no questions asked.

The problem is that these small practice calendars (and there are quite a few of them) for the most part don't even state what time zone the calendar refers to and, as any astrologer here in the West knows, you can't list the time of the New Moon, without declaring the time zone it refers to. Is it India or New York? You need to know.

Before getting too much deeper into this, it is crucial that you understand why this type of astrological calendar is produced in the first place, and that has to do with group dharma practice, for these are primarily practice calendars.

If one is coordinating the practice schedule at a large monastery with perhaps several hundred monks, everyone has to agree on what calendar day and time

## Tibetan Astrology

any group practice should convene. The various astrological indicators like the moment of the New Moon, the moment when the Moon changes lunar mansions, and so on are not so considerate. The natural astronomical phenomena change when they change and that's that. That's a given.

If the Full Moon occurs at 3 o'clock in the morning, this is not a time when just everyone at a monastery is likely to be up and ready for practice. So, as a hedge against the natural order of things, the communal practice calendar was drawn up. It really is a compromise and goes against the grain of how one might imagine this astrological information ideally might be used. In other words, in some ways almanacs are counter-intuitive, trying to pigeonhole natural events, but it is easy to understand why these compromises are made.

What the Tibetans have done with the practice calendar (in most cases) is to declare sunrise for a given day as the point to take the surrounding astrological temperature, so to speak. Somewhere around 5 A.M. is the time when Tibetan almanacss sample indicators like which lunar day it is, what Nakshatra (lunar mansion) is in play, which Karana, and so on. These indicators are listed in the astrological almanac for sunrise, even through the actual time most of these indicators actually began could be as far off as much as almost 24 hours. In other words, these calendars indicate where a given astrological factor is at 5 A.M., which says nothing about when it started.

For example: If at sunrise on a given day, it is the 10<sup>th</sup> lunar day, that day could change to the 11<sup>th</sup> lunar day five minutes later, and so literally the entire calendar day would be in the 11<sup>th</sup> lunar day, but still be listed as the 10<sup>th</sup> day. You get the idea. Whenever we make up rules

## Tibetan Astrology

like this, there is compromise and some information is lost. In this case, the information can be (in my opinion) quite important.

It is understandable that for group practice, decisions have to be made that cut through the niceties of monitoring the actual changes that the sky offers us. However, something valuable is lost. Today, more and more dharma students (who are not engaged in group practice) are beginning to use astrological calendars in which the exact time of various astrological changes are listed. Instead of following the group listings for sunrise, these students note when the actual change from one lunar day (or whatever indicator they are using) changes and time their practice based on that. This only makes sense.

If you use an astrological almanac or calendar, be sure to keep these thoughts in mind and to ask at least what time zone whatever time listings give are calculated in.

### Zodiacs: Tropical or Sidereal?

As to which zodiac to use: this is an even thornier problem and I will not get into the long history of Tibetan zodiacs. Please consult Edward Henning's book for more details. Let me just be very general here:

There are two main kinds of zodiacs used by astrologers, the tropical and the sidereal.

The tropical zodiac can be defined as one where the zero-degrees Aries) can be characterized as the point in the heavens when the transiting Sun reaches the vernal equinox. In the sidereal zodiac, the first point of Aries is measured not in reference to equinoxes or solstices, but from some key point or star out there in the heavens – nothing to do with the equinox or Earth.

## Tibetan Astrology

While there can be no argument as to the definition of the tropical zodiac, as you might imagine, sidereal astrologers have seldom agreed which star should be the starting point for their zodiac, although they do more or less agree on the general area of the heavens where this point should be found, somewhere in the constellations Aries to Pisces. This dispute has gone on for centuries and will not be elaborated on here.

The tropical zodiac (the earth's general frame of reference) is very gradually shifting, and this very slow shift is called precession, with the result that the zero-degree Aries point is drifting backward in the zodiac something just less than a minute of arc a year – some 50 seconds.

A long time ago, around 1,500 years, the two zodiacs (tropical and sidereal) matched up, but since that time they have slowly drifted apart until today they are something like 30 degrees apart, thus the confusion. I will not go into more detail about the phenomenon of precession or the history and practice of these two zodiacs (tropical and sidereal) in the astrological tradition. There are many good books out there that handle this. What we want to know here is what system is used in Tibetan astrology?

The main treatise on astrology in India is the Kalachakra Tantra, which came from India and literally translates as the “Wheel of Time.” The Kalachakra clearly uses the tropical zodiac, as Tibetan scholar Edward Henning points out in his book on that topic. However, most Indian astrology today is sidereal, so many assume that the Kalachakra would share this quality. It does not. The Kalachakra depends on the moment the Sun reaches the winter solstice, and this by definition is the tropical zodiac.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

The long and the short of all this, and it is bad news too, is that most Tibetan astrologers today use a zodiac that is neither tropical nor sidereal. It is somewhere in between. As Edward Henning so aptly puts it, it is “simply wrong,” a product of misunderstandings technically.

As a student who has great respect for the lamas and the Tibetan dharma tradition, I found it very difficult to confront these few areas of knowledge which are not particularly enlightened, and where errors have been compounded and passed on for so long that they become hard to challenge or question. This is one of those areas. The upshot is that the Tibetans intended to use the tropical zodiac as indicated by the Kalachakra, but due perhaps to confusion when bringing the system into Tibet from India, something was lost along the way and they were left with a zodiac that is neither fish nor fowl, neither tropical or strictly sidereal. It is something of a red herring.

Modern astrologers are simply tiptoeing around this problem. The Tibetans, in general, are deep into the concept of not throwing the baby out with the bathwater, and it is difficult to change anything, especially in the chaos that has threatened the entire system since Tibet has been in political upheaval.

## **The Lunar Months**

We have a similar problem with the definition of the twelve lunar months as defined by the Chinese, the Phugpa tradition (Dalai Lama and Gelugpa Lineage) and the Tsurphu tradition (the Karmapa and Kagyu Lineage.) These three systems do not always agree on Losar, the Tibetan New Year, which marks the first month of any year. The one thing they all agree on is that the point of the New Moon marks the start of the

## Tibetan Astrology

year, but which New Moon? These three systems can be off from one another by an entire month, and sometimes are.

The Phugpa system is the most divergent from the other two, with the Tsurphu system generally agreeing with the Chinese New Year, but not always. You and I are not going to solve this for the Tibetans and the Chinese, so the most we can do is note it and not be surprised if we discover that two different astrological calendars for the same year have the start of the New Year on different dates. Since so much depends on when the year starts, you can imagine the problems.

### The Lunar Days: Double and Omitted

I have described the lunar month of 30 days elsewhere in this book. What I want to point out here is the existence of what are called double and omitted days in Tibetan astrological calendars. This concept is actually quite simple, and depends on the length of the solar or calendar day, which is measured from mean sunrise of one calendar day to mean sunrise of the next calendar day, approximately 24 hours.

Since lunar days depend on the relation of the Moon to the Sun and the Moon goes faster in one part of its orbit and slower in another, the following takes place: It can happen that the Moon is in a particular lunar day at sunrise of one calendar day, and the Moon is moving so fast that it reaches the start of the next lunar day (not calendar day) BEFORE the next calendar day's sunrise. In this case that short lunar day is not noted on either the first or second calendar day, but is simply omitted from the calendar.

The reverse situation also holds. When the Moon is moving very slowly in its orbit, it can happen that the same lunar day is noted at the sunrise of two

## Tibetan Astrology

contiguous calendar dates, thus effectively doubling that lunar date on the calendar.

Please keep in mind that omitted or doubled days are only an artifice of the solar calendar. No lunar day is actually lost or doubled. They are all there.

### The Intercalary: Lunar and Solar Months

We have mostly been describing the lunar months in this book, which are measured from the moment of New Moon to the succeeding New Moon. These months, as we have pointed out, do not neatly match up with the standard solar calendar month.

We should differentiate between lunar months and the solar month or what are called the ‘solar terms.’ Solar months have to do with the passage of the Sun through the tropical zodiac, and the first solar term or solar month is called by the Chinese the “Beginning of Spring.” In Chinese and Tibetan astrology, it begins the moment the Sun reaches 15 degrees of the tropical zodiac sign Aquarius ( $15^{\circ}$  Aquarius), which takes place somewhere around February 4<sup>th</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> each year. From the Chinese point of view, the familiar vernal equinox ( $0^{\circ}$  Aries) is the middle of spring, not the beginning.

As mentioned, lunar and solar months do not neatly match, and the number of lunar months in a solar calendar year (Gregorian calendar) are more than the standard twelve calendar months we all know. The net result is that every 32.5 lunar months, these extra lunar days accumulate to the point that an extra (intercalary) month has to be added to that year’s calendar. Just as we occasionally add an extra day at the end of February in the solar, an extra month is added every few years.

## Tibetan Astrology

Another point to keep in mind is that the Tibetans use the mean longitude of the Sun for their calculations, and not the true longitude that astronomers would use.

This has been a quick overview. I have tried here to point out a few of the calendar concepts that concern the Tibetan astrologer – some of the problems. It would take most of a book just to define what these problems are and how best to view them. Luckily that book exists in Edward Hennings “Kalachakra And the Tibetan Calendar.” Please see that book for a very thorough explanation of these matters.

## Solar Calendar Data

Included in some Tibetan astrological calendars (often listed last) is what has been called the “solar data,” which term has nothing to do with the movement of the sun or any other astronomical calculations. Here, the term “solar” refers the solar calendar, which the entire world uses, where each year is divided into months and days, and we count through our calendar, day by day, just as we cycle through the days of the week in strict order (Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, etc.), although any connection to the planet for each weekday (Monday = Moon, etc.) is purely symbolic at this point.

In the same way, the Tibetans cycle through a number of the principle astrological factors, including the twelve animals, the ten yogas (element combinations), the eight trigrams, and the nine Mewa.

Each of these cycles is based on an epoch or starting day and continued forward. Edward Henning in his excellent book “Kalachakra and the Tibetan Calendar,” lists these positions for the New Moon on March 1, 1995 as:

Ten Elements      6      Iron

## **Tibetan Astrology**

12 Animals	0	Hare
Eight Trigrams	4	Khen
Nine Mewas	6	4 Green
Lunar Mansion		Uttarabhadrapada (#25)

## Tibetan Astrology

The above are based on:

### 10 Elements

Fire	1, 2
Earth	3, 4
Iron (Metal)	5, 6
Water	7, 8
Wood	9, 0

### 12 Animals

Hare	0
Dragon	1
Etc. ...	
Tiger	11

### 8 Trigrams

Li	1
Khon	2
Etc.	

### 9 Mewa

With the nine Mewa, the incremented number is divided by 9 and the result is subtracted from 10. If the result is “0,” then that is registered as a “1.”

Both the Phugpa (Gelugpa Lineage) and the Tsurphu (Karma Kagyu Lineage) calculation results agree on these cycles.

As for the Lunar Mansion, this is not used in the Phugpa calendar, but is part of the Tsurphu calculations. In the above 1995 date, the lunar mansion is Uttarabhadrapada, the 25<sup>th</sup> mansion, if you are numbering from 0 to 26).

## **Tibetan Astrology**

This solar data is not based on any astronomical principles, per se, but is derived, much like our day of the week (Monday, Tuesday, etc.) from a simple counting through the cycle. This is true for daily elements, animals, lunar mansions, trigrams, and Mewa. This solar data is most used by dharma practitioners using the Tsurphu calendar, in particular the lineage known as the Karma Kagyu.

## Tibetan Astrology



### The Twelve Animal Signs

The wheel of the animal zodiac is ancient, arising somewhere in central Asia and later incorporated by the Chinese. The calendar used by the Chinese is said to have entered Tibet in the year 642 AD by the Chinese Princess Kong-jo, who married the first Buddhist King of Tibet.

The Tibetan wheel of twelve animals, with its twelve-fold division, reminds us of its Western counterpart, the familiar zodiac. Unlike the West, where your astrological Sun sign is determined by the solar calendar, in the East your sign is determined according to which year you are born in. The cycle of twelve animals rotates in strict succession from year to year. The order of the animals is Mouse, Ox, Tiger, Hare, Dragon, Snake, Horse, Sheep, Monkey, Bird, Dog, and Pig. Each animal sign has its own qualities, which are well-known to the general Asian public, just like most folks know

## Tibetan Astrology

something about Sun Sign astrology here in the West. What sign are you?

However, please note that these years are not measured from either your birthday or from January 1st of any year. Instead, they are measured from the beginning of the Tibetan New Year, a fluctuating point that (in general) marks the New Moon that is nearest to the beginning of February. It is important to note that on occasion, the start of the Tibetan and Chinese New Years can differ by an entire month! Even the two Tibetan-style calendars covered here, the Tsurphu (Karma Kagyu Lineage) and the Phugpa (Gelugpa Lineage) can, on occasion, differ by one month!

The animal of one's birth year is central to both the Tibetan and Chinese systems of calculation, and is the most common form of counting time. The twelve-year animal cycle repeats itself from year to year. Just as we might inquire about a person's Sun sign, in the East they want to know what element and animal sign were you born under. There is also an element-animal combination for each month, each day, and each double-hour.

### Your Animal Year

It will be important for you to know the animal year you were born in. For most, it will be as simple as looking at the charts on the following pages, finding the year of your birth and noting which Element-Animal combination you were born under. For example, I was born in July of 1941. Looking at the charts, I can see that I was born in the year of the Iron-Snake.

The Tibetan year is measured from Tibetan New Year to Tibetan New Year, and the date of the New Year depends on when a particular New Moon occurs somewhere between January and March. So, if you were born in those months, you will need to take an additional step and consult the Year-Change Charts on the pages following the first three diagrams to determine which Tibetan year you belong to.

On these additional pages, you will find a list of years from 1900 to 2050. Look up the year you were born and on that row or line is the month, day, and time of the New Moon which marks the exact beginning of that Tibetan year. The time is given in Greenwich Mean Time, which is five hours ahead of New York, which is on Eastern Standard Time. You may have to adjust for your time particular zone. When that is done, if you were born at or after that date and time, then use the element-animal combination for that year.

If you were born BEFORE that date and time, use the element-animal combination for the previous year.

Also note that two calendar systems are listed, the Tsurphu system, which is that of Karma Kagyu lineage (The Karmapa) and the Phugpa system, which is that of the Gelugpa lineage (Dalai Lama). The last column in each list tells whether there was an eclipse on that day,

## Tibetan Astrology

Annular, Total, or Partial. As to which system to use, this depends upon the Tibetan Buddhist lineage you are affiliated with. Most use the Phugpa system, since that belongs to the Gelugpa Lineages and His Holiness the Dalai Lama. I use the Tsurphu system, since that belongs to the Karma Kagyu lineage and His Holiness the Gyalwa Karmapa.

## Animal Year Tables

### Sixty-Year Cycle (1-20)

1) Wood-Mouse:	4	2	(1924, 1984)
2) Wood-Ox:	3	3	(1925, 1985)
3) Fire-Tiger:	2	4	(1926, 1986)
4) Fire-Rabbit:	1	8	(1927, 1987)
5) Earth-Dragon:	9	6	(1928, 1988)
6) Earth-Snake:	8	7	(1929, 1989)
7) Iron-Horse:	7	8	(1930, 1990)
8) Iron-Sheep:	6	9	(1931, 1991)
9) Water-Monkey:	2	1	(1932, 1992)
10) Water-Bird:	4	2	(1933, 1993)
11) Wood-Dog:	3	3	(1934, 1994)
12) Wood-Pig:	2	4	(1935, 1995)
13) Fire Mouse:	1	8	(1936, 1996)
14) Fire-Ox:	9	6	(1937, 1997)
15) Earth-Tiger:	8	7	(1938, 1998)
16) Earth-Rabbit:	7	8	(1939, 1999)
17) Iron-Dragon:	6	9	(1940, 2000)
18) Iron-Snake:	2	1	(1941, 2001)
19) Water-Horse:	4	2	(1942, 2002)
20) Water-Sheep:	3	3	(1943, 2003)

## Tibetan Astrology

### Sixty-Year Cycle (21-40)

21) Wood-Monkey:	2	4	(1944, 2004)
22) Wood-Bird:	1	8	(1945, 2005)
23) Fire-Dog:	9	6	(1946, 2006)
24) Fire-Pig:	8	7	(1947, 2007)
25) Earth-Mouse:	7	8	(1948, 2008)
26) Earth Ox:	6	9	(1949, 2009)
27) Iron-Tiger:	2	1	(1950, 2010)
28) Iron-Rabbit:	4	2	(1951, 2011)
29) Water-Dragon:	3	3	(1952, 2012)
30) Water-Snake:	2	4	(1953, 2013)
31) Wood-Horse:	1	8	(1954, 2014)
32) Wood-Sheep:	9	6	(1955, 2015)
33) Fire-Monkey:	8	7	(1956, 2016)
34) Fire-Bird:	7	8	(1957, 2017)
35) Earth-Dog:	6	9	(1958, 2018)
36) Earth-Pig:	2	1	(1959, 2019)
37) Iron-Mouse:	4	2	(1960, 2020)
38) Iron-Ox:	3	3	(1961, 2021)
39) Water-Tiger:	2	4	(1962, 2022)
40) Water-Rabbit:	1	8	(1963, 2023)

### Sixty-Year Cycle (41-60)

41) Wood-Dragon:	9	6	(1904, 1964, 2024)
42) Wood-Snake:	8	7	(1905, 1965, 2025)
43) Fire-Horse:	7	8	(1906, 1966, 2026)
44) Fire-Sheep:	6	9	(1907, 1967, 2027)
45) Earth Monkey:	2	1	(1908, 1968, 2028)
46) Earth-Bird:	4	2	(1909, 1969, 2029)
47) Iron-Dog:	3	3	(1910, 1970, 2030)
48) Iron-Pig:	2	4	(1911, 1971, 2031)
49) Water-Mouse:	1	8	(1912, 1972, 2032)
50) Water-Ox:	9	6	(1913, 1973, 2033)
51) Wood-Tiger:	8	7	(1914, 1974, 2034)
52) Wood-Rabbit:	7	8	(1915, 1975, 2035)
53) Fire-Dragon:	6	9	(1916, 1976, 2036)
54) Fire-Snake:	2	1	(1917, 1977, 2037)
55) Earth-Horse:	4	2	(1918, 1978, 2038)
56) Earth-Sheep:	3	3	(1919, 1979, 2039)
57) Iron-Monkey:	2	4	(1920, 1980, 2040)
58) Iron-Bird:	1	8	(1921, 1981, 2041)
59) Water-Dog:	9	6	(1922, 1982, 2042)
60) Water-Pig:	8	7	(1923, 1983, 2043)

## Tibetan Astrology

### Year-Change Charts

<b>Tsurphu Tradition</b>		<b>Phugpa Tradition</b>	
We 1900-01-31	1:22:49	Th 1900-03-01	11:24:57
Tu 1901-02-19	2:44:60	Tu 1901-02-19	2:44:60
Sa 1902-02-08	13:21:08	Sa 1902-02-08	13:21:08
We 1903-01-28	16:38:45	We 1903-01-28	16:38:45
Tu 1904-02-16	11:04:05	Tu 1904-02-16	11:04:05
Sa 1905-02-04	11:05:47	Sa 1905-02-04	11:05:47
Fr 1906-02-23	7:57:36 P	Fr 1906-02-23	7:57:36 P
Tu 1907-02-12	17:42:25	Tu 1907-02-12	17:42:25
Su 1908-02-02	8:36:41	Mo 1908-03-02	18:56:34
Sa 1909-02-20	10:52:11	Sa 1909-02-20	10:52:11
Th 1910-02-10	1:12:22	Th 1910-02-10	1:12:22
Mo 1911-01-30	9:45:01	We 1911-03-01	0:30:52
Su 1912-02-18	5:43:55	Su 1912-02-18	5:43:55
Th 1913-02-06	5:21:19	Th 1913-02-06	5:21:19
We 1914-02-25	0:01:58 A	We 1914-02-25	0:01:58 A
Su 1915-02-14	4:30:25 A	Su 1915-02-14	4:30:25 A
Th 1916-02-03	16:05:32 T	Th 1916-02-03	16:05:32 T
We 1917-02-21	18:09:08	We 1917-02-21	18:09:08
Mo 1918-02-11	10:04:00	Mo 1918-02-11	10:04:00
Fr 1919-01-31	23:07:07	Su 1919-03-02	11:10:59
Th 1920-02-19	21:34:54	Th 1920-02-19	21:34:54
Tu 1921-02-08	0:36:09	Tu 1921-02-08	0:36:09
Fr 1922-01-27	23:48:14	Fr 1922-01-27	23:48:14
Th 1923-02-15	19:06:44	Th 1923-02-15	19:06:44
Tu 1924-02-05	1:38:20	Tu 1924-02-05	1:38:20
Mo 1925-02-23	2:12:24	Mo 1925-02-23	2:12:24
Fr 1926-02-12	17:20:09	Fr 1926-02-12	17:20:09
We 1927-02-02	8:54:40	Th 1927-03-03	19:24:26
Tu 1928-02-21	9:41:13	Tu 1928-02-21	9:41:13
Sa 1929-02-09	17:54:51	Sa 1929-02-09	17:54:51
We 1930-01-29	19:08:02	Fr 1930-02-28	13:32:29
Tu 1931-02-17	13:10:59	Tu 1931-02-17	13:10:59
Sa 1932-02-06	14:44:48	Sa 1932-02-06	14:44:48
Fr 1933-02-24	12:44:17 A	Fr 1933-02-24	12:44:17 A
We 1934-02-14	0:43:28 T	We 1934-02-14	0:43:28 T
Su 1935-02-03	16:27:32 P	Su 1935-02-03	16:27:32 P
Sa 1936-02-22	18:42:39	Sa 1936-02-22	18:42:39
Th 1937-02-11	7:34:09	Th 1937-02-11	7:34:09
Mo 1938-01-31	13:35:41	We 1938-03-02	5:39:45
Su 1939-02-19	8:28:50	Su 1939-02-19	8:28:50
Th 1940-02-08	7:44:32	Th 1940-02-08	7:44:32
Mo 1941-01-27	11:03:22	We 1941-02-26	3:01:53
Su 1942-02-15	10:03:00	Su 1942-02-15	10:03:00
Th 1943-02-04	23:28:60 T	Th 1943-02-04	23:28:60 T
Th 1944-02-24	1:59:25	Th 1944-02-24	1:59:25
Mo 1945-02-12	17:33:29	Mo 1945-02-12	17:33:29
Sa 1946-02-02	4:43:36	Su 1946-03-03	18:01:16
Fr 1947-02-21	2:00:55	Fr 1947-02-21	2:00:55
Tu 1948-02-10	3:01:46	Tu 1948-02-10	3:01:46
Sa 1949-01-29	2:42:49	Sa 1949-01-29	2:42:49
Th 1950-02-16	22:53:30	Th 1950-02-16	22:53:30

## Tibetan Astrology

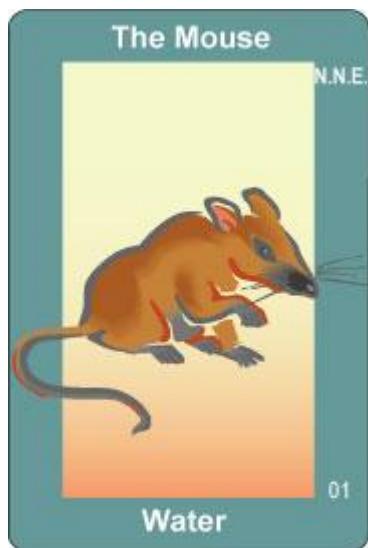
Tu 1951-02-06	7:53:49	Tu 1951-02-06	7:53:49	
Mo 1952-02-25	9:16:22 T	Mo 1952-02-25	9:16:22 T	
Sa 1953-02-14	1:10:51 P	Sa 1953-02-14	1:10:51 P	
We 1954-02-03	15:55:38	We 1954-02-03	15:55:38	
Tu 1955-02-22	15:54:54	Tu 1955-02-22	15:54:54	
Sa 1956-02-11	21:38:04	Sa 1956-02-11	21:38:04	
We 1957-01-30	21:25:21	Fr 1957-03-01	16:12:10	
Tu 1958-02-18	15:38:60	Tu 1958-02-18	15:38:60	
Sa 1959-02-07	19:22:03	Sa 1959-02-07	19:22:03	
Fr 1960-02-26	18:23:41	Fr 1960-02-26	18:23:41	
We 1961-02-15	8:10:60 T	We 1961-02-15	8:10:60 T	
Mo 1962-02-05	0:10:07 T	Mo 1962-02-05	0:10:07 T	
Su 1963-02-24	2:06:10	Su 1963-02-24	2:06:10	
Th 1964-02-13	13:01:50	Th 1964-02-13	13:01:50	
Mo 1965-02-01	16:36:03	We 1965-03-03	9:55:56	
Su 1966-02-20	10:49:57	Su 1966-02-20	10:49:57	
Sa 1967-03-11	4:30:35	Th 1967-02-09	10:43:56	
Mo 1968-01-29	16:30:05	Mo 1968-01-29	16:30:05	
Su 1969-02-16	16:26:08	Su 1969-02-16	16:26:08	
Fr 1970-02-06	7:12:46	Fr 1970-02-06	7:12:46	
Th 1971-02-25	9:48:47 P	Th 1971-02-25	9:48:47 P	
Tu 1972-02-15	0:29:33	Tu 1972-02-15	0:29:33	
Sa 1973-02-03	9:23:03	Mo 1973-03-05	0:07:43	
Fr 1974-02-22	5:34:31	Fr 1974-02-22	5:34:31	
Tu 1975-02-11	5:17:33	Tu 1975-02-11	5:17:33	
Th 1976-01-01	14:41:02	Su 1976-02-29	23:24:48	
Fr 1977-02-18	3:37:52	Fr 1977-02-18	3:37:52	
Tu 1978-02-07	14:54:13	Tu 1978-02-07	14:54:13	
Mo 1979-02-26	16:45:18 T	Mo 1979-02-26	16:45:18 T	
Sa 1980-02-16	8:51:55 T	Sa 1980-02-16	8:51:55 T	
We 1981-02-04	22:13:53 A	We 1981-02-04	22:13:53 A	
Tu 1982-02-23	21:13:30	Tu 1982-02-23	21:13:30	
Su 1983-02-13	0:32:54	Su 1983-02-13	0:32:54	
We 1984-02-01	23:46:38	Fr 1984-03-02	18:31:06	
Tu 1985-02-19	18:43:20	Tu 1985-02-19	18:43:20	
Su 1986-02-09	0:55:49	Su 1986-02-09	0:55:49	
Th 1987-01-29	13:45:02	Th 1987-01-29	13:45:02	
We 1988-02-17	15:55:03	We 1988-02-17	15:55:03	
Mo 1989-02-06	7:37:04	Mo 1989-02-06	7:37:04	
Su 1990-02-25	8:54:33	Su 1990-02-25	8:54:33	
Th 1991-02-14	17:32:44	Th 1991-02-14	17:32:44	
Mo 1992-02-03	19:59:40	We 1992-03-04	13:22:44	
Su 1993-02-21	13:05:32	Su 1993-02-21	13:05:32	
Th 1994-02-10	14:30:24	Th 1994-02-10	14:30:24	
Mo 1995-01-30	22:47:60	We 1995-03-01	11:47:55	
Su 1996-02-18	23:30:50	Su 1996-02-18	23:30:50	
Fr 1997-02-07	15:06:27	Fr 1997-02-07	15:06:27	
Th 1998-02-26	17:25:58 T	Th 1998-02-26	17:25:58 T	
Tu 1999-02-16	6:39:37 A	Tu 1999-02-16	6:39:37 A	
Sa 2000-02-05	13:03:19 P	Sa 2000-02-05	13:03:19 P	
Fr 2001-02-23	8:21:11	Fr 2001-02-23	8:21:11	
Tu 2002-02-12	7:41:47	Tu 2002-02-12	7:41:47	
Sa 2003-02-01	10:48:17	Mo 2003-03-03	2:35:09	
Fr 2004-02-20	9:18:17	Fr 2004-02-20	9:18:17	
Tu 2005-02-08	22:28:43	Tu 2005-02-08	22:28:43	

## Tibetan Astrology

Su 2006-01-29	14:15:02	Su 2006-01-29	14:15:02	
Sa 2007-02-17	16:15:12	Sa 2007-02-17	16:15:12	
Th 2008-02-07	3:44:53 A	Th 2008-02-07	3:44:53 A	
We 2009-02-25	1:35:18	We 2009-02-25	1:35:18	
Su 2010-02-14	2:52:42	Su 2010-02-14	2:52:42	
Th 2011-02-03	2:30:44	Fr 2011-03-04	20:46:55	
Tu 2012-02-21	22:35:06	Tu 2012-02-21	22:35:06	
Su 2013-02-10	7:21:21	Su 2013-02-10	7:21:21	
Th 2014-01-30	21:38:54	Sa 2014-03-01	8:00:22	
We 2015-02-18	23:48:05	We 2015-02-18	23:48:05	
Mo 2016-02-08	14:39:43	Mo 2016-02-08	14:39:43	
Su 2017-02-26	14:58:50 A	Su 2017-02-26	14:58:50 A	
Th 2018-02-15	21:06:31 P	Th 2018-02-15	21:06:31 P	
Mo 2019-02-04	21:04:11	Mo 2019-02-04	21:04:11	
Su 2020-02-23	15:32:28	Su 2020-02-23	15:32:28	
Th 2021-02-11	19:07:05	Th 2021-02-11	19:07:05	
Tu 2022-02-01	5:46:36	We 2022-03-02	17:36:01	
Mo 2023-02-20	7:06:37	Mo 2023-02-20	7:06:37	
Fr 2024-02-09	23:00:17	Fr 2024-02-09	23:00:17	
Fr 2025-02-28	0:45:36	Fr 2025-02-28	0:45:36	
Tu 2026-02-17	12:02:16 A	Tu 2026-02-17	12:02:16 A	
Sa 2027-02-06	15:57:03 A	Sa 2027-02-06	15:57:03 A	
Fr 2028-02-25	10:38:02	Fr 2028-02-25	10:38:02	
Tu 2029-02-13	10:32:56	Tu 2029-02-13	10:32:56	
Sa 2030-02-02	16:08:05	Mo 2030-03-04	6:36:01	
Fr 2031-02-21	15:49:36	Fr 2031-02-21	15:49:36	
We 2032-02-11	6:25:28	We 2032-02-11	6:25:28	
Su 2033-01-30	22:00:31	Tu 2033-03-01	8:24:41	
Sa 2034-02-18	23:11:12	Sa 2034-02-18	23:11:12	
Th 2035-02-08	8:23:34	Th 2035-02-08	8:23:34	
We 2036-02-27	5:00:10 P	We 2036-02-27	5:00:10 P	
Su 2037-02-15	4:55:28	Su 2037-02-15	4:55:28	
Th 2038-02-04	5:52:58	Fr 2038-03-05	23:16:41	
We 2039-02-23	3:18:14	We 2039-02-23	3:18:14	
Su 2040-02-12	14:26:09	Su 2040-02-12	14:26:09	
Fr 2041-02-01	5:43:38	Sa 2041-03-02	15:40:51	
Th 2042-02-20	7:39:40	Th 2042-02-20	7:39:40	
Mo 2043-02-09	21:09:07	Mo 2043-02-09	21:09:07	
Su 2044-02-28	20:13:32 A	Su 2044-02-28	20:13:32 A	
Th 2045-02-16	23:52:02 A	Th 2045-02-16	23:52:02 A	
Mo 2046-02-05	23:10:50 A	Mo 2046-02-05	23:10:50 A	
Su 2047-02-24	18:26:42	Su 2047-02-24	18:26:42	
Fr 2048-02-14	0:33:10	Fr 2048-02-14	0:33:10	
Tu 2049-02-02	13:16:49	Th 2049-03-04	0:13:27	
Mo 2050-02-21	15:04:14	Mo 2050-02-21	15:04:14	

On the following pages, you will find a description of each of the animal signs.

### The Twelve Animals



#### Mouse

The mouse is quiet. He is not friendly or outgoing and tends to be stable. He is not rough. Even though he does good things for others, others don't seem to respond. On the outside, he is open and relaxed in appearance, but inside he is very strong and critical. Very open-mouthed, he says what he thinks. He is kind, but not generous. He misses the big opportunities, and takes the small ones. He is always searching.

**Current Day:** This a good day for getting married, making forward progress, business of any kind, finding valuable things, and for a son be born. On this day, you should avoid eating meat, divination of all kinds, and travel.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Ox

The ox is a difficult person. He is hard to get to work, and is not obedient. He likes to sleep. He often exhibits bad behavior. While it is hard to change him, he is most often an agreeable person. However his slogan is "Don't mess with me!" He is very slow and doesn't care much if things are satisfactory or not. He postpones everything. He is good-tempered. He likes to eat and sleep like a bull.

**Current Day:** This is a good day for taking care of whatever has piled up, starting projects, laying the foundation for things, resolving important issues, and taking it to your enemies. This is a good day for travel. This is not a good day for business of any kind, religious vows and ceremonies, spirituality in general, and defaming others.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Tiger

The tiger is brave, active and bright. Always proud and loyal to close relatives, he tends to have rough behavior and speech. He does a lot of thinking. He likes gambling and makes a good businessman.

**Current Day:** This is a good day for travel to the West and East, for taking steps to get wealth, building things, and artistic projects, in general. Not a good day for getting married, for any public ceremony, and for theft.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Hare

"I am just for myself." The hare is independent, and does not need or ask others for their help. "I can survive. There is much opportunity in the world to be enjoyed. I am satisfied with that." He tends to be indirect, devious and possibly dishonest, but always skillful. He is stingy, but smiles and is generous on the surface. Possible diseases include those of the stomach and gall bladder.

**Current Day:** This is a good day for funerals, cemeteries, and conferring honor of any kind, also purchasing or selling animals. This is not a good day for making money, parties and celebrations, projects involving water, becoming prosperous, or pursuing your adversaries.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Dragon

The dragon is neither brave nor active, but is good. He never does "bad." "I am not very powerful, but nobody harms me." He does not make much effort, but also does not procrastinate or put things off. When the time comes, he does his duty. He has a short temper, but is good minded. He is talkative. He listens to others talk. He has trouble containing himself. He has less disease than some of the other signs but if he gets sick, it can be serious.

**Current Day:** A good day for religious ceremonies, ordination, and spiritual practice of any kind. Also good for removing obstacles and negativity. Not good for working with the land, any kind of navigation, surgery, and attacking your enemies.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Snake

The snake has a bad temper and is always burning his own mind-stream. However, he has a good heart and is very optimistic or forward minded. Even if others are jealous of him, no one has the power to put him down. He can, however, destroy himself. He may have a somewhat rough character and can be mean. Once his mind is made up, he won't change it. He tends to diseases of the stomach and liver.

**Current Day:** This is a good day for giving or loaning things to others, traveling toward the South, and making offerings to the nagas - nature spirits. Not a good day for working with trees or any work with water or land. Also bad for funerals, doctors, and medical care, commerce of any kind, and travel to the East, West, or North.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Horse

The horse is said to have miraculous power and is capable of great effort. Even though 1000 enemies chase him, he cannot be defeated. His older life will be better than his youth. He listens to others. He likes horses. He is a fast walker and enjoys play. He has a self-sacrificing character and always helps others. He needs little sleep. His life has a lot of ups and downs.

**Current Day:** This is a good day for undertaking projects, celebrating, and going to festivals, legal and judicial matters, attacking your enemies, and high-level relations. Not good for holding funerals, marriage, petitioning for anything, and making weapons. Avoid touching blood on this day.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Sheep

The sheep does not talk much and tends not to be not too bright. He can be a rough character. He likes to eat. He causes others no harm, but does not sacrifice himself for them either. He is generally good tempered and good hearted. Always relaxed, he does not rush. He is not lazy, but can't get things done on time. He does not show either like or dislike. He is a good provider

**Current Day:** A good day for high-level ceremonies, marriage, any work on the land, and work around the house. Not a good day for medicine and medical operations, ordination, important issues, petitioning, and attacking your enemies.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Monkey

Monkeys are very smart, not very talkative and tend to have bad tempers. They have lightweight, weak bodies. They are not always open minded and are said to have "small" mind power. Not noted for their sense of responsibility, they like to play and enjoy themselves. Their words are not to be trusted and they talk, gossip and lie too much – are surface oriented. They look clean but tend to eat dirty things. Very ambitious, they always have great plans. They like to praise themselves.

Current Day: A good day for having fun, entertaining, going to festivals, taking in sports, gambling, music, and the arts. Also good for both marriage and funerals and removing obstacles. Travel to the East or North is favored. Not good for taking on additional responsibilities.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Bird

It is easy for the bird to lose his possessions, legacy, inheritance, what-have-you? They are always advising others, but seldom take their own advice. Possessing a very strong sexual desire, they always need company. They like to be neat and clean, and don't require much sleep. They are prone to blindness. They love style, dressing up, and tend to smile a lot. They enjoy walking and stylish movement. Good with friends.

**Current Day:** A good day for healing and the preparation of medicines, agriculture, helping others, business, and making requests. Not a good day for festivities, celebrations, making gifts, good acts, or any rituals for removing negativity.

## Tibetan Astrology

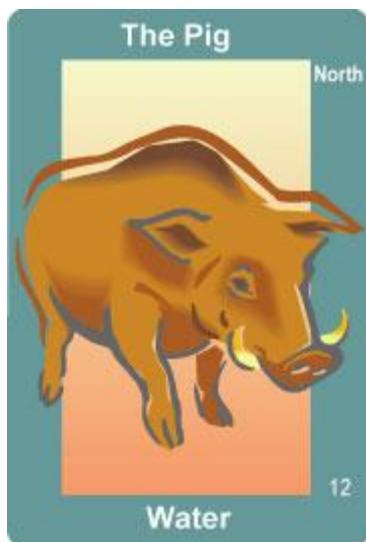


### Dog

The dog is proud, mean, and somewhat wrathful. He can't seem to get kindness from others no matter how hard he tries. He is self-interested, does only for himself, and never for others. His mind is always filled with lots of thoughts. He tries to do things right, but they tend to turn out bad or wrong. He likes meat. He is a fast walker. Very sexual. A traveler. He is high or good minded, and elegant people tend to like him

Current Day: A good day for becoming more prosperous, business, making things, and offering up criticism. Not a good day for marriage, planting, violent acts, making war, making serious requests, and work around the house.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Pig

The pig is not bright. He likes to eat but is not concerned with what type of food. He eats everything. He likes yoga. He has good self-discipline. Can be greedy and often takes advantage of others. He does not benefit himself. He lies. He has a big stomach. He is good with the good people, and bad with the bad people. He seldom smiles and is often mean. He can be a rough character.

Current Day: A good day for ceremonies and transferring power. Not a good day for working with the earth, beginning school of studies, painting, and any rituals to remove obstacles.

*The above twelve descriptions are pretty much direct translations from the Tibetan.*

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Animal Days: Electrical Day of Mouse**

Favorable Action for Astrology (calc, not reading)  
Favorable Action for Petitions  
Favorable for making rain  
Favorable for Trading  
Not Favorable for Journeys  
Not Favorable for Banishing Negativity

### **Day of Ox**

Favorable for Building  
Favorable for Starting a Fight  
Favorable for Irrigation/water  
Favorable for Journeys  
Not Favorable for Banishing Negativity

### **Day of Tiger**

Favorable for Fire rituals  
Favorable for Building  
Favorable for wealth (Jzambhalla)  
Favorable for Journeys East and West  
Not Favorable for Marriage  
Not Favorable (Purification)  
Not Favorable for Feast Days, Offerings  
Not Favorable for Starting a Fight  
Not Favorable for Hair Cutting  
Not Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

### **Day of Hare**

Favorable for Funeral  
Favorable for Trade  
Not Favorable for Agricultural  
Not Favorable for Banishing Negativity  
Not Favorable for Starting a Fight

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Not Favorable for Irrigation/water  
Not Favorable Wealth (Dzambhala)

### **Day of Dragon**

Favorable for Banishing Negativity  
Favorable for Building  
Favorable for Taking on Responsibility  
Not Favorable Agricultural Work  
Not Favorable for Funeral  
Not Favorable for Starting a Fight  
Not Favorable for Irrigation/water  
Not Favorable for Medicine (Surgery)

### **Day of Snake**

Favorable for Local Deities  
Favorable for Journeys to South  
Not Favorable for Journeys North, West, East  
Not Favorable for Marriage  
Not Favorable for Agricultural  
Not Favorable for Banishing Negativity  
Not Favorable for Felling Trees  
Not Favorable for Funeral  
Not Favorable for Irrigation/water  
Not Favorable for Medicine

### **Day of Horse**

Favorable for Feast Days, Offerings  
Favorable for Taking on Responsibility  
Favorable for Trade in Day of Horse  
Not Favorable for Marriage  
Not Favorable for Funeral  
Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Day of Sheep**

Favorable for Agricultural  
Favorable for Marriage  
Not Favorable for Starting a Fight

### **Day of Monkey**

Favorable Action, Petitions  
Favorable for Funeral  
Favorable, making rain  
Favorable for planting Trees  
Favorable for Journeys to North and East  
Favorable for Marriage  
Not Favorable for Taking on Responsibility

### **Day of Bird**

Favorable Action, Petitions  
Favorable for Fire rituals  
Favorable, making rain  
Favorable for Medicine (making remedies)  
Favorable for Trade (selling)  
Not Favorable for Banishing Negativity

### **Day of the Dog**

Favorable for Trade (buying)  
Not Favorable for Marriage  
Not Favorable for Agricultural  
Not Favorable for Starting a Fight  
Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

### **Day of the Pig**

Favorable for Hair Cutting  
Favorable for Making Rain  
Not Favorable for Agricultural  
Not Favorable for Banishing Negativity

## Tibetan Astrology

### The Sixty Year Cycle

#### The Sexagenary Table

The sexagenary or sixty-year animal-element cycle is a cornerstone of Tibetan astrology and is part of Jung-Tsi, Tibet's astrological heritage from China. This sixty-year cycle combines two cycles within itself, the 12-year cycle of animals (Mouse, Ox, Tiger, Hare, Dragon, Snake, Horse, Sheep, Monkey, Bird, Dog, and Pig) and the cycle of the five elements (Wood, Fire, Earth, Metal, and Water). This cycle is also called the Great Cycle of Jupiter.

In this cycle the 12 animal signs follow one another in strict sequence, with each animal sign taking one year, and these are paired with the five elements, but the elements are repeated twice, so that one element is the same for two successive years. It may be easier to just look at the list as shown below.

## Tibetan Astrology

	M/F	Ele.	Animal	Vital	Body	Power	Wind	La
4	Female	Fire-Hare	Wood	Fire	Fire	Fire	Water	
5	Male	Earth-Dragon	Earth	Water	Earth	Water	Fire	
6	Female	Earth-Snake	Fire	Wood	Earth	Water	Wood	
7	Male	Iron-Horse	Fire	Earth	Iron	Iron	Wood	
8	Female	Iron-Sheep	Earth	Earth	Iron	Fire	Fire	
9	Male	Water-Monkey	Iron	Iron	Water	Wood	Earth	
10	Female	Water-Bird	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Earth	
11	Male	Wood-Dog	Earth	Fire	Wood	Iron	Fire	
12	Female	Wood-Pig	Water	Fire	Wood	Fire	Iron	
13	Male	Fire-Mouse	Water	Water	Fire	Wood	Iron	
14	Female	Fire-Ox	Earth	Water	Fire	Water	Fire	
15	Male	Earth-Tiger	Wood	Wood	Earth	Earth	Iron	
16	Female	Earth-Hare	Wood	Earth	Earth	Fire	Water	
17	Male	Iron-Dragon	Earth	Iron	Iron	Wood	Fire	
18	Female	Iron-Snake	Fire	Iron	Iron	Water	Wood	
19	Male	Water-Horse	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Wood	
20	Female	Water-Sheep	Earth	Wood	Water	Fire	Fire	
21	Male	Wood-Monkey	Iron	Water	Wood	Wood	Earth	
22	Female	Wood-Bird	Iron	Water	Wood	Water	Earth	
23	Male	Fire-Dog	Earth	Earth	Fire	Iron	Fire	
24	Female	Fire-Pig	Water	Earth	Fire	Fire	Iron	
25	Male	Earth-Mouse	Water	Fire	Earth	Wood	Iron	
26	Female	Earth-Ox	Earth	Fire	Earth	Water	Fire	
27	Male	Iron-Tiger	Wood	Wood	Iron	Iron	Water	
28	Female	Iron-Hare	Wood	Wood	Iron	Fire	Water	
29	Male	Water-Dragon	Earth	Water	Water	Wood	Fire	
30	Female	Water-Snake	Fire	Water	Water	Water	Wood	
31	Male	Wood-Horse	Fire	Iron	Wood	Iron	Wood	
32	Female	Wood-Sheep	Earth	Iron	Wood	Fire	Fire	
33	Male	Fire-Monkey	Iron	Fire	Fire	Wood	Earth	
34	Female	Fire-Bird	Iron	Fire	Fire	Water	Earth	
35	Male	Earth-Dog	Earth	Wood	Earth	Iron	Fire	
36	Female	Earth-Pig	Water	Wood	Earth	Fire	Iron	
37	Male	Iron-Mouse	Water	Earth	Iron	Wood	Iron	
38	Female	Iron-Ox	Earth	Earth	Iron	Water	Fire	
39	Male	Water-Tiger	Wood	Iron	Water	Iron	Water	
40	Female	Water-Hare	Wood	Iron	Water	Fire	Water	
41	Male	Wood-Dragon	Earth	Fire	Wood	Wood	Fire	
42	Female	Wood-Snake	Fire	Fire	Wood	Water	Wood	
43	Male	Fire-Horse	Fire	Water	Fire	Iron	Wood	
44	Female	Fire-Sheep	Earth	Water	Fire	Fire	Fire	
45	Male	Earth-Monkey	Iron	Earth	Earth	Wood	Earth	
46	Female	Earth-Bird	Iron	Earth	Earth	Water	Earth	
47	Male	Iron-Dog	Earth	Iron	Iron	Iron	Fire	
48	Female	Iron-Pig	Water	Iron	Iron	Fire	Iron	
49	Male	Water-Mouse	Water	Wood	Water	Wood	Iron	
50	Female	Water-Ox	Earth	Wood	Water	Water	Fire	
51	Male	Wood-Tiger	Wood	Water	Wood	Iron	Fire	
52	Female	Wood-Hare	Wood	Water	Wood	Fire	Water	
53	Male	Fire-Dragon	Earth	Earth	Fire	Wood	Fire	
54	Female	Fire-Snake	Fire	Earth	Fire	Water	Wood	
55	Male	Earth-Horse	Fire	Fire	Earth	Iron	Wood	
56	Female	Earth-Sheep	Earth	Fire	Earth	Fire	Fire	
57	Male	Iron-Monkey	Iron	Wood	Iron	Wood	Fire	
58	Female	Iron-Bird	Iron	Wood	Iron	Water	Earth	
59	Male	Water-Dog	Earth	Water	Water	Iron	Fire	
60	Female	Water-Pig	Water	Water	Water	Fire	Iron	
01	Male	Wood-Mouse	Water	Iron	Wood	Wood	Iron	
02	Female	Wood-Ox	Earth	Iron	Wood	Water	Fire	
03	Male	Fire-Tiger	Wood	Fire	Fire	Iron	Water	

### Sixty Element-Animal Combinations

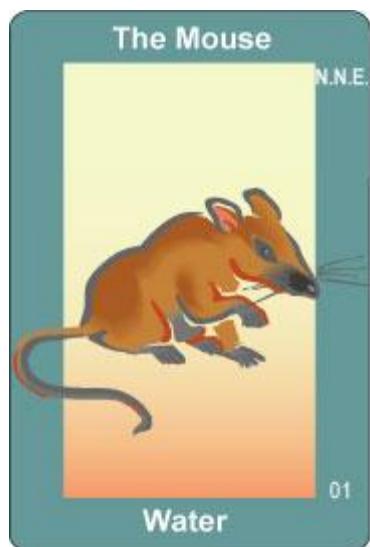
As you can see each year the male and female polarity alternates. The 12 animals rotate in strict sequence, while each of the five elements persists for two years, and then rotate to the next in the element series.

These 60-year Tibetan cycles are measured from the year 1027, the year that the Kalachakra teachings are said to have come to Tibet, although the similar cycle from the Chinese version of this cycle marks the year 1024 as the start. The difference is three years and that is why the list above starts with the year of the Female Fire-Hare, rather than the Male Wood Mouse. In any case, the difference in starting points does not change what animal-element combination goes with which year.

At the close of each sixty-year cycle, the entire cycle begins again. Below are all sixty animal-element combinations along with an Astro\*Image and interpretive text.

These are translations directly from the Tibetan. Please note that some of the statements appear very matter of fact, like that you will live 75 years, etc. Tibetans take these with a grain of salt and understand them to be general statements that give a flavor of what this combination is all about.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #01 Male Wood Mouse

The Wood Mouse is an expert at lying and deceiving others, and at this they have great skill. They possess good skills in arts and crafts and are very bright. Their wealth will be average, children three or five in number, and their lifespan is 75 years. There will be seven obstacles.

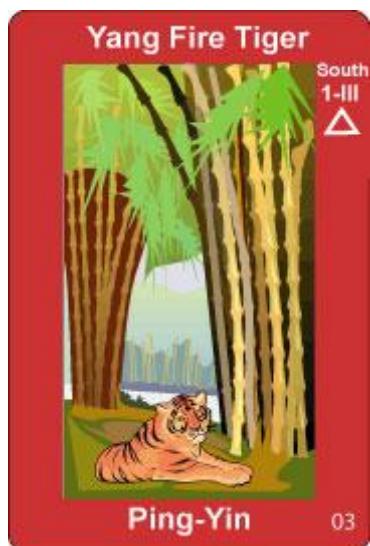
## Tibetan Astrology



### #02 Female Wood Ox

The Wood Ox will have more than average wealth and prosperity and tend toward jealousy. They are very intelligent. Their lifespan is said to be 60 years and they will face six obstacles. They will have many enemies, and their life spirit (La) will be attacked by various Earth Lords, as punishment for having disturbed tombs in the past.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #03 Male Fire Tiger

The Fire Tiger is very strong, physically, quite fierce, and very prideful. They will harm those who refuse to assist them, have short tempers, and little faith. They will suffer from internal ailments. The lifespan is 79 years, and they will face five obstacles. They are very educated and upper middle class.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #04 Female Fire Hare

The Fire Hare enjoys rough speech, can be deceitful and not speak the truth, and likes to criticize others, while singing their own virtues. They love the opposite sex, and like to be well educated. Their lifespan is 75 years and they will face seven obstacles. The Earth Lords will attack them, and their parents may suffer as a result. They will suffer from diseases of the heart and wind disorders. They will be wealthy.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #05 Male Earth Dragon

The Earth Dragon has many faults, not the least of which is their tendency not to speak the truth. They will be light hearted, very healthy, and generally joyful. They will be lazy, love alcohol, and enjoy many partners. Their lifespan is 55 years and there will be six obstacles. They will be well-to-do, educated, and have much wealth.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #06 Female Earth Snake

The Earth Snake will be very wealthy and have many resources. Their wealth may decline in time and be slowly lost. They are very skillful and have strong minds. Having great pride, it is said that they are black-hearted, dark-complexioned, and both passionate and jealous.

They enjoy the company of lazy and bad-intentioned friends. Their average lifespan is 79 years and they will face four obstacles. There will be six children. They are easily injured, and may commit suicide. Males may die overseas.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #07 Male Metal Horse

The Iron Horse is lazy, and enjoys the company of family and close relatives. They love their spouse, and will have four children, which they will have trouble raising. They love to find faults in others, while ignoring their own. Their average lifespan is 57 and they will face nine obstacles. They will be attacked by the Earth Lords, and will be susceptible to wind and cold disorders.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #08 Female Metal Sheep

The Iron Sheep tend to be overweight and subject to diseases of the eye. They are slow to react and have poor memories. Their average lifespan is 81 years and they will face four obstacles, not to mention more than their share of enemies and disputes. Very few children.

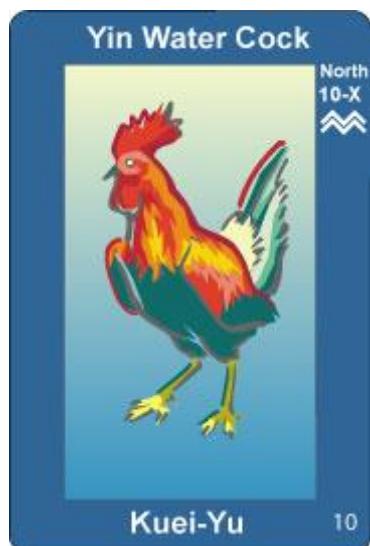
## Tibetan Astrology



### #09 Male Water Monkey

The Water Monkey is very bright, highly motivated, sensitive, and possesses great skills. They will have great wealth and own much property. Their average lifespan is 57 years and they will face seven obstacles. There are three children. They may succumb to muggings and family feuds. They have the protection of the Earth Lords.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #10 Female Water Bird

The Water Bird loves to travel and has many friends, but they tend to be lazy and easily distracted. They have poor memories and are considered somewhat unreliable, and very impressionable. They enjoy deceiving others. Their average lifespan is 60 years and they will face nine obstacles. They may have disputes with neighbors and friends. Two children.

## Tibetan Astrology



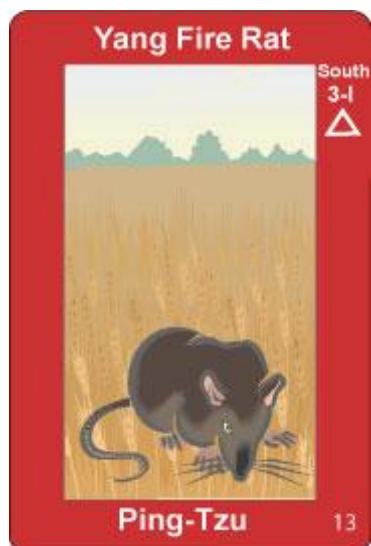
### #11 Male Wood Dog

The Wood Dog is handsome, very skilled, quite sensitive, and have excellent memories. They may become elected officials. They have considerable wealth in the short term, but may suffer long-term losses. Their average lifespan is 79 years and there are five obstacles which they will face. There may be family feuds. Three children.



### #12 Female Wood Pig

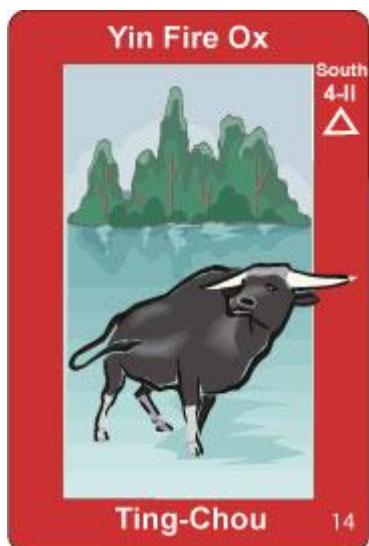
The Wood Pig is heavy, but strong, and, in generally, quite fierce, and more than a little thoughtless. They are easily deceived by both lovers and friends, and suffer from too much food and sex. Their average lifespan is 64 years and they will face five obstacles. They will accumulate wealth, but have few or no children.



### #13 Male Fire Mouse

The Fire Mouse loves both food and wealth, and excess in general, but exercise self-control nevertheless. They have good memories, like to think, and are not above revealing the faults of others. They may steal and kill. Their average lifespan is 68 years and they will face five obstacles. They are garrulous.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #14 Female Fire Ox

The Fire Ox is strong, very well built, somewhat lazy, and fond of sleep. Poor eyesight. They will have moderate wealth and well-furnished homes. Their average lifespan is 71 years and they will face eight obstacles. They will have one son and two daughters. There will be some slight harm from enemies.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #15 Male Earth Tiger

The Earth Tiger may be fat, easily angered, and enjoy harming others. They love food and are very skilled as writers and speakers, not always telling the truth. They will have little harm from enemies. Their average lifespan is 72 years and there will be seven obstacles. Two children.



### #16 Female Earth Hare

The Earth Hare loves to talk and is quite intelligent, easily mastering philosophy and other texts. They will have few material resources, and enjoy gambling, adultery, and the like, possibly affecting their relatives. Their average lifespan will be 50 years and they will face six obstacles. One child.

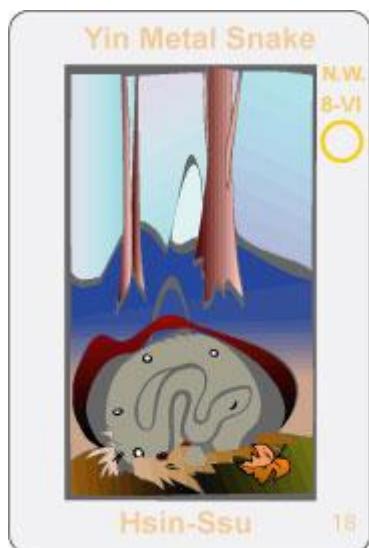
## Tibetan Astrology



### #17 Male Iron Dragon

The Iron Dragon is large, strong, and has great pride. They love to eat, and actually enjoy lying and dwelling on the faults of others. They will be very wealthy. Very skilled as speakers, they like to put off doing the right thing, and act negatively. Through this, they will suffer great losses of wealth, and still not reform. Their gentle words betray darker intentions. Their average lifespan is 80 years and they will face three obstacles. There will be one or five children.

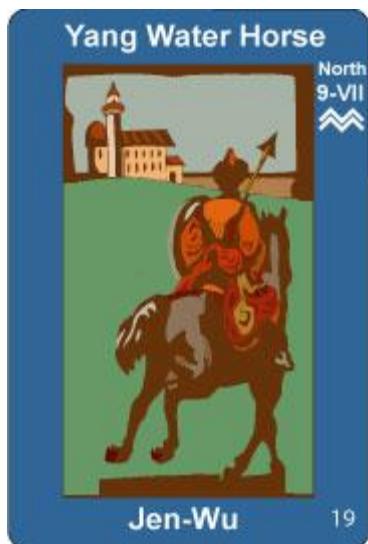
## Tibetan Astrology



### #18 Female Iron Snake

The Iron Snake are very sharp and skilled in all the arts. They are very critical of others and can incite theft and create enemies due to association with bad friends. They will have more wealth later in life, than when they are young. Their average lifespan is 78 years and they will face six obstacles. They will be three children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #19 Male Water Horse

The Water Horse is very bright, and they are skilled in the area of arts and crafts. Quite naturally aware, they don't stoop to pointing out the faults of others, and are for the most part virtuous. They have very little anger and no guile, and like to be independent. They will have considerable wealth. Their average lifespan is 57 or 77 years and they will have three or four children.



### #20 Female Water Sheep

The Water Sheep loves to travel and tends to be very wealthy, although their wealth may decline in time. They are said to have small intelligence and many cravings. Their average lifespan is 73 years and they will face five obstacles. They fear thieves and their enemies. Very few children, if any.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #21 Male Wood Monkey

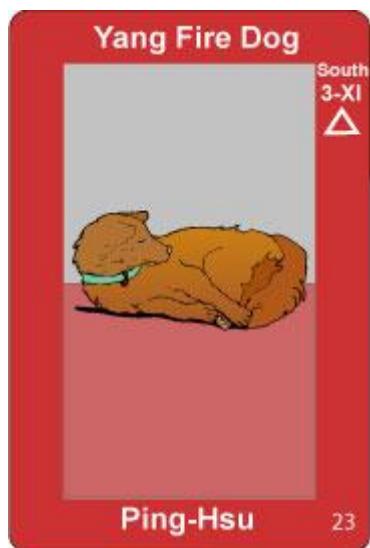
The Wood Monkey tends to be big and have many cravings. They are very bright and mentally very adept. They are of average wealth, and may have two homes. They enjoy bad companions and could have many ailments. Their average lifespan is 78 years and they will have many enemies. There are one or five children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #22 Female Wood Bird

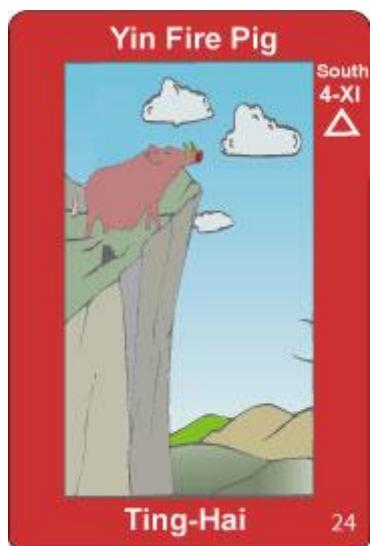
The Wood Bird will have many physical ailments, and friends and relatives may end up as enemies. There may be many disputes. The average lifespan is 60 years and they will have one or three children.



### #23 Male Fire Dog

The Fire Dog show great patience and has many virtues, but also may ailments. There is danger of fevers and bile disorders, and their house may burn down. The average lifespan is 68 years and they will face seven obstacles. There will be three children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #24 Female Fire Pig

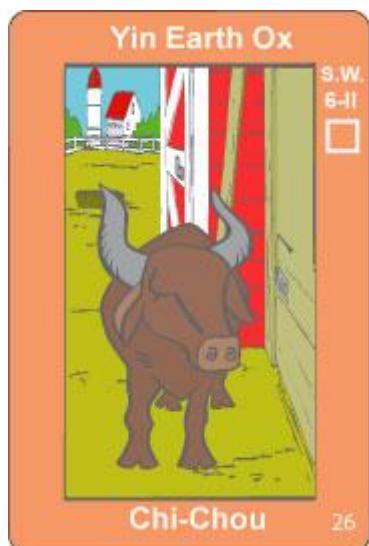
The Fire Pig has a body that is frail and subject to many ailments. There is danger of superiors becoming antagonistic and also of their home burning. The average lifespan is 68 years and they will face seven obstacles. One child.



### #25 Male Earth Mouse

The Earth Mouse tends to be short, rather than tall, lazy, and has a number of serious faults, not the least of which is that they enjoy killing. They are very soft spoken, but never lose track of their own advantage. The average lifespan is 68 years and there will be seven obstacles. One child.

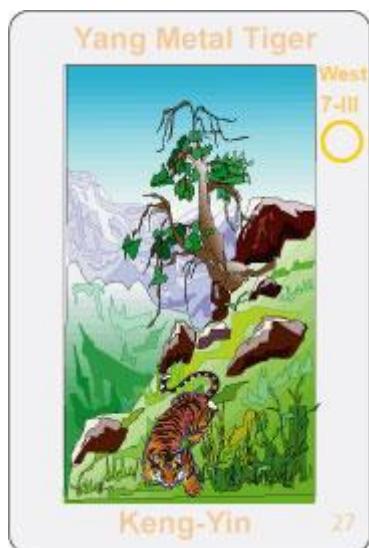
## Tibetan Astrology



### #26 Female Earth Ox

The Earth Ox has great pride, and tends to be quarrelsome, brusque, and somewhat fierce. They will have few resources and little wealth. Mentally, they are ponderous. Their average lifespan is 50 years and they will face seven obstacles. There is one child.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #27 Male Iron Tiger

The Iron Tiger is simultaneously very generous and very fierce, enjoying killing. They are brusque in speech, love food and alcohol, and are generally of a fair complexion. They have an average lifespan of 60 years and will face five obstacles. Their wealth will be somewhat unstable, and they will have two or four children.

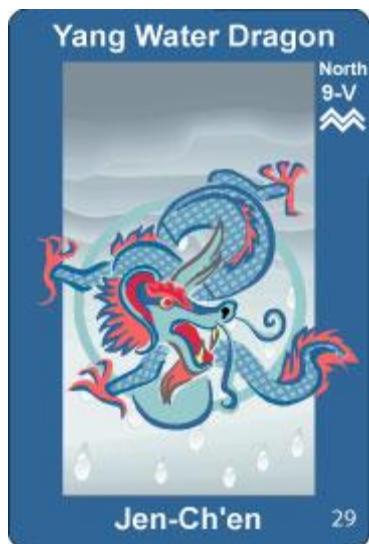
## Tibetan Astrology



### #28 Female Iron Hare

The Iron Hare tends to be lazy, but very open minded, with a sharp mind, a love of education, and strong ambitions. Despite more than their share of suffering, nevertheless, they are kind and generous to others. Their average lifespan is 61 years and they will face five obstacles. They will have an average amount of wealth and five children. There may be family feuds.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #29 Male Water Dragon

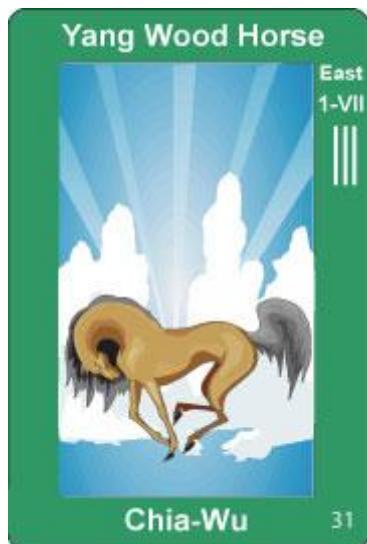
The Water Dragon moves around a lot, living in many homes. They love sports and tend to be very wealthy, although they will manage to lose most of it to relatives. Their average lifespan is 62 and they will face six obstacles. There are one or five children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #30 Female Water Snake

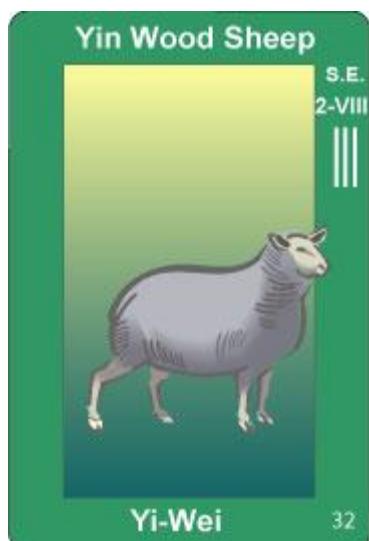
The Water Snake is easily angered and not soon to forget a slight. They chose their friends more for their wealth than for their friendships, and are not above slander. They have an average lifespan of 68 years and may have to struggle to sustain the family line. They will have few children.



### #31 Male Wood Horse

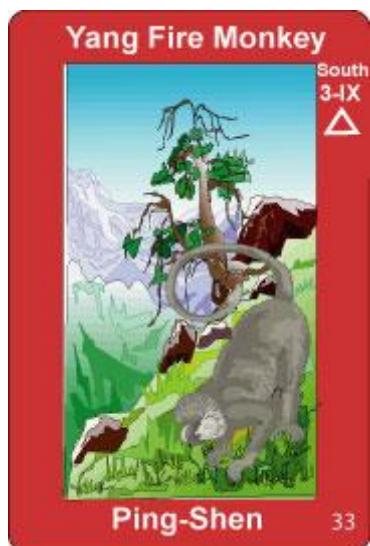
The Wood Horse is rather dull minded, very talkative, have considerable anger, and little motivation or faith. Yet, they have great strength and require little. They do not make friends easily, but love the few friends that they have. They have an average lifespan of 60 years and face three obstacles. One child.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #32 Female Wood Sheep

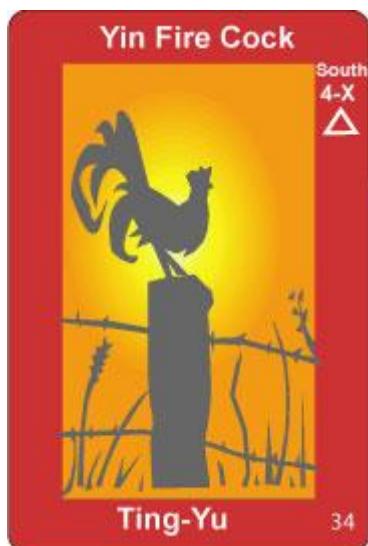
The Wood Sheep is very keen minded, love over-eating, and all kinds of foolishness. Their average lifespan is 60 years and they will face two obstacles. Two children.



### #33 Male Fire Monkey

The Fire Monkey loves good things and will be wealthy and socially prominent, although somewhat rough in nature. Their average lifespan is about 67 years and they will face five obstacles. Five children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #34 Female Fire Bird

The Fire Bird has a short memory and many desires, managing to excel when it comes to lying and killing. They have many ideas, and delight in promiscuity. They fear being harmed. Their average lifespan is 65 years and they will face six obstacles.

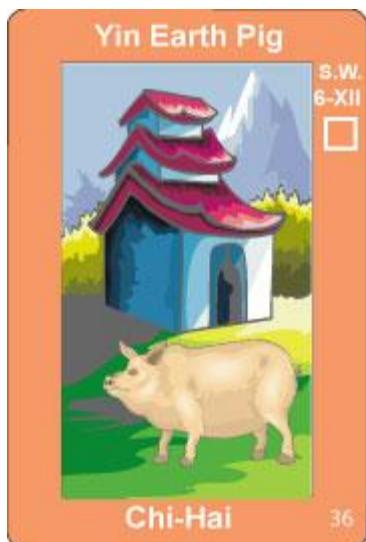
## Tibetan Astrology



### #35 Male Earth Dog

The Earth Dog is very competitive, even aggressive, and will probably not accumulate much wealth. Passionate. Their average lifespan is 70 years and they will face seven obstacles. Several children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #36 Female Earth Pig

The Earth Pig will be quite wealthy, but also have many problems and enemies. Possessing little knowledge, they will bring little good to their friends and relatives. Their average lifespan is 77 years and they will face six obstacles. Two children.



### #37 Male Iron Mouse

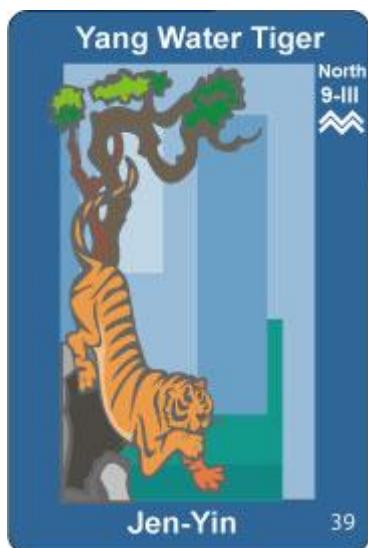
The Iron Mouse tends to be heavy bodied, but also possesses considerable elegance and beauty. They love playing games and being the darling of the social scene. They have plenty of material wealth, but they like to cause arguments and the ensuing fights will deplete their wealth. Others respect them and they respect others, putting their own ambitions to the side. The average lifespan is 57 years and they will face six obstacles. There will be five children.



### #38 Female Iron Ox

The Iron Ox is physically small, somewhat lazy, and very skilled when it comes to arts and crafts. They have generally good health and are ethical in their behavior. They are ever stubborn, even to the point of fierceness. They like their sleep and the company of superiors. The average lifespan is 55 years and there will be seven obstacles. Two children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #39 Male Water Tiger

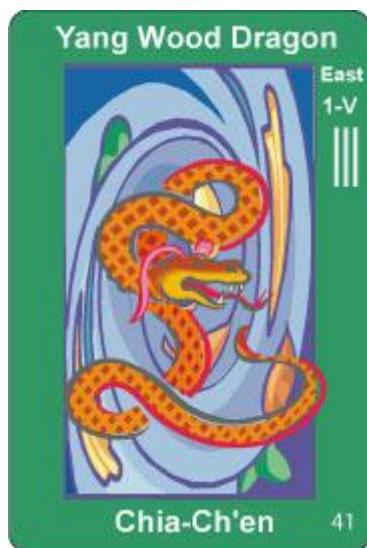
The Water Tiger is very energetic, fun-loving, and somewhat self-involved, in particular when it comes to their own virtues. They completely ignore their own faults. Quite promiscuous, they are gifted speakers, but their intentions are not good. The average lifespan is 71 years and they will face seven obstacles. Divorce is likely, and there will be one child. They tend to squander their wealth.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #40 Female Water Hare

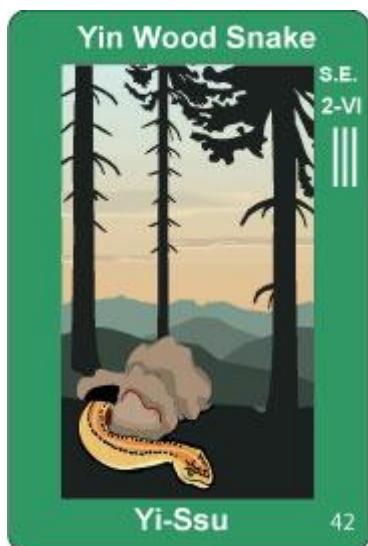
The Water Hare loves business and all that it involves, although they are very slow to trust others. Their co-workers tend to distrust them. They tend to be stingy, and easily forget what they should remember. Their paternal home may be taken from them. The average lifespan is 72 and their children may be destined for great things.



### #41 Male Wood Dragon

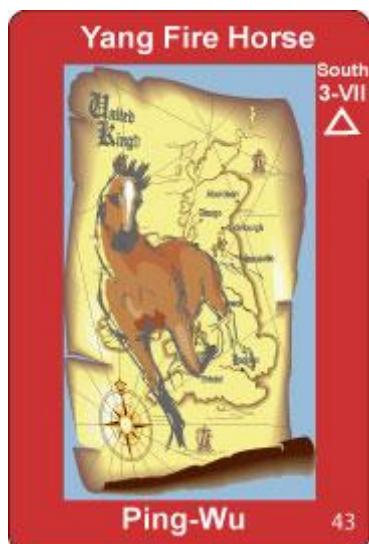
The Wood Dragon is a skilled artisan, highly educated, and very eloquent. They are easy to get to know. They will have above average wealth, and be envied by others. Their average lifespan is 66 years and they will face six obstacles. Few children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #42 Female Wood Snake

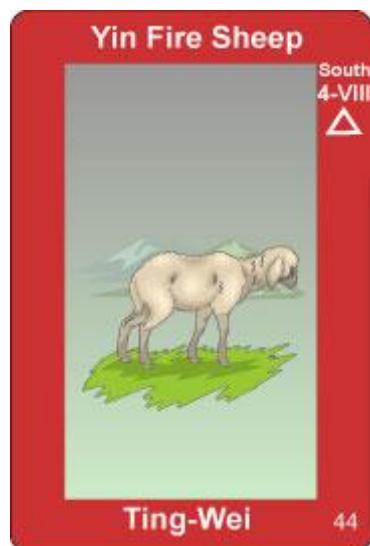
The Wood Snake will be very wealthy, loved by superiors, and hated by inferiors. They are said to be physically tall, mentally small. Very healthy. They are very talkative, always self-involved, and mostly narrow minded. The average lifespan is 77 years and they will face four obstacles. They will have sons.



### #43 Male Fire Horse

The Fire Horse is fierce, even wrathful, very stubborn, and loves to fight. They love animals, especially horses and dogs, but may have trouble making friends, since they are rough with people. They tend to lose their wealth over time. They love their partners. Their average lifespan is 78 years and they will face seven obstacles. Two children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #44 Female Fire Sheep

The Fire Sheep love wealth and well-being, tend to corpulence, and make very stable friends. They are strong willed and able to achieve whatever it is they set their minds to. They are pleasant spoken and mentally pleasing. Their average lifespan is 77 years, love to accumulate wealth, and will face many obstacles. Many children and grandchildren.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #45 Male Earth Monkey

The Earth Monkey has little self-pride and is respected by all. They are refined in their conduct and skillful in speech and make friends easily. They have considerable wealth and are very deliberate in their actions toward goals. Their average lifespan is 78 and they will face nine obstacles, some life threatening. Three children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #46 Female Earth Bird

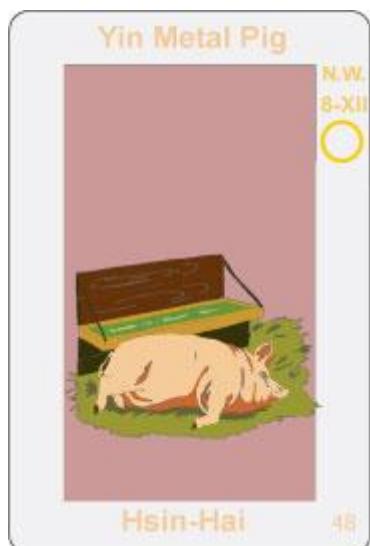
The Earth Bird is friendly and light-hearted to all, but very perceptive. However, they have a short temper and tend toward jealousy, pride, and too many desires. Their average lifespan is 70 years and they will face seven obstacles. Six children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #47 Male Iron Dog

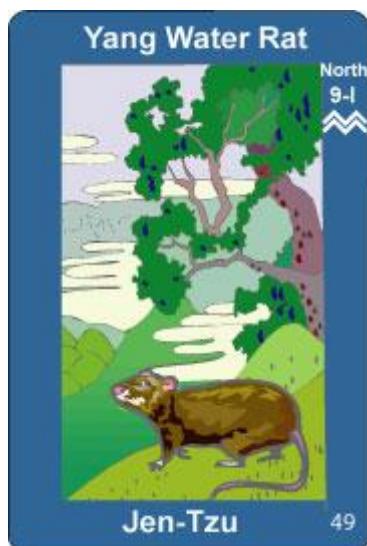
The Iron Dog is very modest, soft-spoken, even to the point of shyness. They say little. Their hearts are pure and they indulge in virtuous actions. They love to sleep and they tend to be wealthy and to prosper. It is said that they are very deluded when it comes to worldly things. Their average lifespan is 77 years and they will face seven obstacles. Three or four children.



### #48 Female Iron Pig

The Iron Pig is very refined and keen of mind. They may become priests or high officials, worthy of respect. They tend to have two partners. Their average lifespan is 70 years and they will have seven obstacles. Two or four children.

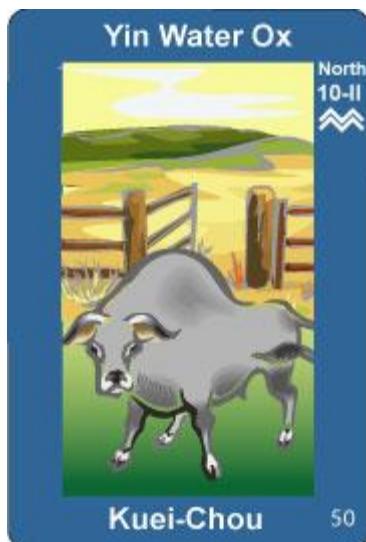
## Tibetan Astrology



### #49 Male Water Mouse

The Water Mouse will have to work hard for their wealth, and may lose it easily. They appear very refined - cool, calm, and collected. They have many desires, tend to promiscuity, and are easily led astray into deceit. Their average lifespan is 72 years and they will face seven obstacles. Two or five children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #50 Female Water Ox

The Water Ox is very self-involved and tends to selfishness. They tend to foolishness, are lazy, and love their sleep. They speak gently, but engage in many deceitful actions, have evil intent, and this results in harsh language. Their average lifespan is 70 years and they will meet seven obstacles.



### #51 Male Wood Tiger

The Wood Tiger loves fighting, being fierce, and is generally quite wrathful. They will have abundant wealth. They have very strong desires, are forever stingy, and they are jealous, selfish, and stone-faced when dealing with others. They tend to marry toward the latter part of life and may have many illegitimate children. They love promiscuity and staying out all night. Their average lifespan is 66 years and they will face five obstacles.

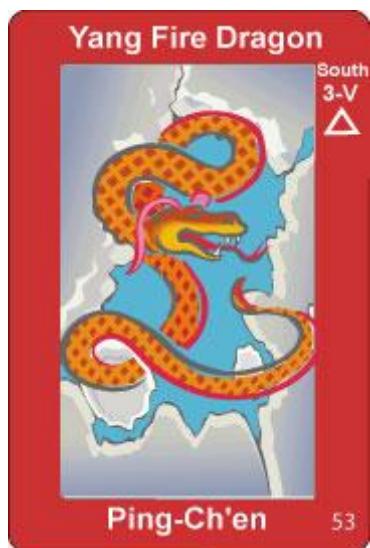
## Tibetan Astrology



### #52 Female Wood Hare

The Wood Hare love the opposite sex, and are not above committing adultery. They love to play, sing, and dance. Their minds are crafty and they fear both ill-health and many enemies. Their average lifespan is 67 years and they will meet six obstacles. They will have children both early and late in life.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #53 Male Fire Dragon

The Fire Dragon is generally wealthy and of generous proportions. They have great appetites and manage to acquire great wealth and resources. They tend to be combative with their relations, and will suffer much from thieves and enemies. They may marry a widow. They are very skillful. Their average age is 71 years and they will meet seven obstacles. Two children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #54 Female Fire Snake

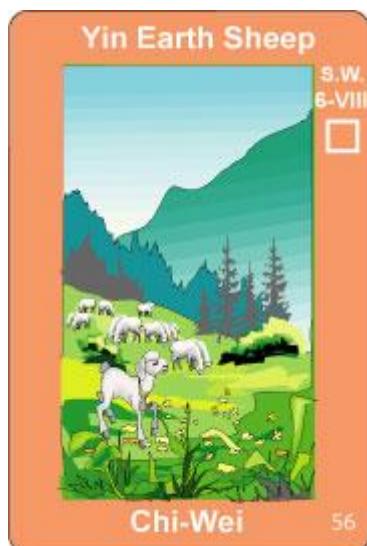
The Fire Snake tends to corpulence, but are generally healthy and suffer few illnesses. They will be very wealthy, perhaps becoming an elected official, provide support for many others, and will be well respected. They may take five or seven spouses. The average lifespan is 71 years and they will meet seven obstacles. Two children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #55 Male Earth Horse

The Earth Horse is courageous, but has a very short fuse. They don't always tell the truth, and tend to develop a bad reputation. Others will put their hope and trust in them, but little will come of it. They have many obstacles and will be picked apart by enemies and illness. The average lifespan is 75 years and they will meet seven obstacles. Two children.



### #56 Female Earth Sheep

The Earth Sheep tends to carelessness in speech, extreme selfishness, and pride. Their reputation is generally poor. While outsiders will respect them, those closest to them will not. There may be great loses, but one descendant, and other bad luck. They have a great fear of their enemies, and are subject to many illnesses. Males will be drawn to their daughters, and females to their sons. The average lifespan is 60 years and they will face four obstacles.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #57 Male Iron Monkey

The Iron Monkey is dearly loved by all, for they are beautiful in appearance and naturally attractive. They will have a great amount of wealth and resources. They are naturally ambitious, but may suffer losses or get involved in family feuds. If they work hard for success, it is said that they will be happy in old age. Their average lifespan is 70 years and they will meet eight obstacles. One of five children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #58 Female Iron Bird

The Iron Bird enjoys great wealth and abundance in all things. They are natural leaders, have strong attachments, but can even love their enemies. They may be afflicted by family feuds. Their average lifespan is 70 years and they will meet seven obstacles. Four children.

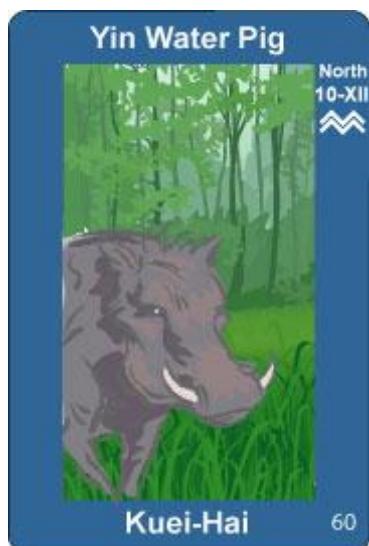
## Tibetan Astrology



### #59 Male Water Dog

The Water Dog tends to be miserly and to live in fear of illness and enemies. They don't give up performing negative actions. Their wealth is little and they tend to be ignored by both friends and family. It is said that they have ugly marks on their body and succumb easily to injury and ill health. Their average lifespan is 73 years and they will meet many obstacles. Few children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #60 Female Water Pig

The Water Pig is intellectually very bright, even gifted. They will have a generous amount of wealth and property, and they like to expose the pride and jealousy in others. There is a risk of suicide or fatal falls. Their average lifespan is 60 years and they will meet five obstacles. There are four children.

## Tibetan Astrology

### The Twelve Lunar Months

Tibetan astrology is primarily lunar based, rather than solar based as is our astrology here in the West. In the West we ask questions like: "What is your Sun Sign?" or "What is your birthday?" Our calendar is solar or Sun based.

In Tibet and many other Asian countries, although the Sun is also important, it is the Moon that rules and the cycles of the Moon. In Tibet they don't celebrate birthdays as we do here. However, Tibetans might want to know what lunar day you were born in.

In other words, Tibetan months should not be confused with months as we have them in calendars here in the West (January, February, etc.). In Tibet, a month means a lunar month, and a lunar month is measured from New Moon to New Moon. Tibetans have a year of twelve or thirteen lunar months, and the starting and ending times and dates for these lunar months (their New Year) is not fixed. They vary. As mentioned earlier on, Tibetans have special lunar almanacs to keep track of this.

The Tibetan New Year (which is called "Losar") does not start on January 1<sup>st</sup> as does the Western calendar year. Instead, the beginning of the year in Tibet is a fluctuating point that (in general) starts with the day after the New Moon that is nearest to the beginning of February. But even that is not written in stone.

For example, the Tibetan and Chinese New Year celebrations can differ by an entire month! Even the two Tibetan-style calendars covered here, the Tsurphu (Karma Kagyu Lineage) and the Phugpa (Gelugpa Lineage) can, on occasion, differ by one whole month! It can only differ by an exact lunar month because no

## Tibetan Astrology

matter which system you use, the Asian year begins on the day following a New Moon.

For those of us used to calendars being absolute, this can be very confusing. How can New Year be off by an entire month?

### Months and Elements

Each of the twelve or thirteen Tibetan lunar months is assigned one of the sixty element-animal combinations, such as, for example, a month might be called the “Water-Tiger” month. Here again I must point out that there is not complete agreement among Tibetans as to just how this should be done. In fact, there are several schemes for assigning elements and animals, and the differences are much too complicated to go into here. I suggest anyone who wishes to study these differences see the book “Kalachakra and the Tibetan Calendar” by Edward Henning.

One established method of naming the Tibetan months is where the animal for the first month of the year is always the Tiger, and the rest of the months follow in the standard order of the Tibetan animal cycle (Tiger, Hare, Dragon, etc.).

As for determining the element that goes with the animal or branch for each month, again there are differences. The Phugpa tradition states that the element that goes with the first month is always the son of the element of the year. For example, using the sexagenary cycle, I was born in 1941, the year of the Iron-Snake, so Iron (metal) is the element for the year 1941, and the son or child or Earth is the element Water.

In this method the son of the element of the year is the element of the first month, the son of the element of any month gives the element of the first day of the month,

## Tibetan Astrology

and the son of the element of that first day gives the element of the first double-hour.

Each element holds for two months, and the order of the element is in the standard order: iron (metal), water, wood, fire, and earth.

To recap: the son of the element of the year is the element of the first two months (Tiger and Hare). Then, the son of the element used in the first two months becomes the element used in the third and fourth months, and the son of that element (third and fourth months) becomes the element for the fifth and sixth month, and so on for the rest of the year.

However, according to Edward Henning, the above-described method is not that much used in almanacs. What is used is the following method, based on the animal-gender combination (the stem) for the current year.

Year Stem	First Month Element
Wood (male)	Fire-Tiger (male)
Earth (female)	Fire-Tiger (male)
Wood (Female)	Earth-Tiger (male)
Iron (male)	Earth-Tiger (male)
Fire (male)	Iron-Tiger (male)
Iron (female)	Iron-Tiger (male)
Earth (male)	Wood-Tiger (male)
Water (female)	Wood-Tiger (male)
Fire (female)	Water-Tiger (male)
Water (male)	Water-Tiger (male)

For example, I was born in 1941, the year of the Iron-Snake (female), so the animal-element combination for the first lunar month of 1941 would be the Iron-Tiger, and therefore the second month would be Iron-hare.

## Tibetan Astrology

Remember that the animal signs go in order, one for each month, but the elements are doubled.

After these first two, we follow the rule given earlier that the son of the element used in the first two months becomes the element used in the third and fourth months, and so on. For 1941, the third month would be the Water-Dragon, and the fourth the Water-Snake, since Water is the son of Iron. And so it goes.

## The Lunar Month

For starters, as mentioned, it is important to understand that Tibetan astrology is lunar based (the Moon), rather than solar based like the calendar we are used to here in the West. What is of interest to Tibetans is the lunar month, which is (on average) 29.5 days in length. The lunar month is based on the solunar angle, which is the ever increasing (or decreasing) angle between the Sun and the Moon, as the Moon makes its monthly journey around the earth from New Moon to the next New Moon.

Tibetans divide the 360-degree lunar cycle into 30 days, each day lasting for the time it takes for the solunar angle to increase by 12 degrees of arc. Because the Moon moves in an ellipse (going faster or slower at different parts of its orbit), some lunar days take less time to cover those 12 degrees, while others take more. They do not measure an even 24 hours, like conventional clock time. This varying speed of the Moon allows for the double and omitted lunar days in the Tibetan almanac or calendar.

### The Phases of the Moon

The phases of the Moon have been observed for ages. The Moon, from a Sanskrit term for measure, is still the primary means by which the majority of the people in the world (even in this 21st century!) measure time and the events in their own lives. I am referring here to the Asian countries, where astrology is an accepted part of society.

Although measuring time and life by the Moon is ancient, it is not just some primitive sort of clock. The very sophisticated concept of lunar gaps springs from centuries of painstaking psychological observation by the lamas of Tibet, and the Hindu sages. They practice it today with the same vigor and intensity as they did a thousand years ago. Unlike many other traditions, where the line of successors (lineage) has been broken due to various events, the dharma and astrological tradition of Tibet remains pure and unbroken to this day.

Although much of the Tibetan dharma tradition requires dedication and intense practice, learning to use the Moon's phases and the concept of lunar gaps is easy to get into. The theory is simple.

It involves the ongoing relationship between the Sun, the Moon, and the Earth -- the monthly cycle of the phases of the Moon. We already know about the Moon cycle, and can even walk outside at night and see which lunar phase we are in. We are always in the middle of the lunar cycle.

This is not the place (and I am not the expert) to describe to you either the very complicated astronomical motions these three heavenly bodies produce, or the profound theories of what all of this motion means in a

## Tibetan Astrology

philosophical sense. What is quite accessible is the concept of lunar gaps.

As we know, the Moon cycle goes through its phases from New Moon to Full Moon, back to New Moon in a cycle of about one month, some 30 days. This is seen as an ongoing cycle of activity -- endless in extent. It goes on forever.

However, although the Moon cycle is unending, it does have distinct phases, such as the Full Moon, New Moon, the quarters, and so on. In Tibet and India, the monthly lunar cycle is divided into 30 parts called lunar days. There are thirty lunar days (cumulative 12-degree angular separations of the Sun and Moon) starting from the New Moon (considered the 1st day), counting through the waxing half of the Moon cycle to the Full Moon (start of the 16th day) and on around through the waning cycle, back to the New Moon again.

What is interesting about the Tibetan view of this 30-day cycle is that the 30 lunar days are not considered all of equal importance. Here in the West, we note difference between New Moon and Full Moon, at least some folks do, but not much else.

To the Tibetans, the monthly lunar cycle has many more event points within it other than those of the Full and New Moons. These lunar gaps or openings that occur in each 30-day moon cycle are opportunities waiting to be observed and perhaps taken advantage of.

It is at these lunar gaps or openings in this endless cycle that it is often possible get a glimpse or some insight into various areas of our own life or to have certain kinds of experiences. In fact, the Tibetans take full advantage of these very regular lunar gaps to perform very specific practices. In other words: certain of the lunar days have proven themselves to be

## Tibetan Astrology

auspicious for particular kinds of activities and others perhaps should be avoided.

In the East, they speak of mental obscurations that tend to cloud our minds, but that can sometimes clear up, just as the Sun comes out from behind the clouds.

These moments of clarity are the gaps in the clouds. From a reading of the Eastern literature on this subject, one gets the sense that (in general) life is perceived as being filled with the noise of our own problems (obscurations), making clear insight often difficult for us. These obscurations can be many and their accumulation amounts to the sum total of our ignorance -- that which we at present ignore.

Therefore, in Eastern countries, these articulation points or lunar gaps (windows in time/space) are very much to be valued. They amount to opportunities for change. In fact, the Eastern approach is to analyze the lunar cycle in minute detail in order to isolate these moments (gaps in time/space) where insight into our larger life situation can be gained. Much of the day-to-day practice in Eastern religions amounts to a scheduling of precise times for personal practice or activity around the natural cycle of the moon – lunar days. In its own way, this is a very scientific approach. In the East, they have been astute observers of the mind for many centuries.

Here in the West, we are no stranger to clear days in our mind. We have those too! The only difference, is that we tend to believe that these so-called clear days appear randomly -- every now and then. The more sophisticated (and ancient) psychological analysis of the East has found that these clear days are (for the most part) anything but random events. They have their own internal ordering, and often times this ordering can be associated with the phases of the Moon.

## Tibetan Astrology

In summary, there are times each month when it is more auspicious or appropriate to perform or be involved in one kind (or another) of activity. There come gaps in the general obscuration or cloudiness of our mind when we can see through the clouds -- when penetrating insight into our own life is possible. Most of us could benefit from that insight. I know I need it.

As noted, the times when one can see without obscuration (see clearly) are very much valued in the Tibetan dharma tradition. These are viewed as real opportunities for insight and the subsequent development such insight generates. Knowing when and where to look for these insight gaps has been the subject of study and research in Tibet and Asia for centuries. Before studying Tibetan astrology, I didn't even understand these lunar gaps existed. It gives a whole new meaning to the British phrase "Mind the gap."

And this is not just academic research. Lunar gaps are used to plan a wide variety of events in the Tibetan calendar, everything from finding a time to perform a simple healing ceremony to full scale life empowerments.

Aside from knowing when these lunar gaps can be experienced, the other major thing to know about this subject is what to do when the gaps occur. As you might imagine, there are a wide range of practices, depending on the particular lunar gap (phase) and the personal needs of the practitioner.

However, in general, these lunar gaps are times to be set aside for special observation. Tibetans observe these days with great attention and care. In fact, in many Eastern countries they don't have Saturday and Sunday off. Instead, New and Full Moon days are

## Tibetan Astrology

considered holy days (holidays), and normal routines are suspended at these times. These are days that are set aside for observation of our own mind. In the Western tradition, holidays are observed, but not astronomical moments.

This word "observation" is worth mentioning, for this is what takes place at these times. In the West, we might use the catch-all word meditation. In Tibet there are many words that come under the general concept of meditation. The word "observe" is a lot closer to what happens during these lunar gaps. Observe the nature of the day. Observe your mind at these times. Be alert, present, and set that bit of time aside just to examine yourself, your mind, the time -- what-have-you? It is while being present -- observing these seed times -- that the so-called lunar gap can present itself, that we can glimpse or see through that window in time. Many great dharma teachers have pointed out the existence of gaps in our life, moments when clarity and real insight is possible.

And lest we get too far afield, sitting there waiting for a gap in time or space to occur, let me restate: The gap that appears is a gap in our particular set of obscurations, our own personal cloudiness. When such a gap takes place, there can be an intense insight into some particular aspect of our life situation, the effects of which may stay with us for a long time. One moment of real insight or vision can take weeks or months to examine in retrospect. Each time we bring such an insight experience to mind, its richness is such that it continues to be a source of inspiration. This is what lunar gaps are all about.

At this point, it is hoped that you have some general idea of what lunar gaps are and how you might go about

## Tibetan Astrology

taking advantage of them. It remains to give you a schedule of when they will occur.

The solunar angle between the Sun and Moon is the basis for much of Tibetan astrology and the key to measuring the start and end of each of the 30 lunar days. The Tibetan month begins at the moment New Moon, which is the start of the 1st lunar day. When the angle between the Sun and the Moon reaches 12 degrees, it is the start of the 2nd lunar day and so on. Each successive 12-degree arc of angular separation marks succeeding lunar days... on to the end of the 30th day, which is the next New Moon. However, the celebration or listing of the event may occur on the following day.

One source of possible confusion to keep in mind (mentioned earlier in this text) is that Tibetan practice calendars are geared for group practice, which means that if the moment of the New Moon is at 2 A.M., the group will most likely be asleep and not able to gather. For convenience purposes, the lunar day of the month at sunrise (about 5 A.M.) is usually listed as the lunar day for that calendar date, even if the beginning of it occurred many hours earlier on the preceding day.

For example, Losar, the Tibetan New Year is celebrated on the day *following* the day on which the actual New Moon occurs. In contrast, the Chinese celebrate the New Year on the actual calendar date on which the New Moon occurs. The point here is that most Tibetan almanac or calendars are geared for group practice. Here in the West, many solitary practitioners keep to the lunar calendar and observe the time when the actual lunar day changes.

## Tibetan Astrology

Below you will find a list of the major lunar days in the Tibetan practice calendar and what they are about. There are still further divisions that we have not included here, to keep this simple. These are the days observed by most Tibetan lamas in one form or another.

These lunar opportunities are sometimes referred to as gaps or openings in the otherwise continuous stream of our lives – windows in time. The Tibetans conceive of these gaps as articulation points, much like an elbow is where the arm is articulated. They are natural joints or gaps in time/space upon which time and space turn and through which it is sometimes possible to gain access to information about the larger, dynamic life process that already encapsulates us. In other words, we can see beyond our personal obscurations at these times.

These lunar opportunities are sometimes referred to as gaps or openings in the otherwise continuous stream of our lives -- windows. These can be conceived as articulation points, much like an elbow is where the arm is articulated. These are natural joints or gaps in time/space upon which time and space turn, and through which it is sometimes possible to gain access to information about the larger, dynamic life process that already encapsulates us.

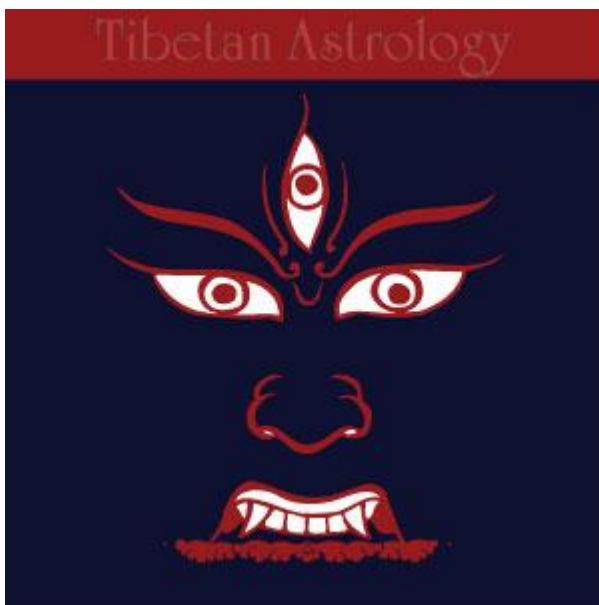
The idea here is that we are each in the midst of our lives, surrounded by the cloud of our own personal obscurations. As one Tibetan rinpoche put it to me: those of us living today are the ones who through all this time have never managed to get enlightened, the hard cases. Surrounding us, but ignored by us until now, are all the hints, teachings, suggestions, pointers, etc. on how to clear up our mind and become more enlightened. We have managed to ignore almost every opportunity for insight.

## Tibetan Astrology

Therefore, the fact that these lunar gaps or openings exist should be welcome news to us, opportunities for us to see more deeply into our condition and get a better handle on things.

## Major Practice Days

Let's go over briefly some of the more important lunar days that are observed give some idea as to the kind of practices performed on those days.



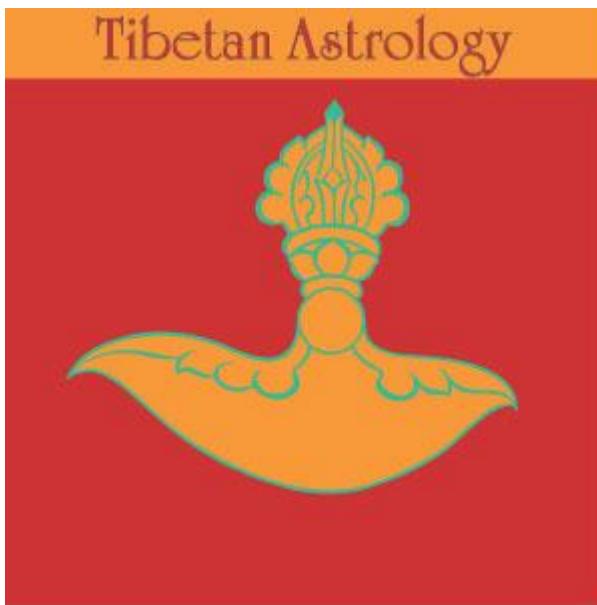
## Dharma Protector Days

Both East and West lunar traditions agree that the two or three days preceding the moment of the New Moon can be difficult ones, days which require special observation and care. In the West these days have been called the dark of the Moon, or devil's days -- days when the so-called darker forces are said to have power. Both traditions affirm that we sort of survive these final three days each month. We wait them out.

## Tibetan Astrology

Check it out for yourself. The three days before New Moon can be a hard time.

The East is in total agreement on this point, and the days prior to New Moon are set aside for invoking the fierce dharma protectors, those energies that ward off harm and protect us during the worst of times. In particular, the 29th day (the day before New Moon) is called Dharma Protector Day. It is a time given over to purification and preparation for the moment of New Moon. Ritual fasting, confession of errors, and the like are common practices.

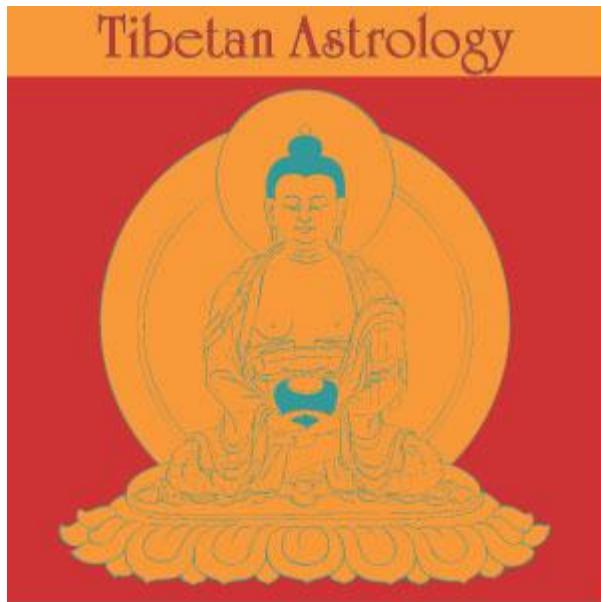


### Purification Days

In a similar vein, the days just prior to the Full Moon (the 13th and 14th) are also days of purification, days in which the various guardian and protector deities are again invoked, but in a somewhat more restrained way. For example, the 14th day is often given over to fire puja -- a ritual purification. In summary, during days

## Tibetan Astrology

prior to Full and New Moons, there is usually some attempt at purification, both physical and mental, in preparation for those auspicious events.



### The Full and New Moons

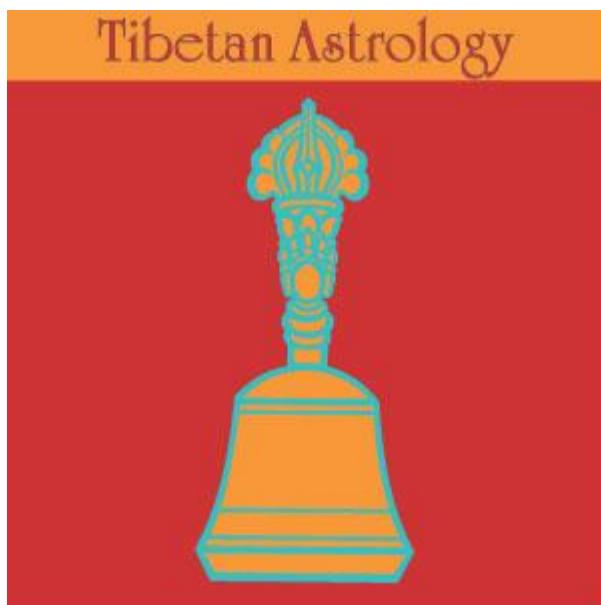
It is clear from the Tibetan literature that the times of the New and Full Moon are considered of great importance. In fact, these days are set aside for special rituals and worship. As pointed out, Full and New Moon (Full more than New) are times of collective worship and public confession. In many traditions, the monks and priests assemble for a day of special observance. In the East, the Full Moon celebration and the entire waxing lunar fortnight are oriented to the masculine element in consciousness, what are called the Father-Line Deities. The New Moon and the waning fortnight are given over to the Mother-Line Deities and the feminine element. The Full Moon completes the masculine, or active, waxing phase of the cycle, and the New Moon

## **Tibetan Astrology**

completes the feminine, waning phase of the month. To my knowledge, this kind of analysis does not exist in the West to any real extent.

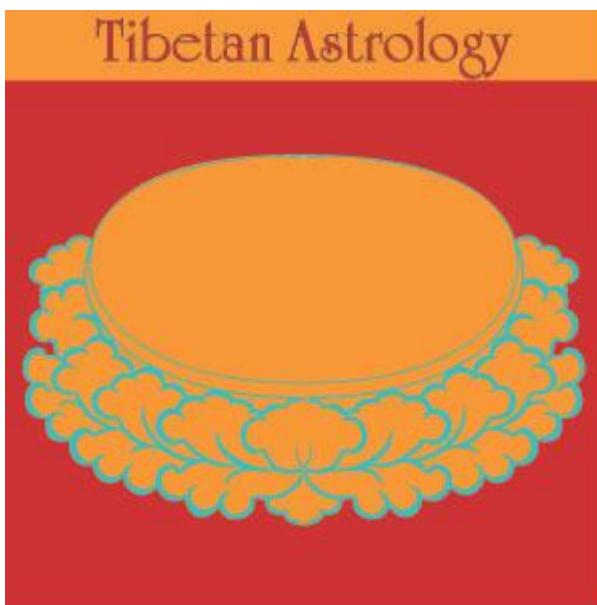
It is quite clear from the Eastern teachings that the moments of Full and New Moon are times when the various channels in the psycho-physical body are somehow aligned. This is not to say the New or Full Moon days are days of peace and quiet. It is taught in the East that, although a New or Full Moon day may tend to be wild or hectic, any patience or forbearance we can muster at that time will be much rewarded. In other words, there can be deep insights available to us at these times. That is why they are set aside for observation; they are observed.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Solar and Lunar Eclipses

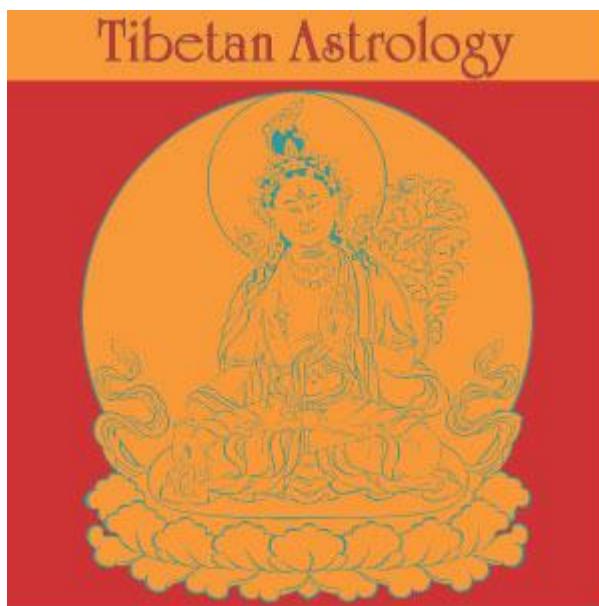
According to these same teachings, an eclipse at the Full or New Moon is even more auspicious. In the teachings it is said that during these very special events that the winds and the drops, both male and female energies (the inner channels), are in simultaneous alignment -- the ultimate opportunity for observation. As you can gather, the lunar cycle and its effects and opportunities have been analyzed in great detail in the Eastern teaching.



### Tsok: Feast Days

Aside from the New and Full Moons, the two most auspicious lunar days in the East are the 10th and the 25th lunar days. The 10th day ( $120^\circ$  of angular separation), called Daka Day, is considered auspicious for invoking the Father-Line Deities -- the masculine. The 25th day ( $300^\circ$  of angular separation), called Dakini Day, is given over to the feminine principle and the Mother-Line Deities, in general. These two days, the 10th and the 25th, are formal feast days, days of observation when extra offerings are made and increased attention is given to what is happening. There is some sense of celebration at these points in the month, thus the feast or Tsok. In many respects, these two days even rival the New and Full Moon days in importance. The fact is that these four days (New, Full, 10th, 25th) are the primary auspicious days as practiced in many Eastern rituals. They are observed religiously.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Healing Days

There are many other days of lesser importance which might also interest Western astrologers. Health and healing are important in Eastern ritual, and the 8th and 23rd days of the lunar month are auspicious for this purpose. It is these days that straddle the first and last lunar quarters. The 8th day ( $96^\circ$  of separation) is often called Medicine Buddha Day. Again this occurs in the male, or father-line, half of the month. The 23rd day ( $276^\circ$  of separation), occurring in the feminine half of the month, is dedicated to Tara practice. Tara is the female deity connected to health, long life, and healing in general.

## Tibetan Astrology



### More Protector Days

Earlier we mentioned the days given over to purification, are most prominently the 13th and the 29th. In addition, on a lesser scale, the 9th and the 19th days are also noted as days when the protector deities should be invoked and kept in mind. These, too, are days of purification. And there are more, still finer, subdivisions that are made.

This brief overview should give you a general idea of how the monthly lunar cycle is broken up into days during which certain kinds of activities or observances are appropriate.

### Lunar Practice Days

Below you will find a list of some of the major lunar days in the Tibetan practice calendar for each month, followed by activities for specific lunar months. There are still further divisions that we have not included here, in order to keep this simple.

In the first column is the number of the lunar month, and in the second column the lunar day of the month. Note that “00” means this happens each month.

#### M |D | Observance

- 00|03|Yoga Tantra -- All Seeing
- 00|03|Dharmapala Tsiu Marpo
- 00|03|Five Dakinis Practice (afternoon)
- 00|03|White Tara Practice (morning)
- 00|05|Dakini Day (minor)
- 00|08|Guru Rinpoche Day (minor)
- 00|08|Medicine Buddha Day
- 00|08|Tara Puja
- 00|08|Shri Hevajra
- 00|08|Gyalwa Gyatso - Red Chenrezig (morning)
- 00|08|Milarépa Guru Yoga (afternoon)
- 00|09|All Dharmapalas (dharma protectors) (minor)
- 00|10|Daka/Heruka Day (Male Deities) Feast Day
- 00|10|Heart Yoga Practice
- 00|10|Vajrayogini
- 00|10|Guru Rinpoche (afternoon)
- 00|13|12 Guardian Deity Offerings
- 00|13|Purification (minor) Prayer-Flag day
- 00|13|Fire Puja - Purification
- 00|14|Shri Hevajra
- 00|14|The 1002 Buddhas (Kshitigarbha Sutra)
- 00|14|Dharmapala Magzor Gyalmo, Shri Devi
- 00|14|Sojung (confession practice) (3 a.m.)
- 00|15|Amitabha Buddha Day/Full Moon Day

## Tibetan Astrology

- 00|15|Chakrasamvara Practice (morning)
- 00|15|Full Moon Assembly
- 00|15|All Peaceful Deities
- 00|15|Amitabha Buddha
- 00|15|Drikung Phowa Practice
- 00|15|Chakrasmvara (morning)
- 00|15|Thang Lha (local deity) Afternoon
- 00|18|One of the Four Guardian Kings
- 00|18|Mahakala
- 00|19|Medicine Buddha
- 00|19|All Dharmapalas (protectors) (minor)
- 00|21|Chenresik
- 00|23|Tara/Healing (major)
- 00|23|Vajravarahi Practice
- 00|23|Shri Hevajra
- 00|23|Vairochana Buddha
- 00|23|Green Tara (long form) (morning)
- 00|23|Vajrayogini (short form) (afternoon)
- 00|24|Kshitigarbha Sutra
- 00|25|Dakini Day (Female Deities) Feast Day
- 00|25|Heart Yoga Practice
- 00|25|Vajrayogini
- 00|25|Guru Rinpoche (morning)
- 00|25|Vajrayogini (long form) (afternoon)
- 00|27|Purification
- 00|28|Purification
- 00|28|Amitabha Buddha
- 00|29|Dharma Protector Day (major)
- 00|29|Medicine Buddha
- 00|29|Shri Hevajra
- 00|29|All Dharmapalas (protectors)
- 00|29|Sojung (confession practice)
- 00|29|Dharmapala Day
- 00|29|Mahakala (all day)
- 00|29|Kunrik (purification practice) (3 a.m.)
- 00|30|30th Lunar Day New Moon

## Tibetan Astrology

00|30|Buddha Day, Reading of Sutras

00|30|Vairochana Practice

00|30|Shakyamuni Buddha (100-fold merit)

00|30|Sojung (confession practice)

00|30|Drikung Phowa Practice

The above list represents only some of the ways these 30 lunar days each month are observed. These are the days observed by Tibetan lamas of one lineage or another.

What follows is a somewhat extensive list of Buddhist practices for specific months. Note: "(B)" stands for standard Western-style birth day and "(A)" stands for "anniversary," which is the Tibetan way of saying the day they passed into nirvana. This list contains many saints and lamas from different lineages. It would take an entire book to describe who these saints are. Those of you in a particular lineage will recognize the teachers in your lineage. Otherwise, a web search may help.

01|01|Losar, Tibetan New Year

01|03|Dragshul Tinley Rinchen (A)

01|04|Monlam, 3 wks. Festival

01|05|Drikung Konchok Ratna

01|05|Rigdzin Kunzang Sherab

01|08|Rangjung Dorje, 3rd Karmapa (B)

01|08|H.E. Tai Situ Rinpoche (B)

01|08|9th Karmapa, Wangchuk Dorje (A)

01|08|6th Karmapa, Tongwa Donden

01|08|Change all House Prayer Flags

01|09|Karmapa Long Life (9th through the 15th day)

01|10|Cho Nga Chopa, 10th to 15th day

01|10|H.H. 12th Gyalwang Druchen (B)

01|13|7th Karmapa, Chodrak Gyatso (B)

01|13|Jikme Trinle Ozer, Dodrupchen

01|14|Milarepa's (A)

## Tibetan Astrology

- 01|15|Chonga Chop'a – Buddha's Miracles
- 01|15|7th Karmapa, Chodrak Gyatso (A)
- 01|15|Marpa (A)
- 01|15|Buddha's Incarnation
- 01|15|Garab Dorje (B)
- 01|15|Magha Puja (Theravadin)
- 01|21|14th Karmapa, Thekchog Dorje (1868) (A)
- 01|21|1st Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo, (A)
- 01|21|Gorampa Sonam Sengge (A)
- 01|23|Vajrayogini (23rd through 27th day)
- 01|24|13th Karmapa, Dudul Dorje (1797) (A)
- 01|24|Drukchen Dungse
- 01|25|Mon Lam Ends (studies begin)
- 01|26|Sakya Pandita Kunga Gyaltsen (A)
- 01|28|9th Karmapa, Wangchuk Dorje
- 01|28|Green Tara
- 02|02|Orgyen Terdak Lingpa
- 02|03|White Tara (3rd through 9th days) (morning)
- 02|03|Five Dakinis (afternoon) (3rd through 9th day)
- 02|05|Jamyang Shepa
- 02|06|Chogyam Trungpa Rinpoche (A)
- 02|08|6th Karmapa, Thongwa Donden (1416) (B)
- 02|08|Sangye Yarjon
- 02|08|Yabje Kunga Rinchen of the Drolma Podrang (A)
- 02|12|1st Shamar, Trakpa Senge
- 02|12|Jetsun Dragpa Gyaltsen (A)
- 02|15|10th Karmapa, Choying Dorje (A)
- 02|15|Gyalton Rinpoche
- 02|20|Do Khyentse
- 02|22|Hevajra (22nd through 28th day)
- 02|23|5th Shamarpa, Konchok Yenlag (A)
- 02|24|3th Jamgon Kontrul Rinpoche (1992) (A)
- 02|24|8th Tai Situ, Chokyi Jugne (1774) (A)
- 02|26|Khuwon Kunga Gyaltsen
- 02|26|Jetsun Taranata (A)
- 02|29|2nd Shamarpa, Kacho Wangpo (A)

## Tibetan Astrology

- 02|29|Expulsion of scapegoat demon
- 02|30|Loter Wangpo (A)
- 02|30|Khangsar Jampa Sonam Zangpo (A)
- 02|30|Tinley Rinpoche of the Phuntsok Podrang (A)
- 03|01|Kalachakra New Year
- 03|02|Vajrakilaya (1st through 3rd day)
- 03|03|2nd Karmapa, Karma Pakshi
- 03|09|6th Karmapa, Thongwa Donden (B)
- 03|09|Kalachakra (9th through the 15th)
- 03|10|Tsechu: 8 Aspects of Guru Rinpoche
- 03|12|4th Karmapa, Rolpe Dorje (B)
- 03|15|Kalachakra Tantra Revealed by Buddha
- 03|15|Magha Puja Day (Sangha Day)
- 03|16|Terton Mingjur Dorje
- 03|18|Sazang Pagpa Shonnu Lodro (A)
- 03|18|Dezhung Rinpoche (A)
- 03|19|1st Shamarpa, Dragpa Senge
- 03|22|Tashi Paldrup
- 03|25|5th Dalai Lama (A)
- 03|26|15th Karmapa, Khakhyab Dorje (1922) (A)
- 03|26|Drikung Kyobpa Jigten Sumgon
- 03|28|10th Karmapa, Choying Dorje (B)
- 03|29|Tarlam Mahasiddha Kunga Namgyal (A)
- 03|29|L. K. Jamyang Tupten Lungtok Gyaltsen (A)
- 03|29|Jamgon Ngagwang Legpa (A)
- 03|30|Sangye Lingpa
- 04|04|Vajrakilaya (4th through 10th day) (main practice)
- 04|07|7th-15th day Sakya summer festival
- 04|07|Birth of the Buddha
- 04|08|Jamgon Kongtrul II, Khyentse Ozer (A)
- 04|08|Kalu Rinpoche, (A)
- 04|08|Khenchen Ngagwang Chodag (A)
- 04|11|Vajrakilaya Practice (concludes)
- 04|12|Khenchen Dampa Dorje Chang
- 04|12|Khangsar Khenchen Lama Dampa (A)
- 04|15|Sangyepa - Buddha attained Enlightenment (A)

## Tibetan Astrology

- 04|15|Poson, Arhat Mahinda in Ceylon  
04|15|Saga Dawa - Buddha Enlightened  
04|15|Saga Dawa Dungdrup Puja (100 million mantras)  
04|23|Mahasiddha Virupa (A) (7-day celebration)  
04|25|Ngorchen Kungpa Zangpo (A)  
04|29|Mipham (A)  
04|30|Nyala Pema Dudul  
05|01|Chakrasamvara 7-days  
05|01|Chogyur Lingpa  
05|02|Sachen Kunga Lodro  
05|04|3rd Shamarpa, Chokyi Lodro  
05|05|Medical Buddhas  
05|06|Khyentse Chokyi Lodro (A)  
05|09|Chakrasamvara (9th through 15 day)  
05|14|Khedrup Tenpa Dhargyey  
05|15|Auspicious Fire-Puja Day  
05|15|Dzam Ling Chi Sang - Local Deities Day  
05|15|Theravadin 1st Buddha teaching  
05|17|Lam Rim teaching (one month)  
05|17|Nyoshul Lungtok  
05|18|Khenpo Ngakchung  
05|18|Shechen Gyaltsab Pema Namgyal  
05|21|Jamyang Khyentse Wangchuk (A)  
05|21|Magto Ludrop Gyatso (A)  
05|23|Cho (23rd through 27th days)  
05|24|Kungtok Shedrup Tenpe Nyima  
06|04|Cho-Kor Duchen: Buddha Teaches Noble Truths  
06|04|Deer Park Teaching  
06|05|Chod - Practice 5 days  
06|10|Guru Padmasambhava (A)  
06|10|Sakya Lotsawa Kunga Sonam (A)  
06|14|3rd Karmapa, Ranjung Dorje (1339) (A)  
06|15|Gampopa (A)  
06|15|Varsha: Rain Retreat (45 days)  
06|15|Begin of Summer Retreat  
06|18|5th Karmapa, Deshin Shegpa (1384) (B)

## Tibetan Astrology

- 06|20|Buton Rinchen Drub (A)  
06|20|Ngawang Tutop Wanchug (A)  
06|23|Chos Cho (23rd-29th day)  
06|25|Lama Sampa Sonam Gyaltsen (A)  
06|29|Ngor Ponlop Jamyang Ngagwang Legdrub (A)  
07|02|3rd Shamarpa, Konchok Yenlak  
07|04|13th Karmapa, Dudul Dorje  
07|05|Rigdzin Kumaradza  
07|05|Panchen Shakya Shribhadra (A)  
07|07|9th Karmapa, Wangchuk Dorje(1556) (B)  
07|09|Rain of Wisdom Poetry (9th-15th day)  
07|10|Jomo Menmo  
07|12|11th Karmapa, Yeshe Dorje (1702) (A)  
07|12|Sakyapa Ngag Chang Kunga Rinchen (A)  
07|14|Ngag Chang Kunga Rinchen  
07|15|4th Karmapa, Rolpe Dorje (1383) (A)  
07|15|Dolpopa Sherab Gyaltsen (A)  
07|15|Kunkhyen Pema Karpo  
07|15|Sacrifice for the dead (India)  
07|15|Trapa Ngonshe discovers 4 medical tantras  
07|15|Tsarchen Losal Gyaltsso (A)  
07|15|Zhuchen Tsultrim Rinchen (A)  
07|21|Red Chenrezik Mandala (7 days)  
07|23|5th Shamarpa (1383) (A)  
07|25|Pagmodrupa  
07|29|2nd Shamarpa, Kha Chod Wangpo  
08|01|5th Karmapa, Deshin Skekpa  
08|03|H.E. 13th Shamarpa Rinpoche (1952) (B)  
08|05|H.H. Sakya Trizin (B)  
08|08|The Water Festival  
08|08|Red Chenresik (8th-14th day)  
08|10|15th Karmapa, Khakhyab Dorje (B)  
08|10|5th Shamarpa, Konchok Yenlag (B)  
08|15|5th Karmapa, Deshin Shegpa (1415) (A)  
08|16|H.E. Gyaltshab Rinpoche (1954) (A)  
08|19|Khyentse Rinpoche (1991) (A)

## Tibetan Astrology

- 08|21|Khyabgon Sakya Trizin (A)  
08|23|8th Karmapa, Mikyo Dorje (A)  
08|25|Rigdzin Kumaradza  
08|25|Rigdzin Tsewang Norbu  
08|30|13th Karmapa, Dudul Dorje (1733) (A)  
08|30|3rd Jamgon Kongtrul, Lodro Chokyi Senge (B)  
09|03|Terton Karma Jigme Lingpa 5 days  
09|03|2th Karmapa, Karma Pakshi (1282) (A)  
09|04|Dagchen Lodro Gyaltzen (A)  
09|04|Tartse Jampa Kungpa Tenpai Gyaltzen (A)  
09|08|Beginning of Jigche Choto  
09|09|Khyungpo Naljor (A)  
09|09|16th Karmapa, Rigpe Dorje (A)  
09|09|Shi Tro (Guru Rinpoche) (9th-13th day)  
09|10|Terton Sogyal  
09|14|Bokar Rinpoche (1940) (B)  
09|14|Khyungpo Naljor  
09|14|Khon Konchog Gyalpo (A)  
09|14|Sachen Kungpa Nyingpo (A)  
09|15|Katrina Puja  
09|18|Gonma Jigdal Dagchen Sakya (A)  
09|21|Jetsun Lorepa  
09|21|Konchok Lhundrup  
09|22|Founding of Karma Shri Nalanda, Rumtek  
09|22|Lha Bab Duchen: Descent from Tushita Heaven  
09|22|Exorcism Tor-Dok  
09|25|Adzom Drukpa  
09|25|Tsangpa Gyare Yeshe Dorje  
09|28|6th Shamarpa, Chokyi Wangchug  
10|03|Sangdu Choto (Gyume)  
10|03|Vairochana (7 days)  
10|04|8th Karmapa, Mikyo Dorje (B)  
10|06|Dolpo Sangye  
10|08|Muchen Sempa Chenpo (A)  
10|10|Jamgon Kongtrul the Great, Lodro Thaye (B)  
10|10|Khenchen Thrangu Rinpoche (B)

## Tibetan Astrology

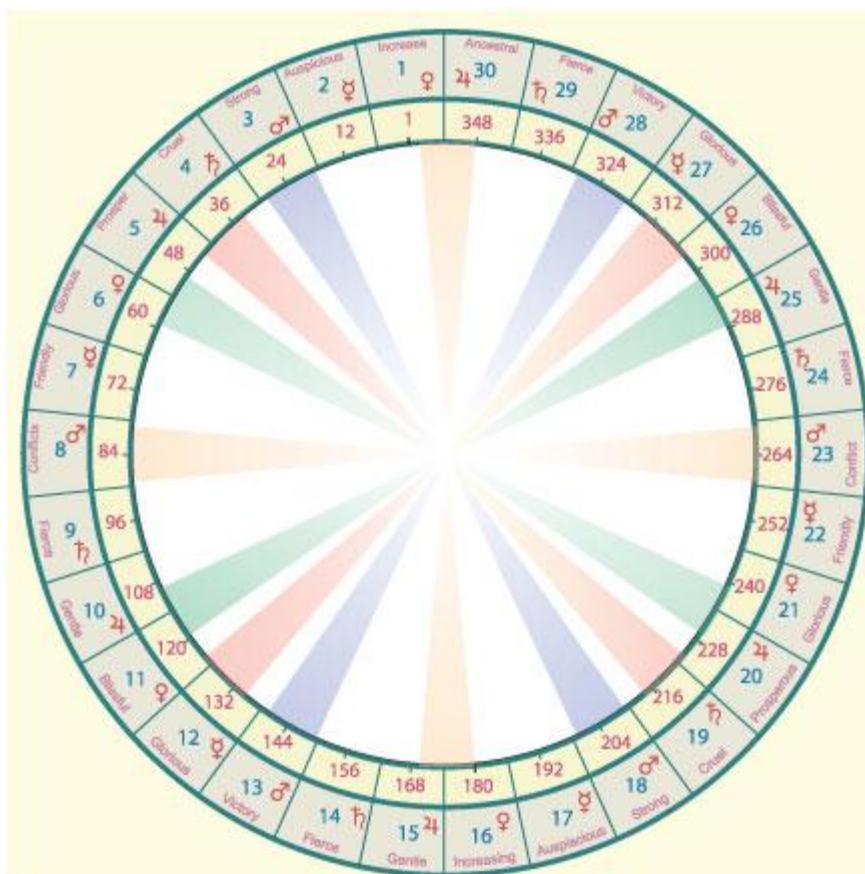
- 10|15|Doring Kungpang Chenpo (A)
- 10|16|Pawo Tsuklag Trengwa (A)
- 10|20|Gyalse Togme (A)
- 10|21|Ling Rinpoche
- 10|23|Kunrik (purification (23rd-27th day)
- 10|24|Chamchen Choje
- 10|25|Je Tsongkhpa (Ganden Ngamcho) (A)
- 10|30|12th Karmapa, Changchub Dorje (1732) (A)
- 10|30|Mitrukpa (purification) (30th-31st day)
- 11|01|Tibetan New Year (old style)
- 11|02|8th Shamarpa, Chokyi Tondrup
- 11|03|1st Karmapa, Dusem Khyenpa (A)
- 11|04|8th Karmapa, Mikyo Dorje (1507) (B)
- 11|06|Ngenpa Gu Dzom - 9 Bad Omens
- 11|09|14th Karmapa, Thekchog Dorje (B)
- 11|11|Lobpon Sonam Tsemo (A)
- 11|14|Panchen Sonam Drakpa
- 11|14|Sakya Pandita Kunga Gyaltsen (A)
- 11|15|10th Karmapa, Choying Dorje
- 11|16|8th Tai Situ, Chokyi Jungne (B)
- 11|17|Winter Doctrine Festival Month
- 11|18|H.H. Dudjom Rinpoche
- 11|19|Jetsun Chokyi Gyaltsen
- 11|19|Talung Thangpa
- 11|22|Dragon Chogyal Phagpa
- 11|22|Dorje Bernagchen (9 days)
- 11|22|Wrathful Dorje Drolod (9 days)
- 11|22|Dragon Chogyal Pagpa (A)
- 11|22|Dezhung Ajam Rinpoche (A)
- 11|26|Jamgon Kongtrul parinirvana the Great
- 11|29|Dharma Protector Offering Day (Gutor)
- 11|30|Night next year's deaths known
- 11|30|House Cleaning Day
- 12|01|Sonam Losar (Farmer's New Year)
- 12|02|Tormas begin to be made
- 12|03|3rd to 9th, Protector Worship

## Tibetan Astrology

- 12|05|Beginning Demchok Choto
- 12|10|14th Karmapa, Thekchog Dorje (1799) (B)
- 12|14|Rongton Sheja Kunrig (A)
- 12|15|7th Shamarpa, Yeshe Nyingpo
- 12|15|Magha Puja, Sangha Day (Theravadin)
- 12|16|Phurbu Cycle Ritual
- 12|17|Lochen Rinchen Zangpo (A)
- 12|17|Tarlam Jamyang Losal (A)
- 12|18|Longchenpa (A) \* \*
- 12|18|Rigdzin Chokyi Drakpa
- 12|21|Phurbu ritual (upper action+)
- 12|22|Phurbu ritual,(upper action+)
- 12|23|Phurbu cycle ritual
- 12|23|Great Mahakala (23rd-29th day)
- 12|25|4th Shamarpa, Chokyi Trakpa
- 12|25|Phurbu cycle ritual
- 12|25|Khenchen Shonnu Lodro (A)
- 12|28|Phurbu ritual (lower action-)
- 12|29|Gutor (Exorcism)
- 12|29|Phurbu ritual, (lower action-)
- 12|29|Sacred Dances, followed by Losar
- 12|30|Festival of Good Omen begins
- 12|30|House Cleaning Day Tibet
- 12|30|Tashi (good luck ceremony) (in monasteries)

# Tibetan Astrology

## Tithies: The 30 Lunar Days



# The 30 Lunar Days or Tithies

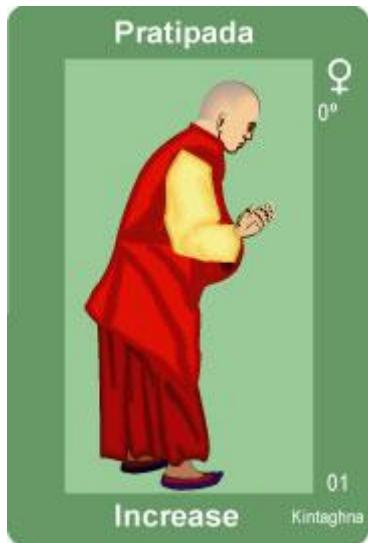
Tibetans operate on lunar days, rather than the solar days we use here in the West. Actually, they use both solar and lunar days, but the lunar day is usually considered the more important of the two. Tibetans, Chinese, Indians, and many other Asian countries divide the monthly lunar cycle into 30 parts, each 12-degrees of solunar angular separation, starting from the moment of the New Moon (lunar day one), and going around the cycle, ending in the 30th day, the day just

## **Tibetan Astrology**

before the moment of the New Moon. Each lunar day has a distinct meaning, and most Asians plan events around the particular lunar day and its qualities.

Here is a brief description of all thirty lunar days, something about what they might be good for.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 1: Increase

This lunar is said to be favorable for most activities, including performing rituals and religious festivals, in general, and taking initiations. Travel is to be avoided

Favorable for Building

Favorable Marriage

Those born on this lunar day may have to be careful of the company they keep. Overall, they are very serious, and lacking in simple enjoyment. There may be some disgrace or scandal.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 2: Auspicious

This is a good lunar day for laying foundations and building things, in general. Also good for marriages, initiation, rituals, and religious ceremonies. This is good for giving and making offerings, resolutions, and spiritual practice of all kinds. But in all this, it is said that very little comes of any activity and the result is generally unproductive. However, there can be success from traveling on this day.

Those born on this lunar day may be lacking in friends, love, and in affection, and may like spouses other than their own. There is a lack of pure virtue and cleanliness.



### Lunar Day 3: Powerful

This lunar day is good for cutting the hair and finger nails, and anything related to caring for the body, beauty, and health. Good for undertaking projects and building things. Favorable for Building

Those born on this lunar day may lack motivation and be lazy and, in general, restless. Wealth is obtained and the direction north-east is favored.

## Tibetan Astrology

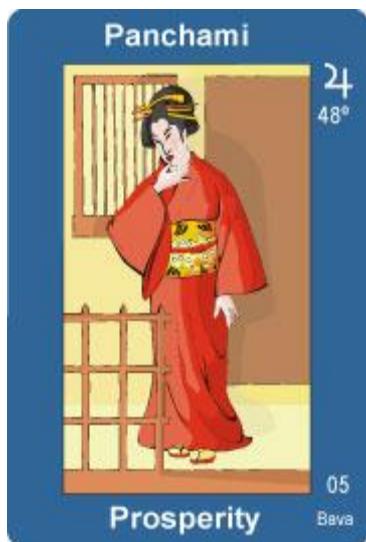


### Lunar Day 4: Cruelty

On these days, the favorable direction is the West, but travel is to be avoided, and, if taken, may bring the fear of death. This is not good for undertaking construction or new projects. Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

Those born on this lunar day may be very competitive and fierce about taking on a challenge and removing whatever obstructs them. Enjoyment of food, drink, and sex. Often rich, educated, and generous, but with a cruel streak. T

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 5: Prosperity

A lunar day of excellent qualities, education, and obtaining wealth. Very good for helping and giving to others, but not likely to receive the same in return. A successful day for the vocation and victory, in general, and travel in any direction is favorable. Also favorable for the study of sacred texts, science, and philosophy.

Those born on this lunar day are kind hearted.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 6: Splendid

Efforts undertaken on this day, new projects, etc. will bring moderate success. This is not a day for travel, and doing so may bring losses.

Not Favorable for Journeys

Not Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

Those born on this lunar day are may be subject to some bombast, perhaps arguments, and egotism, in general, and a yearning to be in the spotlight.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 7: Friendliness

A very auspicious day for building and purchasing things, and undertaking new projects. Traveling on this day is also very favorable. Good for business and exchange of all kinds. Favorable for Journeys

Those born on this lunar day are good for obtaining wealth and especially fortunate with children. The favorable direction is South. Friendly nature. Likes to take charge.

## Tibetan Astrology



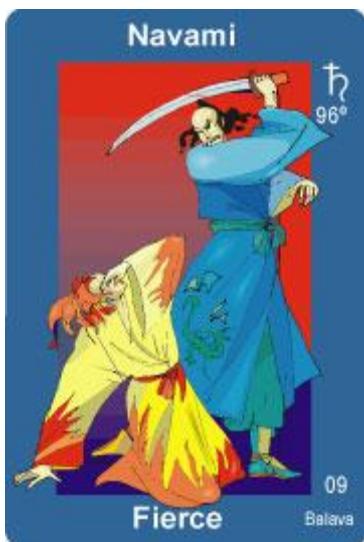
### Lunar Day 8: Conflicts

This is not a good lunar day to undertake new projects and for construction, in general. However, very good for obtaining wealth, increasing resources, health and healing, and honing expertise in the chosen field. The favorable direction is the South-East, but travel in any direction in this lunar day may bring illness.

Favorable for Hair Cutting  
Not favorable for Marriage

Those born on this lunar day have love for marriage and family. Sensuality is strong. Interest in religion and truth.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 9: Fierce

Travel during this lunar day is not good, and it is said the person may not return. Good for all business and exchange, and taking charge and being the boss. Constructive efforts and new projects produce only moderate gains.

Favorable for Building  
Favorable for Hair Cutting  
Favorable for Marriage

In general, those born on this lunar day are aggressive and anger is never far. They enjoy children, the opposite sex, and education is favored. Also worship.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 10: Gentleness

This is an excellent day for travel and doing so may result in gains. In general, this lunar day is happy and good for relationships. Excellent for undertaking new projects and construction, in general. The favorable direction is the North-West and this day is good for speaking.

Favorable for Feast Days, Offerings

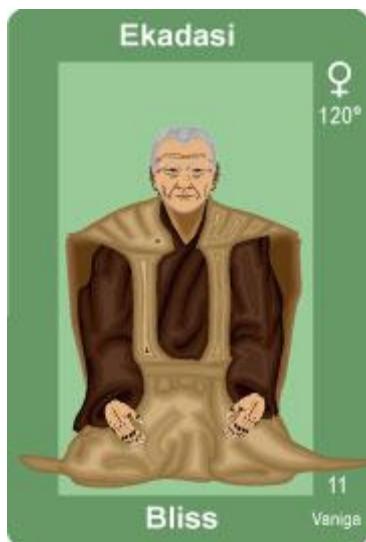
Favorable for Building

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Journeys

Favorable for Marriage

Those born on this day have a good sense of right and wrong, although the tone may be somewhat serious.



### Lunar Day 11: Bliss

A very auspicious day for travel, with good results. A day that produces fame and honor from society, but not good for undertaking new projects or construction. The direction North is favorable.

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Hair Cutting

For those born on this lunar day, wealth is very good and marriages and children are favored. Intelligent and pure of mind. Very good for religious practice.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 12: Splendid

A good lunar day to undertake new projects and for construction, in general. Not a good day for traveling, and doing so may result in the loss of wealth. Very favorable for study and learning.

Those born on this lunar day are somewhat restless, and the mind may wander.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 13: Victory

Travel on this lunar day is said to be favorable for making friends and creating alliances. A good day for undertaking new projects and beginning construction, as well as education.

A birth on this lunar day produces kindness, charity, and hospitality. Good for making friends, pleasures, and enjoyment of all kinds.



### Lunar Day 14: Fierce

No travel is to be undertaken on this day. The direction East is favorable. Starting new projects and construction in general is not favored, and the day is somewhat aggressive, even bold and daring.

Not Favorable for Journey

Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

Those born on this day will receive honor from society. Wealth is favored and religious activities. Hot temper.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 15: Gentleness

Full Moon

Travel is forbidden on this lunar day. Good for invoking the ancestors and religious practice and ceremonies. Good for wealth and wisdom, and rightful actions. New projects and construction should not be undertaken.

Favorable for Action (Purification)

Not Favorable for Journeys

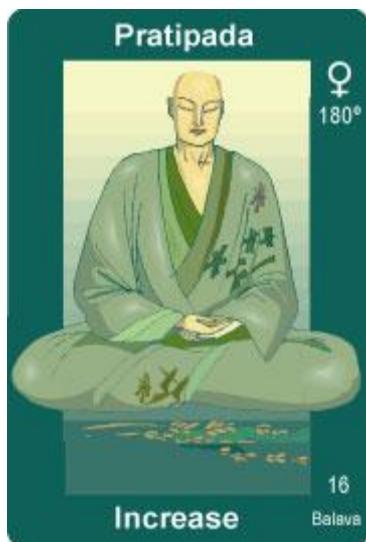
Not Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable for Agriculture

Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

Those born on this lunar day have a fondness for food and the partners of others.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 16: Increase

This lunar is said to be favorable for most activities, including performing rituals and religious festivals, in general, and taking initiations. Travel is to be avoided.

Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

One born on this lunar day has to be careful of the company they keep. Overall, very serious, lacking simple enjoyment, and there may be some disgrace or scandal.

## Tibetan Astrology



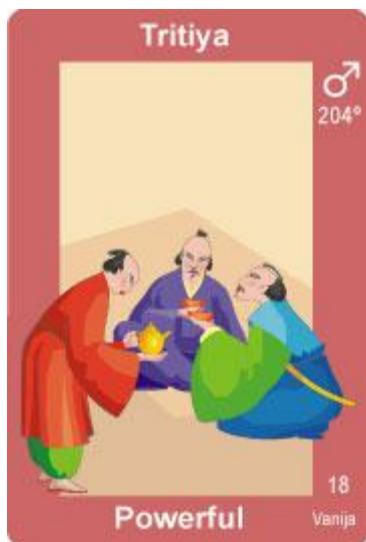
### Lunar Day 17: Auspicious

This is a good lunar day for laying foundations and building things, in general. Also good for marriages, initiation, rituals, and religious ceremonies. This is good for giving and making offerings, resolutions, and spiritual practice of all kinds. But in all this, it is said that very little comes of any activity, and the result is generally unproductive. However, there is success from traveling on this day.

#### Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

A person born on this lunar day may be lacking in friends, love, and in affection, and may like spouses other than their own. There is a lack of pure virtue and cleanliness.

## Tibetan Astrology

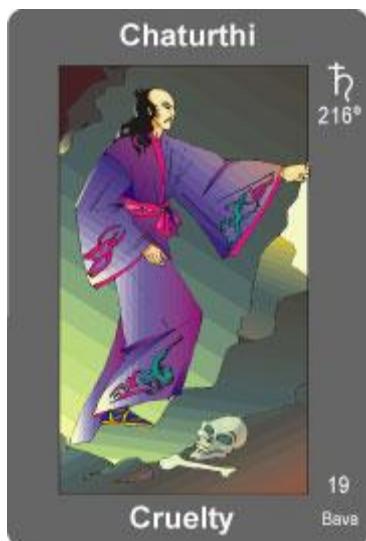


### Lunar Day 18: Powerful

This lunar day is good for cutting the hair and finger nails, and anything related to caring for the body, beauty, and health. Good for undertaking projects and building things.

Persons born on this lunar day may lack motivation and be lazy and, in general, restless. Wealth is obtained and the direction north-east is favored.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 19: Cruelty

The favorable direction is the West, but travel is to be avoided, and, if taken, may bring the fear of death. This is not good for undertaking construction or new projects.

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Marriage

Persons born on this day are very competitive and fierce about taking on a challenge and removing whatever obstructs them. They enjoy food, drink, and sex. Often rich, educated, and generous, but with a cruel streak.

## Tibetan Astrology

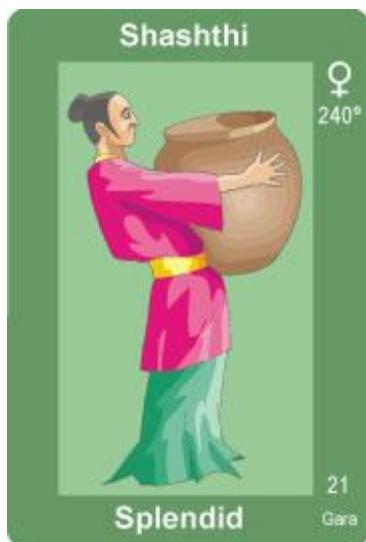


### Lunar Day 20: Prosperity

A lunar day of excellent qualities, and good for education and obtaining wealth. A successful day for the vocation and victory, in general, and travel in any direction is favorable. Also favorable for the study of sacred texts, science, and philosophy.

#### Favorable for Building

A person born on this lunar day is very good for helping and giving to others, but not likely to receive the same in return. Kind hearted.



### Lunar Day 21: Splendid

Efforts undertaken on this day, new projects, etc. will bring moderate success. This is not a day for travel, and doing so may bring losses

Not Favorable for Journeys

Persons born on this day will be prone to some bombast, perhaps arguments, and egotism, in general, and a yearning to be in the spotlight.



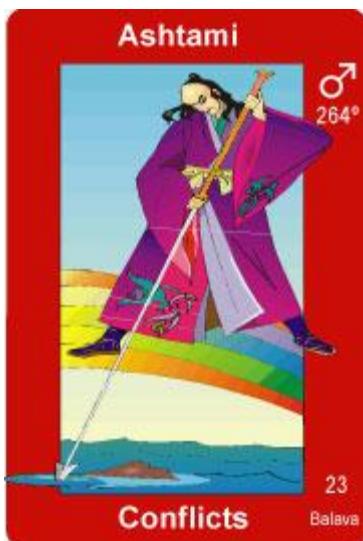
### Lunar Day 22: Friendliness

A very auspicious day for building and purchasing things, and undertaking new projects. Traveling on this day is also very favorable. The favorable direction is South.

Favorable for Journeys

Persons born on this lunar day are good at obtaining wealth and especially fortunate with children. Also good for business and exchange of all kinds. Friendly nature. They like to take charge.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 23: Conflicts

This is not a good lunar day to undertake new projects and for construction, in general. However, very good for obtaining wealth, increasing resources, health and healing, and honing expertise in the chosen field. The favorable direction is the South-East, but travel in any direction in this lunar day may bring illness.

Favorable for Building

Not favorable for Agriculture

Those born on this lunar day will have love for marriage and family. Sensuality is strong. Also, an Interest in religion and truth.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 24: Fierce

Travel during this lunar day is not good and it is said the person may not return. Good for all business and exchange, and taking charge and being the boss. Constructive efforts and new projects produce only moderate gains.

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Journeys

Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable for Agriculture

Those born on this lunar are generally aggressive, and anger is never far. Enjoyment of children, the opposite sex, and education is favored. Also worship.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 25: Gentleness

This is an excellent day for travel and doing so may result in gains. In general, this lunar day is happy and good for relationships. Excellent for undertaking new projects and construction, in general. The favorable direction is the North-West and this day is good for speaking.

Favorable for Feast Days, Offerings

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Journeys

A person born on this lunar day has a good sense of right and wrong, although the tone may be somewhat serious.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 26: Bliss

A very auspicious day for travel, with good results. A day that produces fame and honor from society, but not good for undertaking new projects or construction. The direction North is favorable.

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Not Favorable for Building

For those born on this lunar day, wealth is very good. Marriages and children are favored. Intelligent and pure of mind. Very good for religious practice.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 27: Splendid

A good lunar day to undertake new projects and for construction, in general. Not a good day for traveling, and doing so may result in the loss of wealth. Very favorable for study and learning.

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Persons born on this lunar day are somewhat restless, and the mind may wander.

## Tibetan Astrology

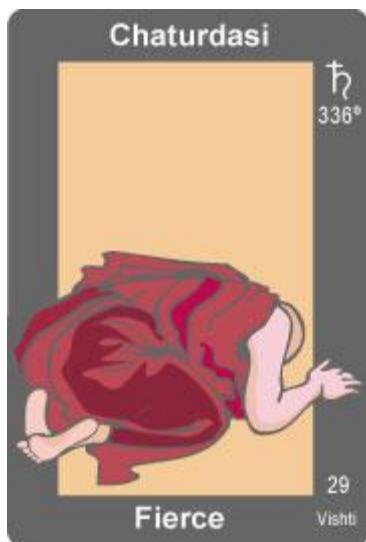


### Lunar Day 28: Victory

Travel on this lunar day is said to be favorable for making friends and creating alliances. A good day for undertaking new projects and beginning construction, as well as education. Good for making friends, pleasures, and enjoyment of all kinds.

A person born on this lunar day has kindness, charity, and hospitality.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 29: Fierce

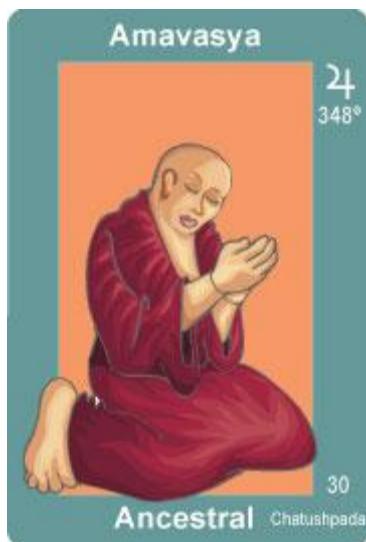
No travel is to be undertaken on this day. The direction East is favorable. Starting new projects and construction in general is not favored

Not Favorable for Journeys

Not Favorable for Agriculture

A person born on this day is somewhat aggressive, even bold and daring. Honor from society may come. Wealth is favored and religious activities. Hot temper.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Lunar Day 30: Ancestral

Travel is forbidden on this lunar day. Good for invoking the ancestors, religious practice, and ceremonies. New projects and construction should not be undertaken. The direction to the South-West is favored.

Not Favorable for Journeys

Not Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable for Agriculture

Not Favorable for Hair Cutting

Persons born on this lunar day may have mental and physical disturbances. There could be a tendency toward cruelty.

### The Karanas: Lunar Half-Days

The Karanas are taken from the Kar-Tsi, that part of Tibetan astrology derived from Indian astrology, where they are much used. A Karana is one half a lunar day (tithie) or six degrees of solunar angular separation. Keep in mind that a lunar day is the time it takes the Moon to travel (in relation to the Sun) 12 degrees of arc. There are thirty lunar days in a month and thus sixty Karanas.

There are eleven types of Karana, four of them occur just once a month and are called the Fixed Karanas: Kintughna, Chatushpada, Sakuni, and Naga.

The other seven are movable and follow one another in strict rotation: Bava, Balava, Kaulava, Taitila, Gara, Vanija, Vishti

Each of the Karanas is said to have a particular influence and interpretation, with “Vishti” being the most inauspicious of the group. Nothing of importance is done during the half lunar day of Vishti.

In the Tibetan almanacs the Karana is usually listed for each day as it exists at sunrise, about 5 A.M. of the current calendar day.

On the next page is a list of the sixty Karanas, beginning with the moment of the New Moon and extending to the next New Moon.

## Tibetan Astrology

### 30 Lunar Days, Sixty Karanas

<b>First half</b>	<b>Second half</b>
1 Kintughna	Bava
2 Balava	Kaulava
3 Taitila	Gara
4 Vanija	Vishti
5 Bava	Balava
6 Kaulava	Taitila
7 Gara	Vanija
8 Vishti	Bava
9 Balava	Kaulava
10 Taitila	Gara
11 Vanija	Vishti
12 Bava	Balava
13 Kaulava	Taitila
14 Gara	Vanija
15 Vishti	Bava
16 Balava	Kaulava
17 Taitila	Gara
18 Vanija	Vishti
19 Bava	Balava
20 Kaulava	Taitila
21 Gara	Vanija
22 Vishti	Bava
23 Balava	Kaulava
24 Taitila	Gara
25 Vanija	Vishti
26 Bava	Balava
27 Kaulava	Taitila
28 Gara	Vanija
29 Vishti	Sakuni
30 Chatushpada Naga	

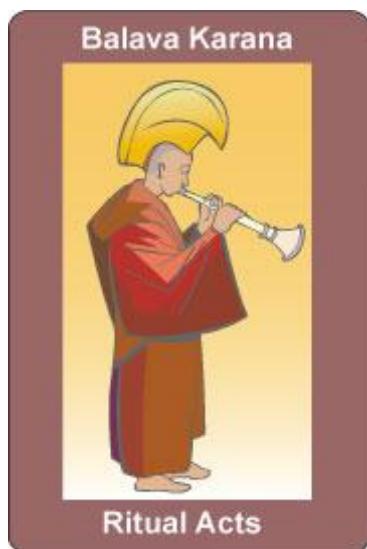
## The Eleven Karanas



### Bava Karana

An auspicious karana, one excellent for all activities that increase one's strength and vitality - health.

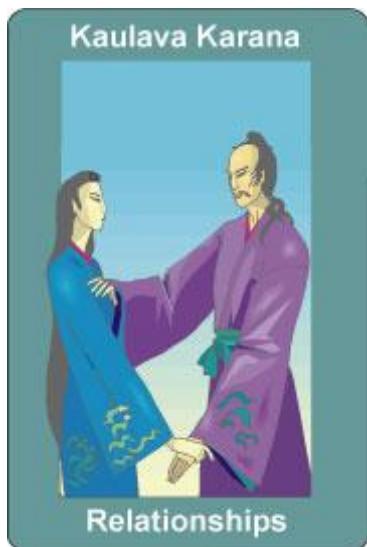
## Tibetan Astrology



### Balava Karana

A karana that is auspicious for undertaking good acts and performing religious practices and ceremonies.

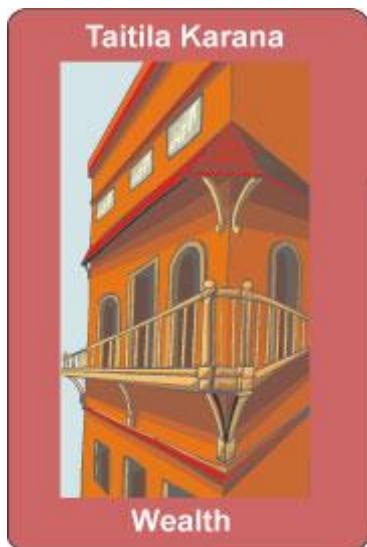
## Tibetan Astrology



### Kaulava Karana

This is a karana that is favorable for relationships, whether friends or lovers - anything done with love. Also good for choosing a spouse.

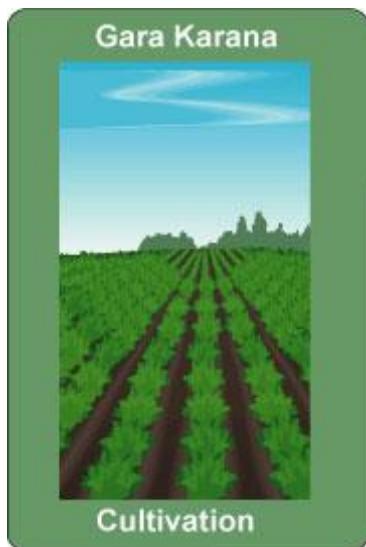
## Tibetan Astrology



### Taitila Karana

A karana that is auspicious for becoming known and more popular. Also good for things having to do with building homes and construction.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Gara Karana

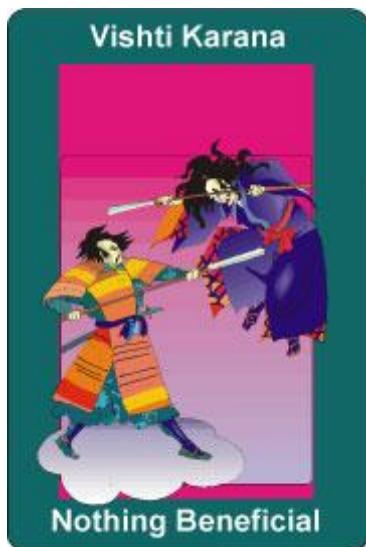
A karana good for agriculture and anything having to do with the cultivation of the land, planting and sowing seeds, undertaking projects, building, etc.

## Tibetan Astrology



### **Vanija Karana**

A karana that is excellent for all business and exchange, relating to other people and building permanent relationships.



### Vishti Karana

Said not be a good karana for any activity other than being aggressive and attacking enemies and obstacles. This is the "bad" karana and nothing positive should be undertaken.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Sakuni Karana

This karana is favorable for healing and health, in general and for taking medicine and herbs.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Chatushpada Karana

This is the karana of politics and the affairs of state.  
Also said to be good for animal husbandry.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Naga Karana

A more negative karana, one having to do with aggression, forceful activities, and cruelty, in general.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Kintughna Karana

This is a good karana for marriage and any religious or auspicious ceremony. Also good for virtue, making sacrifices, and good acts, in general.

# The Indian Tithies or Lunar Days

The system of “Tithies” or Lunar Days is part of the “Kar-Tsi,” the stream of Tibetan astrology that came to Tibet from India, along with the Kalachakra Tantra and, of course, the Dharma itself. Since much of this book is my attempt to collect and pass on for your review what I have found over the years, it won’t hurt to list out some of the various details and correspondences connected to this most important topic. Here are the descriptive details:

**Lunar Day:** The Lunar Day Number

**Keyword:** Key Concept

**Comments:** Traditional Comments

**Degrees:** The range of degrees of this Tithie

**Degrees-2:** The 2<sup>nd</sup> half and Karana

**Karana:** Name of Karana

**Nanda:** The 1st, 6th and 11 th lunar days are known as Nanda. The the 2nd, 7th and 12th lunar days are known as Bhadra. The 3rd, 8th and 13th lunar days are known as Jaya. The 4th, 9th and 14th lunar days are known as Riktha. The 5th, 10th and 15th lunar days are known as Poorna.

**Nanda +/-:** Nanda rating, “0” is lowest, “00” is next best, and “000” is best Nanda.

**Planet:** Planet connected with the Lunar Day.

**Nature:** Planet’s nature or temperament.

**Nakshatra:** Lunar Mansion connected with Tithie.

**Deity:** Assiciated deity.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Lunar Day: 01

**Lunar Day:** Pratami

**Keyword:** Seed Is Sown

**Comments:** Favorable day, offerings, vows, practice

**Degrees:** 000-006

**Degrees-2** 000-012

**Karana:** Kintughna

**Nanda:** Nanda - Gaining Happiness

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Increasing

**Nakshatra:** Rohini, Krittika

**Deity:** Brahma, Agni

### Lunar Day: 01

**Lunar Day:** Pratami

**Keyword:** Seed Is Sown

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 006-012

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Bava

**Nanda:** Nanda

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Increasing

**Nakshatra:** Rohini, Krittika

**Deity:** Brahma, Agni

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 02**

**Lunar Day:** Bava

**Keyword:** Germination

**Comments:** Favorable day, but unproductive

**Degrees:** 012-018

**Degrees-2** 012-024

**Karana:** Balava

**Nanda:** Bhadra - Starting Things

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Auspicious

**Nakshatra:** Rohini

**Deity:** Vidhaatri, Brahma

**Lunar Day: 02**

**Lunar Day:** Bava

**Keyword:** Germination

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 018-024

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** kaulava

**Nanda:** Bhadra

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Auspicious

**Nakshatra:** Rohini

**Deity:** Vidhaatri, Brahma

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 03**

**Lunar Day:** Tritiya

**Keyword:** Spread The Word

**Comments:** Minor Healing. Start things good

**Degrees:** 024-030

**Degrees-2** 024-036

**Karana:** Taitila

**Nanda:** Jaya - Overcome Obstacles

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Strong

**Nakshatra:** Sravana

**Deity:** Vishnu, Gauri

**Lunar Day: 03**

**Lunar Day:** Tritiya

**Keyword:** Spread The Word

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 030-036

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Gara

**Nanda:** Jaya

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Strong

**Nakshatra:** Sravana

**Deity:** Vishnu, Gauri

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 04**

**Lunar Day:** Chaturthi

**Keyword:** Step Forward

**Comments:** unfruitful day.

**Degrees:** 036-042

**Degrees-2** 036-048

**Karana:** Vanija

**Nanda:** Rikta - Destroying

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Cruel

**Nakshatra:** Bharani

**Deity:** Yama, Ganesha

**Lunar Day: 04**

**Lunar Day:** Chaturthi

**Keyword:** Step Forward

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 042-048

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Vishti

**Nanda:** Rikta

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Cruel

**Nakshatra:** Bharani

**Deity:** Yama, Ganesha

## Tibetan Astrology

### Lunar Day: 05

**Lunar Day:** Panchami

**Keyword:** Plan It Out

**Comments:** Bad reaction day, moral failure

**Degrees:** 048-054

**Degrees-2** 048-060

**Karana:** Bava

**Nanda:** Purna - Harvesting

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Prosperous

**Nakshatra:** Mrigasira, Aslesha

**Deity:** Chandra, Sarpa

### Lunar Day: 05

**Lunar Day:** Panchami

**Keyword:** Plan It Out

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 054-060

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Balava

**Nanda:** Purna

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Prosperous

**Nakshatra:** Mrigasira, Aslesha

**Deity:** Chandra, Sarpa

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 06**

**Lunar Day:** Shashthi

**Keyword:** Handle On It

**Comments:** Not Favorable to Travel

**Degrees:** 060-066

**Degrees-2** 060-072

**Karana:** Kaulava

**Nanda:** Nanda - Gaining Happiness

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Glorious

**Nakshatra:**

**Deity:** Kartikeya

**Lunar Day: 06**

**Lunar Day:** Shashthi

**Keyword:** Handle On It

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 066-072

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Taitila

**Nanda:** Nanda

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Glorious

**Nakshatra:**

**Deity:** Kartikeya

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 07**

**Lunar Day:** Saptami

**Keyword:** Warts And All

**Comments:** Favorable to Travel

**Degrees:** 072-078

**Degrees-2** 072-084

**Karana:** Gara

**Nanda:** Bhadra - Starting Things

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Friendly

**Nakshatra:** Jyesthra

**Deity:** Indra, Ravi

**Lunar Day: 07**

**Lunar Day:** Saptami

**Keyword:** Warts And All

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 078-084

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Vanija

**Nanda:** Bhadra

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Friendly

**Nakshatra:** Jyesthra

**Deity:** Indra, Ravi

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 08**

**Lunar Day:** Ashami

**Keyword:** Acceptance

**Comments:** Emotional upset, bad morals

**Degrees:** 084-090

**Degrees-2** 084-096

**Karana:** Vishti

**Nanda:** Jaya - Overcome Obstacles

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Conflictual

**Nakshatra:** Dhanishta, Ardra

**Deity:** Vasus, Siva

**Lunar Day: 08**

**Lunar Day:** Ashami

**Keyword:** Come Across

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 090-096

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Bava

**Nanda:** Jaya

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Conflictual

**Nakshatra:** Dhanishta, Ardra

**Deity:** Vasus, Siva

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 09**

**Lunar Day:** Navami

**Keyword:** Make The Point

**Comments:** Good. long journeys, marriage, teachings

**Degrees:** 096-102

**Degrees-2** 096-108

**Karana:** Balava

**Nanda:** Rikta - Destroying

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Pierce

**Nakshatra:** Aslesha

**Deity:** Sarpa, Durga

**Lunar Day: 09**

**Lunar Day:** Navami

**Keyword:** Make The Point

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 102-108

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Kaulava

**Nanda:** Rikta

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Pierce

**Nakshatra:** Aslesha

**Deity:** Sarpa, Durga

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 10**

**Lunar Day:** Dasami

**Keyword:** Lock It In

**Comments:** Daka Day. Good travel, everything

**Degrees:** 108-114

**Degrees-2** 108-120

**Karana:** Taitila

**Nanda:** Purna - Harvesting

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Gentle

**Nakshatra:** Bharani

**Deity:** Dharmaraja

**Lunar Day: 10**

**Lunar Day:** Dasami

**Keyword:** Lock It In

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 114-120

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Gara

**Nanda:** Purna

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Gentle

**Nakshatra:** Bharani

**Deity:** Dharmaraja

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 11**

**Lunar Day:** Ekadasi

**Keyword:** Field Response

**Comments:** Good firm action, starting, spiritual

**Degrees:** 120-126

**Degrees-2** 120-132

**Karana:** Vanija

**Nanda:** Nanda - Gaining Happiness

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Blissful

**Nakshatra:** Ardra, Uttarashadra

**Deity:** Rudra, Visvadevas

**Lunar Day: 11**

**Lunar Day:** Ekadasi

**Keyword:** Field Response

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 126-132

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Vishti

**Nanda:** Nanda

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Blissful

**Nakshatra:** Ardra, Uttarashadra

**Deity:** Rudra, Visvadevas

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 12**

**Lunar Day:** Dvadasi

**Keyword:** Embody It

**Comments:** Day of Wisdom

**Degrees:** 132-138

**Degrees-2** 132-144

**Karana:** Bava

**Nanda:** Bhadra - Starting Things

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Glorious

**Nakshatra:** Hasta, Sravana

**Deity:** Savitri, Vishnu

**Lunar Day: 12**

**Lunar Day:** Dvadasi

**Keyword:** Embody It

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 138-144

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Balava

**Nanda:** Bhadra

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Glorious

**Nakshatra:** Hasta, Sravana

**Deity:** Savitri, Vishnu

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 13**

**Lunar Day:** Trayodasi

**Keyword:** Extension

**Comments:** Good clarity, speed, Skillful

**Degrees:** 144-150

**Degrees-2** 144-156

**Karana:** Kaulava

**Nanda:** Jaya - Overcome Obstacles

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Victorious

**Nakshatra:**

**Deity:** Kamadeva

**Lunar Day: 13**

**Lunar Day:** Trayodasi

**Keyword:** Extension

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 150-156

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Taitila

**Nanda:** Jaya

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Victorious

**Nakshatra:**

**Deity:** Kamadeva

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 14**

**Lunar Day:** Chaturdasi

**Keyword:** Infrastructure

**Comments:** Not Favorable to Travel

**Degrees:** 156-162

**Degrees-2** 156-168

**Karana:** Gara

**Nanda:** Rikta - Destroying

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Fierce

**Nakshatra:** Ardra

**Deity:** Kali, Siva

**Lunar Day: 14**

**Lunar Day:** Chaturdasi

**Keyword:** Infrastructure

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 163-168

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Vanija

**Nanda:** Rikta

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Fierce

**Nakshatra:** Ardra

**Deity:** Kali, Siva

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 15**

**Lunar Day:** Purnima

**Keyword:** Completion

**Comments:** Assembly. Bad travel. Unproductive

**Degrees:** 168-174

**Degrees-2** 168-180

**Karana:** Vishti

**Nanda:** Purna - Harvesting

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Gentle

**Nakshatra:** Uttarashdra, Mrigasira

**Deity:** Visvadevas, Chandra

**Lunar Day: 15**

**Lunar Day:** Purnima

**Keyword:** Completion

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 174-180

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Bava

**Nanda:** Purna

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Gentle

**Nakshatra:** Uttarashdra, Mrigasira

**Deity:** Visvadevas, Chandra

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 16**

**Lunar Day:** Pratami

**Keyword:** Fullness

**Comments:** Competition, speed, clarity. Good day.

**Degrees:** 180-186

**Degrees-2** 180-192

**Karana:** Balava

**Nanda:** Nanda - Gaining Happiness

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Increasing

**Nakshatra:** Rohini, Krittika

**Deity:** Brahma, Agni

**Lunar Day: 16**

**Lunar Day:** Pratami

**Keyword:** Fullness

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 186-192

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Kaulava

**Nanda:** Nanda

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Increasing

**Nakshatra:** Rohini, Krittika

**Deity:** Brahma, Agni

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 17**

**Lunar Day:** Bava

**Keyword:** FullBodied

**Comments:** Dangerous Day. Bad reactions

**Degrees:** 192-198

**Degrees-2** 192-210

**Karana:** Taitila

**Nanda:** Bhadra - Starting Things

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Auspicious

**Nakshatra:** Rohini

**Deity:** Vidhaatri, Brahma

**Lunar Day: 17**

**Lunar Day:** Bava

**Keyword:** FullBodied

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 198-204

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Gara

**Nanda:** Bhadra

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Auspicious

**Nakshatra:** Rohini

**Deity:** Vidhaatri, Brahma

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 18**

**Lunar Day:** Tirtiya

**Keyword:** Blink

**Comments:** Dangerous Day, bad for marality

**Degrees:** 204-210

**Degrees-2** 204-222

**Karana:** Vanija

**Nanda:** Jaya - Overcome Obstacles

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Strong

**Nakshatra:** Sravana

**Deity:** Vishnu, Gauri

**Lunar Day: 18**

**Lunar Day:** Tirtiya

**Keyword:** Blink

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 210-216

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Vishti

**Nanda:** Jaya

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Strong

**Nakshatra:** Sravana

**Deity:** Vishnu, Gauri

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 19**

**Lunar Day:** Chaturthi

**Keyword:** The Dawn

**Comments:** Good Day to Begin Things

**Degrees:** 216-222

**Degrees-2** 216-234

**Karana:** Bava

**Nanda:** Rikta - Destroying

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Cruel

**Nakshatra:** Bharani

**Deity:** Yama, Ganesha

**Lunar Day: 19**

**Lunar Day:** Chaturthi

**Keyword:** The Dawn

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 222-228

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Balava

**Nanda:** Rikta

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Cruel

**Nakshatra:** Bharani

**Deity:** Yama, Ganesha

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 20**

**Lunar Day:** Panchami

**Keyword:** Me and Mine

**Comments:** Good Day for action

**Degrees:** 228-234

**Degrees-2** 228-246

**Karana:** Kaulava

**Nanda:** Purna - Harvesting

**Nanda +/-:** OOO

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Prosperous

**Nakshatra:** Mrigasira, Aslesha

**Deity:** Chandra, Sarpa

**Lunar Day: 20**

**Lunar Day:** Panchami

**Keyword:** Me and Mine

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 234-240

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Taitila

**Nanda:** Purna

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Prosperous

**Nakshatra:** Mrigasira, Aslesha

**Deity:** Chandra, Sarpa

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 21**

**Lunar Day:** Shashthi

**Keyword:** Party Is Over

**Comments:** Bad Day for Travel

**Degrees:** 240-246

**Degrees-2** 240-258

**Karana:** Gara

**Nanda:** Nanda - Gaining Happiness

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Glorious

**Nakshatra:**

**Deity:** Kartikeya

**Lunar Day: 21**

**Lunar Day:** Shashthi

**Keyword:** Party Is Over

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 246-252

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Vanija

**Nanda:** Nanda

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Glorious

**Nakshatra:**

**Deity:** Kartikeya

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 22**

**Lunar Day:** Saptami

**Keyword:** Salvage

**Comments:** Good Travel Day

**Degrees:** 252-258

**Degrees-2** 252-270

**Karana:** Vishti

**Nanda:** Bhadra - Starting Things

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Friendly

**Nakshatra:** Jyesthra

**Deity:** Indra, Ravi

**Lunar Day: 22**

**Lunar Day:** Saptami

**Keyword:** Salvage

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 258-264

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Bava

**Nanda:** Bhadra

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Friendly

**Nakshatra:** Jyesthra

**Deity:** Indra, Ravi

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 23**

**Lunar Day:** Ashami

**Keyword:** Conservation

**Comments:** Good action day, begin construction

**Degrees:** 264-270

**Degrees-2** 264-282

**Karana:** Balava

**Nanda:** Jaya - Overcome Obstacles

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Conflictual

**Nakshatra:** Dhanishta, Ardra

**Deity:** Vasus, Siva

**Lunar Day: 23**

**Lunar Day:** Ashami

**Keyword:** Conservation

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 270-276

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Kaulava

**Nanda:** Jaya

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Conflictual

**Nakshatra:** Dhanishta, Ardra

**Deity:** Vasus, Siva

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 24**

**Lunar Day:** Navami

**Keyword:** Detachment

**Comments:** Good travel day. Fruitful activities

**Degrees:** 276-282

**Degrees-2** 276-294

**Karana:** Taitila

**Nanda:** Rikta - Destroying

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Pierce

**Nakshatra:** Aslesha

**Deity:** Sarpa, Durga

**Lunar Day: 24**

**Lunar Day:** Navami

**Keyword:** Detachment

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 282-288

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Gara

**Nanda:** Rikta

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Pierce

**Nakshatra:** Aslesha

**Deity:** Sarpa, Durga

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 25**

**Lunar Day:** Dasami

**Keyword:** Observation

**Comments:** Dakini Day. Good Travel.

**Degrees:** 288-294

**Degrees-2** 288-306

**Karana:** Vanija

**Nanda:** Purna - Harvesting

**Nanda +/-:** OO

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Gentle

**Nakshatra:** Bharani

**Deity:** Dharmaraja

**Lunar Day: 25**

**Lunar Day:** Dasami

**Keyword:** Observation

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 294-300

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Vishti

**Nanda:** Purna

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Gentle

**Nakshatra:** Bharani

**Deity:** Dharmaraja

## **Tibetan Astrology**

**Lunar Day: 26**

**Lunar Day:** Ekadasi

**Keyword:** The Critic

**Comments:** Goof for vows, offerings

**Degrees:** 300-306

**Degrees-2** 300-318

**Karana:** Bava

**Nanda:** Nanda - Gaining Happiness

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Blissful

**Nakshatra:** Ardra, Uttarashadra

**Deity:** Rudra, Visvadevas

**Lunar Day: 26**

**Lunar Day:** Ekadasi

**Keyword:** The Critic

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 306-312

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Balava

**Nanda:** Nanda

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Venus

**Nature:** Blissful

**Nakshatra:** Ardra, Uttarashadra

**Deity:** Rudra, Visvadevas

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 27**

**Lunar Day:** Dvadasi

**Keyword:** Trim It

**Comments:** Day of wisdom

**Degrees:** 312-318

**Degrees-2** 312-330

**Karana:** Kaulava

**Nanda:** Bhadra - Starting Things

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Glorious

**Nakshatra:** Hasta, Sravana

**Deity:** Savitri, Vishnu

**Lunar Day: 27**

**Lunar Day:** Dvadasi

**Keyword:** Trim It

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 218-324

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Taitila

**Nanda:** Bhadra

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mercury

**Nature:** Glorious

**Deity:** Savitri, Vishnu

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 28**

**Lunar Day:** Trayodasi

**Keyword:** SeedTime

**Comments:** Success to activities.

**Degrees:** 324-330

**Degrees-2** 324-342

**Karana:** Gara

**Nanda:** Jaya - Overcome Obstacles

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Victorious

**Nakshatra:**

**Lunar Day: 28**

**Lunar Day:** Trayodasi

**Keyword:** SeedTime

**Comments:**

**M15:** 13

**Degrees:** 330-336

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Vanija

**Nanda:** Jaya

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Mars

**Nature:** Victorious

**Nakshatra:**

**Deity:** Kamadeva

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 29**

**Lunar Day:** Chaturdasi

**Keyword:** Encapsulate

**Comments:** Bad travel day

**Degrees:** 336-342

**Degrees-2** 336-354

**Karana:** Vishti

**Nanda:** Rikta - Destroying

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Fierce

**Nakshatra:** Ardra

**Deity:** Kali, Siva

**Lunar Day: 29**

**Lunar Day:** Chaturdasi

**Keyword:** Encapsulate

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 342-348

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** Sakuni

**Nanda:** Rikta

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Saturn

**Nature:** Fierce

**Nakshatra:** Ardra

**Deity:** Kali, Siva

## Tibetan Astrology

**Lunar Day: 30**

**Lunar Day:** Amavasya

**Keyword:** Dark Night of the Moon

**Comments:** Bad travel day

**Degrees:** 348-354

**Degrees-2** 348-360

**Karana:** Chatushpada

**Nanda:** Purna - Harvesting

**Nanda +/-:** O

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Ancestral

**Nakshatra:** Magha, Mrigasira

**Deity:** Pitrис, Chandra

**Lunar Day: 30**

**Lunar Day:** Amavasya

**Keyword:** Dark Night of the Moon

**Comments:**

**Degrees:** 354-360

**Degrees-2**

**Karana:** naga

**Nanda:** Purna

**Nanda +/-:**

**Planet:** Jupiter

**Nature:** Ancestral

**Nakshatra:** Magha, Mrigasira

**Deity:** Pitrис, Chandra

### The 27 Nakshatras: Lunar Mansions

The Moon at the time of birth (or an event) is located in one of 27 lunar mansions or Nakshatras as they are called in Vedic astrology. The Moon moves through the 360 degrees of the zodiac in the course of one month and spends about one day in each of the Nakshatras. A Nakshatra is simply the familiar zodiac divided into 27 parts, each 13-degrees 20-minutes of angular arc.

We all know that the zodiac most familiar to us is divided into 12 sections, one for each month the Sun spends in that sign. With the Nakshatras, the zodiac is divided into 27 sections and it is the Moon that we watch move through these areas of the sky. We could say that the Nakshatra you were born in is another kind of Moon sign.

The Nakshatras are ancient and are used by virtually all Vedic/Hindu astrologers in many different ways. The Nakshatra in which you were born is an important key to your character.

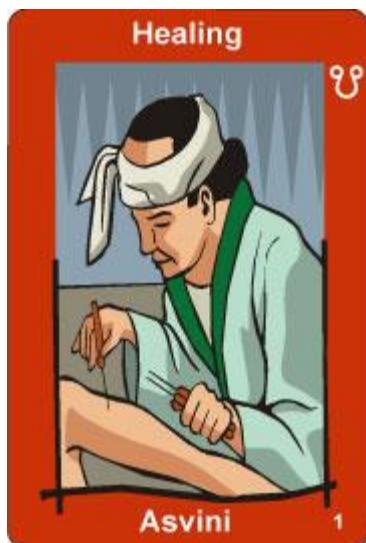
The lunar mansion or nakshatra is typically calculated at daybreak (about 5 A.M.). Whichever Nakshatra the Moon is in at daybreak is considered the one to use for that day. However, it is also important to note when (during that 24-hour day) the Moon moves into the next subsequent Nakshatra. That Nakshatra and the time it is entered are usually listed in most Tibetan calendars.

Each lunar mansion has its own flavor and interpretation, just as the familiar zodiac signs have their meaning. In Tibet, the tropical zodiac is used to measure the lunar mansions or Nakshatras.

## Tibetan Astrology

### The 27 Nakshatras or Lunar Mansions

Tibetan	Sanskrit	Element
00 Ta-Kar	Asvini	Wind
01 Bhya-Nnye	Bharani	Fire
02 Min-Druk	Kritika	Fire
03 Nar-Ma	Rohini	Earth
04 Go	Mrgasira	Wind
05 Lak	Ardra	Water
06 Nap-So	Punarvasti	Wind
07 Gyal	Pusya	Fire
08 Kak	Aslesa	Water
09 Chu	Magha	Fire
10 Dre	Purva-Phalguni	Fire
11 Wo	Uttar-Phaluni	Wind
12 Me-Shi	Hasta	Wind
13 Nak-Pa	Citra	Wind
14 Sa-Ri	Svata	Wind
15 Sa-Ka	Visakha	Wind
16 La-Tsem	Anuradha	Earth
17 Nron	Jestha	Earth
18 Noop	Mula	Water
19 Chu-Do	Purvasadha	Water
20 Chu-Me	Uttarasadha	Earth
21 Dro-Shin	Uttara-Asadha	Earth
22 Non-Dre	Dhaniastha	Water
23 Non-Dru	Satabhisak	Earth
24 Drum-To	Purvabaad-rapada	Fire
25 Dru-Me	Uttara-bhadrapada	Water
26 Namdru	Revati	Water



### Nakshatra 00: Healing

The Healer. The power of this mansion is that of healing, and quickly at that, rushing whatever aid and cures that are required to those most in need, human or animal. Very active in curing whatever needs remedy, and at the same time working to remove disease and excess from the world.

#### This Day:

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Giving a Name

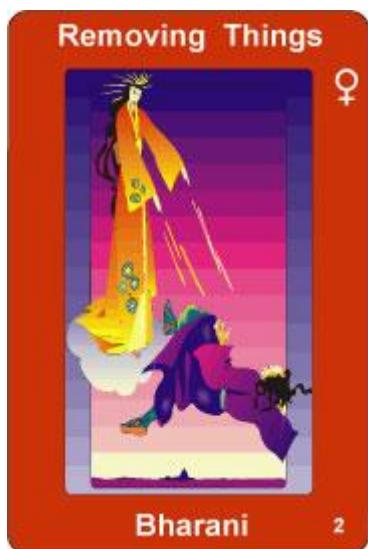
Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Journeys: Favorable

Not Favorable: Move New House

Not Favorable: Cultivating Ground



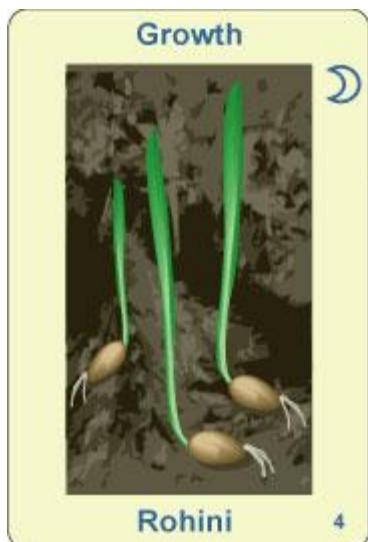
### Nakshatra 01: Removal

This lunar mansion is very disciplined and self-sacrificing, and has to do with helping things to pass, the taking away of that which is near death and, in general, the removal of excess in all forms - removing whatever has reached beyond its point of fruition, taking the soul into the bardo and on toward another life or project.



### Nakshatra 02: Purification

This lunar mansion has to do with purification, the ripening of all things, and, in particular, the burning off of the dross, removing by fire all that which should be removed, and is excess, and leaving all that good. Pure purification.



### Nakshatra 03: Growth

This lunar mansion's power is that of growth, growth to abundance, and has to do with matters of fertility, with preparing the ground, and thus growth, and prosperity - always in abundance.

This Day:

Favorable for Building

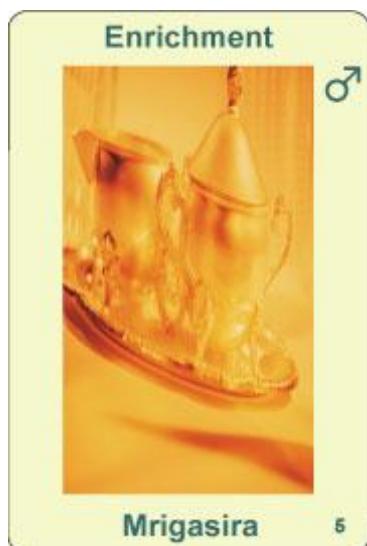
Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Favorable, Move New House

Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground



### Nakshatra 04: Enrichment

The power of this mansion is that of enhancing and enriching our life beyond or to the limits of our dreams - what we dreamed life could offer. It is ruled by the Moon, Soma, and always acts to fulfill what we already have, showing us the richness and beauty of our lives.

This Day:

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Favorable: Journeys

Favorable: Marriage

## Tibetan Astrology



### Nakshatra 05: Great Effort

Hitting the target. This mansion is typified by hard, ceaseless effort, a perpetual struggle to overcome life's obstacles, to push past them, and strive forward to reach the goal. Fierce.

This Day:  
Favorable for Starting a Fight  
Not Favorable for Journeys

## Tibetan Astrology



### Nakshatra 06: Renewal

This lunar mansion has the power to renew and refresh, like the spring rains, bringing forth new growth and abundance - revitalization. Creativity.

This Day:

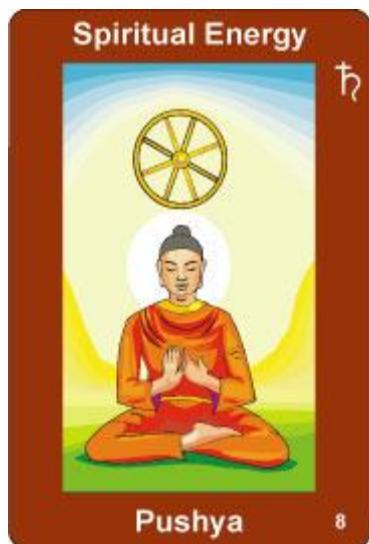
Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Favorable for Journeys

Not Favorable: Move New House

Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground



### Nakshatra 07: Spiritual Energy

This lunar mansion has to do with the bringing forth of renewed spiritual energy through prayer, meditation, and any kind of ritual worship. Creating good karma.

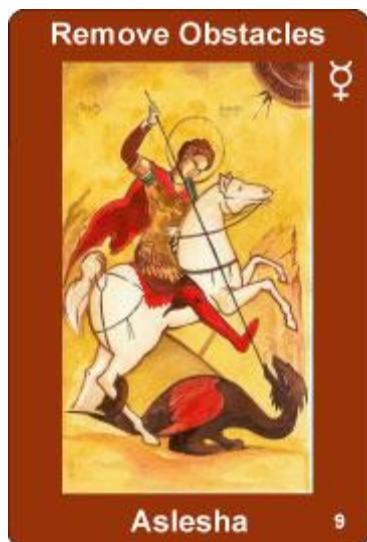
This Day:

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable: Journeys, Favorable

Not Favorable: Move New House



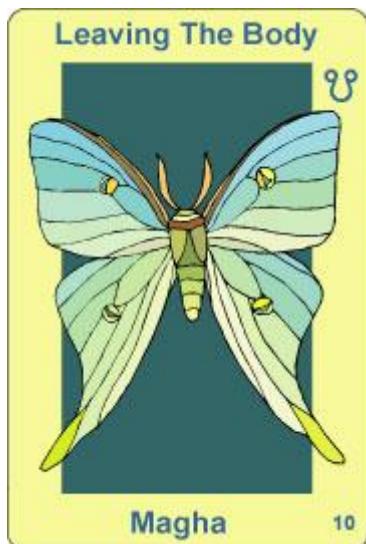
### Nakshatra 08: Remove Obstacles

This mansion brings the power of worldly wisdom, and is very practical, especially in how to bring down and paralyze enemies and remove the obstacles in life's path.

This Day:

Not Favorable for Journeys,  
Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground

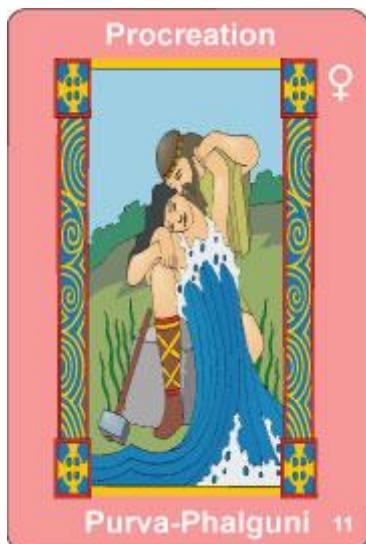
## Tibetan Astrology



### Nakshatra 9: Leaving the Body

This mansion's power is that of the end of things, whether that is a cycle or any body of involvement, and the leaving of whatever we happen to find our self in - a kind of death. The leaving of the body.

This Day:  
Favorable for Marriage



### Nakshatra 10: Procreation

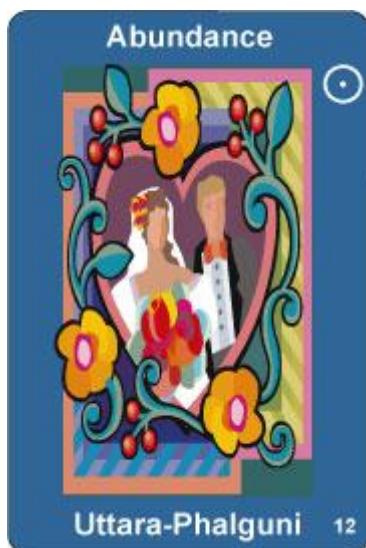
Procreation is the nature and power of this lunar mansion, based on a coming together, bonding, and marriage - productive alliances. Union.

This Day:

Favorable for Starting a Fight

Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground

## Tibetan Astrology



### Nakshatra 11: Abundance

The power of this mansion is the prosperity and the accumulation of wealth, based on a successful union or marriage - wealth and abundance through partnership. Resources through union.

This Day:

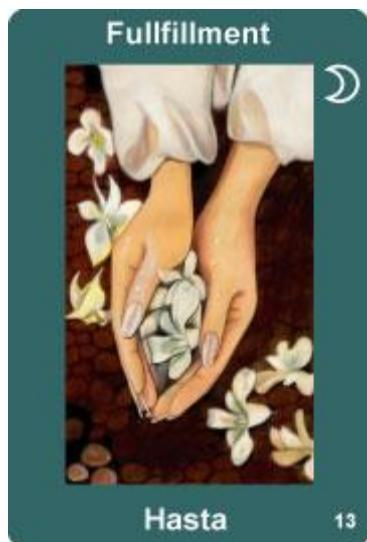
Favorable for Building

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground



### Nakshatra 12: Fulfillment

This mansion puts the power to achieve our goals (whatever it is we are seeking) into our own hands - fulfillment for whatever we search for. And quickly.

This Day:

- Favorable for Building
- Favorable for Giving a Name
- Favorable for Hair Cutting
- Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)
- Favorable for Journeys
- Favorable for Marriage
- Not Favorable: Move New House
- Not Favorable: Cultivating Ground



### Nakshatra 13: Merit

This mansion has to do with the accumulation of merit and honor, whatever can be achieved through righteousness - very spiritual energy. The power of righteousness.

This Day:

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Not Favorable for Journeys



### Nakshatra 14: Transformation

The power of the wind. Transformation and change is the key to this lunar mansion, altering the stagnant course of things, and taking away and scattering whatever is negative or excessive - stripping it bare. Removing negativity.

This Day:

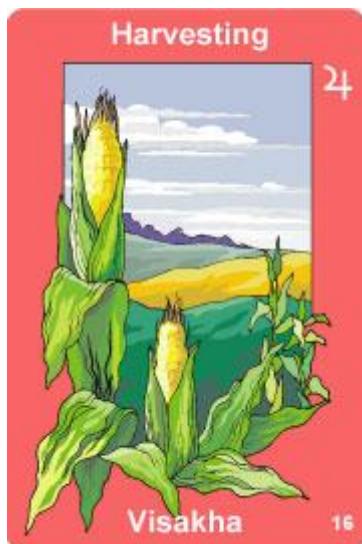
Favorable for Building

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable: Move New House



### Nakshatra 15: Harvesting

The power of heat, producing the fruit of the harvest, attaining aspirations and goals, perhaps not all at once, but gradually, over time, like the fruit ripening in the sun.

This Day:  
Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)



### Nakshatra 16: Middle Way

This lunar mansion brings the power of balance and treading the middle way, in particular with relationships, both bringing honor to others and to us, an even inward-outward flow.

This Day:

- Favorable for Building
- Favorable for Starting a Fight
- Favorable for Giving a Name
- Favorable for Journeys
- Favorable for Marriage

## Tibetan Astrology

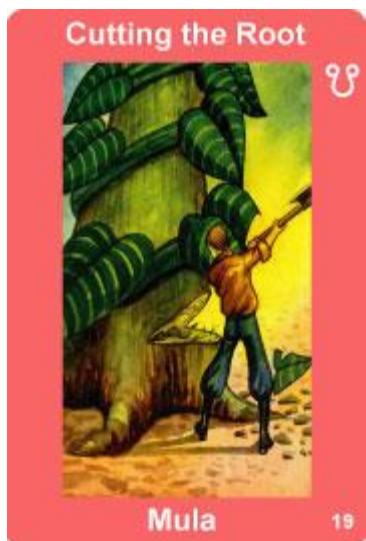


### Nakshatra 17: The Hero

The hero, filled with courage and determination to overcome, is the key to the power of this lunar mansion, and through effort and skillful means, vanquishes all obstacles and opposing forces.

This Day:

Favorable for Starting a Fight  
Favorable for Hair Cutting  
Not Favorable for Journeys

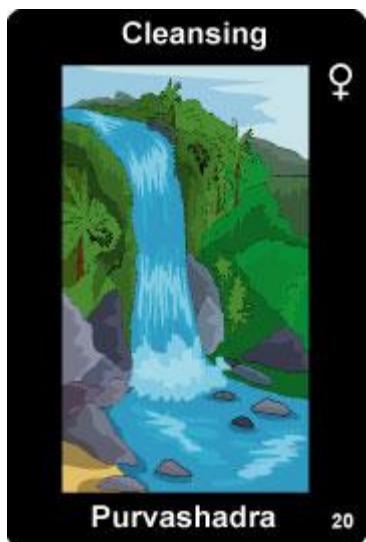


### Nakshatra 18: Cutting the Root

Cutting the very root of attachments and afflictions, this lunar mansion destroys and takes away only what must be destroyed and should be removed, making way for liberation and new creation. Negating negativity.

This Day:

- Favorable for Building
- Favorable for Starting a Fight
- Favorable for Journeys
- Favorable for Marriage
- Not Favorable for Medicine



### Nakshatra 19: Cleansing

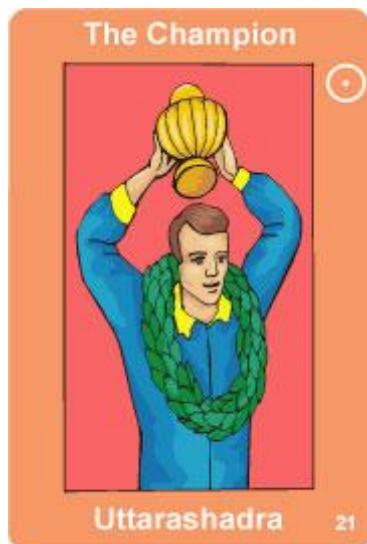
The power of water, with its purification and sense of regeneration, provides magnetizing energy and results in both inner and outer cleansing.

This Day:

Favorable for Building

Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground

## Tibetan Astrology



### Nakshatra 20: The Champion

The summit. The champion and unchallenged victor, the result of a righteous cause and support of others in that cause. With these alliances, we sit on the top of the mountain, the pinnacle of the career, the head of the army - the winner.

This Day:

- Favorable for Giving a Name
- Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)
- Favorable, Move New House
- Favorable for Marriage
- Favorable for Building
- Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground



### Nakshatra 21: Link Together

Receptivity to others brings the power of linking all things, people, and projects together, each to each, and always appropriately.

This Day:

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Favorable for Journeys

Not Favorable: Move New House



### Nakshatra 22: Work Together

The power of this lunar mansion is to bring fame and abundance, and the ability to unite diverse people into a single fabric, held together by natural practicality and mutual benefit.

This Day:

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Not Favorable for Journeys

Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground



### Nakshatra 23: Spiritual Healing

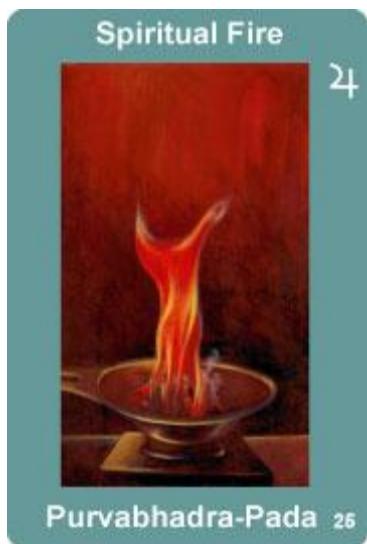
Healing, not just of the body, but of the mind and spirit as well, is the power of this lunar mansion. Resolving obstinate karma over time, humbling us, bringing things to a crisis, and then washing all things clean.

This Day:

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

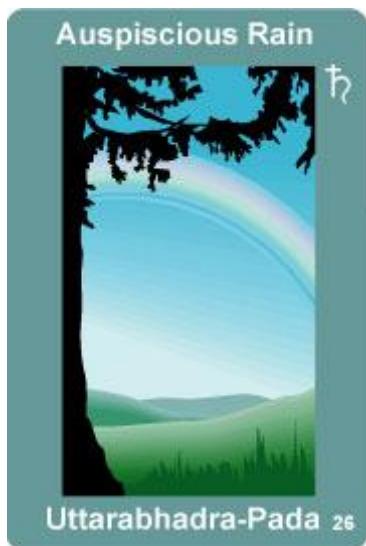
Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground



### Nakshatra 24: Spiritual Fire

Internal Purification. Burning spiritual fire that cleanses our deepest pain and raises in us a pure aspiration, one that makes it easy to put behind us more personal concerns.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Nakshatra 25: Auspicious Rain

The power of an auspicious rain that brings forth growth and prosperity, enough to create a rising tide that raises all boats. Pure creative power.

This Day:

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable, Move New House

Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable for Cultivating Ground

## Tibetan Astrology



### Nakshatra 26: Nourishment

Great abundance through rich and proper nourishment, protecting and gathering all together, and urging us on to ever greener pastures is the power of this lunar mansion.

This Day:

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Hair Cutting

Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)

Favorable for Trade

Favorable for Marriage

## Tibetan Astrology

### The Nine Mewas of the Lo-Shu

SE	S	SW
4 Wood	9 Fire	2 Water
E	5 Earth	7 Fire
3 Water		
8 Iron	1 Iron	6 Iron
NE	N	NW

### The Nine Mewa Square

Mewa means "mole" or birth mark and the nine Mewa numbers stem from an ancient system of numerology used for centuries by the Chinese. These Mewa numbers are said to indicate a karmic relation from life to life. There are nine Mewas and they are often arranged in the so-called Magic Square that gives totals of 15, whichever way the lines are totaled up.

It is said that the original magic square was engraved on the lower shell (the outside bottom) of the cosmic tortoise, from which (in legend) all Tibetan astrology springs. It has, aside from the numbers themselves, a distinct orientation in space, not to mention colors, elements, and so on:

The nine Mewas or 'moles' are an integral part of Tibetan astrology, just as they are in Chinese astrology. Nine-Star systems abound in oriental astrology and geomancy, and they all are based on the numbers 1

## **Tibetan Astrology**

through 9 arranged in various ways, usually in a matrix of nine squares, as shown above.

The nine Mewa are:

<b>Mewa</b>	<b>Element</b>
1 White	Iron or Metal
2 Black	Water
3 Blue	Water
4 Green	Wood
5 Yellow	Earth
6 White	Iron or Metal
7 Red	Fire
8 White	Iron or Metal
9 Maroon	Fire

There is a Mewa for each year, and the Mewa numbers for years revolve backward in strict rotation. You can find the Mewa for the year you were born by referring to the table on the following pages.

# Tibetan Astrology

There is a Mewa for each year

# Year Mewa Tables for 200 Years

Year	1900	1901	1902	1903	1904
Mewa	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White
Year	1905	1906	1907	1908	1909
Mewa	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White
Year	1910	1911	1912	1913	1914
Mewa	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow
Year	1915	1916	1917	1918	1919
Mewa	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon
Year	1920	1921	1922	1923	1924
Mewa	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green
Year	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929
Mewa	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White
Year	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Mewa	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo
Year	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
Mewa	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red
Year	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Mewa	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black
Year	1945	1946	1947	1948	1949
Mewa	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White
Year	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954
Mewa	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White
Year	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Mewa	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow
Year	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964
Mewa	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon
Year	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
Mewa	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green
Year	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Mewa	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White
Year	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Mewa	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo
Year	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Mewa	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red
Year	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
Mewa	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black
Year	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Mewa	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White
Year	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
Mewa	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White
Year	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004
Mewa	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow
Year	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009

## Tibetan Astrology

Mewa	4 Green   3 Indigo  2 Black   1 White   9 Maroon
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2010  2011  2012  2013  2014  </b>
Mewa	8 White   7 Red   6 White   5 Yellow  4 Green
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2015  2016  2017  2018  2019  </b>
Mewa	3 Indigo  2 Black   1 White   9 Maroon  8 White
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2020  2021  2022  2023  2024  </b>
Mewa	7 Red   6 White   5 Yellow  4 Green   3 Indigo
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2025  2026  2027  2028  2029  </b>
Mewa	2 Black   1 White   9 Maroon  8 White   7 Red
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2030  2031  2032  2033  2034  </b>
Mewa	6 White   5 Yellow  4 Green   3 Indigo  2 Black
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2035  2036  2037  2038  2039  </b>
Mewa	1 White   9 Maroon  8 White   7 Red   6 White
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2040  2041  2042  2043  2044  </b>
Mewa	5 Yellow  4 Green   3 Indigo  2 Black   1 White
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2045  2046  2047  2048  2049  </b>
Mewa	9 Maroon  8 White   7 Red   6 White   5 Yellow
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2050  2051  2052  2053  2054  </b>
Mewa	4 Green   3 Indigo  2 Black   1 White   9 Maroon
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2055  2056  2057  2058  2059  </b>
Mewa	8 White   7 Red   6 White   5 Yellow  4 Green
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2060  2061  2062  2063  2064  </b>
Mewa	3 Indigo  2 Black   1 White   9 Maroon  8 White
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2065  2066  2067  2068  2069  </b>
Mewa	7 Red   6 White   5 Yellow  4 Green   3 Indigo
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2070  2071  2072  2073  2074  </b>
Mewa	2 Black   1 White   9 Maroon  8 White   7 Red
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2075  2076  2077  2078  2079  </b>
Mewa	6 White   5 Yellow  4 Green   3 Indigo  2 Black
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2080  2081  2082  2083  2084  </b>
Mewa	1 White   9 Maroon  8 White   7 Red   6 White
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2085  2086  2087  2088  2089  </b>
Mewa	5 Yellow  4 Green   3 Indigo  2 Black   1 White
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2090  2091  2092  2093  2094  </b>
Mewa	9 Maroon  8 White   7 Red   6 White   5 Yellow
<b>Year</b>	<b> 2095  2096  2097  2098  2099  </b>
Mewa	4 Green   3 Indigo  2 Black   1 White   9 Maroon

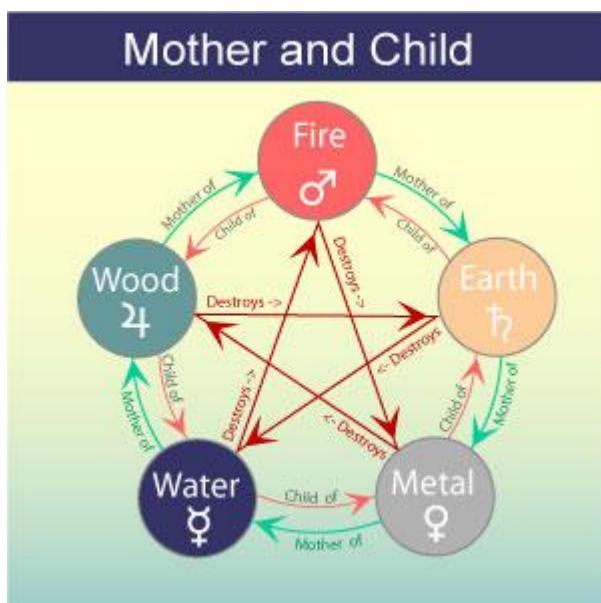
## Tibetan Astrology

### The Birth Mewa

The Mewa for the year of your birth is the most important Mewa. Everything else is referenced to this number.

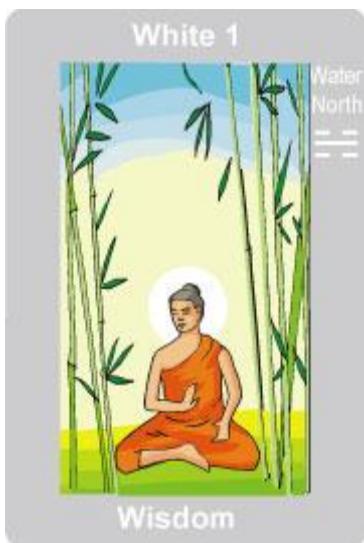
Another important Mewa is the Mewa for the current year, which can be determined by looking up that year in the table on the preceding pages.

The element of Natal Mewa is then compared to the element of the current year in terms of the standard element comparisons like, Mother, Child, Enemy, Friend, and so forth. The following diagram illustrates the various element relationships.



Below are actual translations from the original Tibetan. Pardon the use of only the masculine gender.

### The Nine Mewas: Cards and Text



#### Mewa 01

Mewa: 1 White

Color: White

Element: Iron

Direction: North

Length of life: 71 years. There will be four difficult times during the life.

Birthmark: Has a birth-mark or mole on the right side. Is left-handed.

Practice: The practice involves obtaining a Chenresik statue (loving kindness, compassion) and practicing this sadhana.

Mantra: OM MANI PADME HUM

Either an only child or only one child turns out useful and carries on the generation. He travels a lot. Good in social work, where others are benefited. If a male, then

## **Tibetan Astrology**

brave. If female then a strong one. Could have three children. Likes to move about here and there. Snakes are their protector. Difficult with children, meaning: not so good for the kids -- things happen to them.

Possessions and jobs are very unstable. He is bad tempered, but has a good mind. A difficult early life, but the longer the life the better it gets. He is a clean person physically and likes white things like milk, butter, etc.

Mewa Day: Keep children close at hand. Good day for purification, making offerings to deities and invoking the nagas - protectors.

Favorable Action (Purification)

Favorable for Feast Days, Offerings

Favorable for Irrigation/water

## Tibetan Astrology



### Mewa 02

Mewa: 2 Black

Color: Black

Element: Water

Direction: S.W.

Length of life: 61 years. There will be three bad periods.

Birthmark: There is a birthmark on the right-hand or arm, the heartside, or the neck.

Practice: The practice is that of Vajrapani, which is strength and the clearing of obstacles. Become like the vajra -- indestructible. Get a statue of Vajrapani or a stupa.

Mantra: OM VAJRA PANI HUM

If the child is first born, it will be easy to care for him, an easy child. Is often sick when a child. He has nice speech, but a bad mind. He has a dark appearance, mean and horrible. Always sad. He tries to do good things, but no one likes him. If a monk or a member of

## **Tibetan Astrology**

the Bon religion, then he is a very strong practitioner. He likes meat and alcohol. He has many friends, which he loves, but seldom has an opportunity to be with them -- and thus no result. If sick when an adult, will be hard to cure.

Mewa Day: Not a good day for marriage, making complaints, prayer in general, and traveling at night. Good time for various magical rituals and dispelling negative influences, in particular offerings to the various semi-divine protectors, like Mamo, D<sup>ü</sup>d, and Shin spirits.

Marriage Not-Favorable  
Favorable for Banishing Negativity

## Tibetan Astrology



### Mewa 03

Mewa: 3  
Mewa Color: Blue  
Element: Water  
Direction: East

Length of life: 50 years with three difficult periods.

Birthmark: On the calf of the left leg.

Practice: The suggested practice is that of Vajrasattva (Dorje-Sempa) practice. Vajrasattva purifies and removes the limitations, obstacles and imperfections of the mind.

Mantra: OM VAJRA SATTVA HUM

He likes to sleep. He has a strong mind, but there is much instability in his life. He is a little bit greedy. At work, he is not able to concentrate, and tends to skip around. If male, he will talk less and if female will tend to be sad. He is difficult to change. Blame comes even if he does good things for others. He may have many

## **Tibetan Astrology**

wives (husbands) but no children. He will go to and die in another country. He may have paralysis.

Mewa Day: Avoid anything to do with lakes, rivers, wells, and irrigation and water, in general. Not a good day for marriage or standard religious prayer. However, a good day for medicine and healing, and making offerings to local deities, such as the earth lords, nagas, and so forth.

Favorable for Local Deities

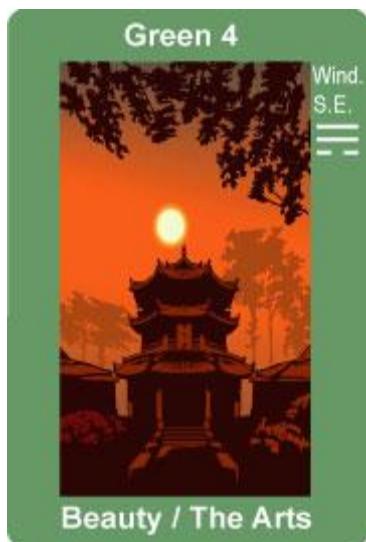
Favorable for Medicine

Marriage, Not-Favorable

Not Favorable for Felling Trees

Not Favorable for Irrigation/water

## Tibetan Astrology



### Mewa 04

Mewa: 4  
Color: Green  
Element: Wood  
Direction: S.E.

Length of Life: 65 years. There are four difficult periods.

Birthmark: On either thigh is a black circle birthmark.

Practice: The practice is that of Vajrapani, which is strength and the clearing of obstacles. Become like the vajra -- indestructible. Get a statue of Vajrapani or a stupa.

Mantra: OM VAJRA PANI HUM

He should avoid funerals. Cleanliness is very important, else the nagas (snakes) bring a bad disease. He likes to travel. He has a deep mind, but is sometimes bad.

Perhaps difficulty having children. If he has property, then it is farmland. The life is unstable, with a lot of ups and downs. There is sadness sometimes. People gossip

## **Tibetan Astrology**

about him. He does good things, but others get the credit. He does not like to be lower than others, but finds little opportunity to rise. Whatever he has inside, stays with him. The nagas (snakes) are his protector. He is a vegetarian with four children. No wedding.

Mewa Day: Preparing medicine, healing, and medial procedures, in general, are good. Also good are making offerings to the nagas, the various semi-divine protectors. Traditionally, it is a bad day for a widow to wash her hair and an inopportune time to take a young child out of the house.

Favorable for Medicine

## Tibetan Astrology



### Mewa 05

Mewa: 5  
Color: Yellow  
Element: Earth  
Direction: Center

Length of Life: 50 years. There will be two difficult periods.

Birthmark: His birthmark is a certain nervousness.

Practice: The suggested practice is that of Shakyamuni Buddha called the diamond vehicle (Dorje Chopa) (Prajnaparamita), cutting the vajra.

Mantra: TADYATA OM MUNE MUNE MAHAMUNI SHAKYAMUNAYE SWAHA

This is a dharma person. This is also the astrologer's Mewa. A monk's monk. He was a monk in the last life, reborn into a noble family in this life. Here is a very devoted person, with a stable mind. Very intelligent and religious. Obedient to his parents, he follows their

## **Tibetan Astrology**

customs or carries on their traditions. He does not travel much, or go far from his birthplace.

He has a protector coming from his ancestors, whom he has ignored, and who is thus a little bit angry. He has strong dreams because his protector is angry. He is hard to please. Before becoming a monk, he was a saint, also a normal dharma teacher. He talks a lot, but often misses the point. He is very smart, a quick thinker. Should be a religious person in this life. He is restless, moving here and there. He has very high expectations of others. He always helps others, but they become his enemies. They gossip about him. He has five children.

He has wealth in the form of property, houses, land. He will live long if he is religious. He is virtuous and educated. His possessions can be somewhat unstable. If female, he gets more gossip from others. If he is angry, it is difficult to please him. He has a good and stable mind. Tends to diseases of the gall-bladder, heart attack.

**Mewa Day:** This is a bad time for digging, plowing, excavating, and the like. Celebrations and festivals should be avoided, as well as purchasing a dog. It is a good day to making repairs to a church or religious building, ordinations, consecrations, and making petitions to authorities.

Not Favorable Agricultural

## Tibetan Astrology



### Mewa 06

Mewa: 6  
Color: White  
Element: Iron  
Direction: N.W.

Length of life: 70 years. There will be five difficult periods.

Birthmark: Calf of the left leg.

Practice: The practice suggested is that of the long-life (and purification) deity Vijaya Vsnisa (Tsuk Tor Nam Gyal Ma).

Mantra: OM AMRITA A YUR DADE SWAHA

He is intelligent. His mood and appearance are always changing. He travels a lot. If female, then will have nice speech, but the mind is not good. Receives protection from his own local deities. Possibly he could be very poor. He will not be living near his birthplace, but instead, elsewhere. He will be able to build himself up

## **Tibetan Astrology**

greater than his parents. He is seldom sick, but if sick, he will be hard to cure. He has many relatives, none of whom offer him much help. There will be many enemies. He does good for others, but is still blamed. He will have three to five children. Children possibly handicapped. There is not much power in the family, but wife is powerful. He is quite bad-tempered.

**Mewa Day:** This is not a day to complain or lament, to get into fights, or to praise others. The day is positive to going outside, making confessions, bathing, purification, marriage, and successful actions.

Favorable Action (Purification)

Favorable for Wealth Jzambhalla

Journeys, Favorable

Marriage, Favorable

Not Favorable for Starting a Fight

## Tibetan Astrology



### Mewa 07

Mewa: 7  
Color: Red  
Element: Fire  
Direction: West

Length of Life: 80 years and there will be 4 difficult periods.

Birthmark: On the backside or chest.

Practice: The practice is that of tara (green Tara), and thus healing, protection, wealth and a good birth.

Mantra: OM TARE TUTTARE TURE SWAHA

If female, then she likes to sleep. If married, it will not last long. He likes to fight, has a strong body and a ruddy complexion. Possibly may succumb from a sudden disease. Could die from his love of meat and similar things. His generation always shows suicide and murder. Seven children. The life very unstable.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Mewa Day: This is a day to avoid the slaughter of animals, trading with meat, and, in particular, the cooking of red meat. Also bad for stealing, fire pujas, and aggression - making war on your enemies. It is good day for making offerings to local deities.

Favorable for Local Deities

Not Favorable for Starting a Fight

## Tibetan Astrology



### Mewa 08

Mewa: 8  
Color: White  
Element: Metal  
Direction: N.E.

Length of Life: 50 years and there are 3 difficult periods.

Birthmark: On right cheek.

Practice: The suggested practice is that of Shakyamuni Buddha called the diamond vehicle (Dorje Chopa) (Prajnaparamita), cutting the vajra.

Mantra: TADYATA OM MUNE MUNE MAHAMUNI SHAKYAMUNAYE SWAHA

He should avoid dirty things, and stay clean. There is protection by local deities. He could go to another place from where born. Pleasant, but proud. Good hands for arts and crafts. Older life will be better than younger life. He is religious and virtuous. Could have four to six children. Elegant people like him. The bad people don't

## **Tibetan Astrology**

like him. Could have a tendency to gossip, causing bad relations.

Mewa Day: It is a good day for marriages, making confessions, prayer, and making offerings to the protectors. It is important to maintain one's strength and not become weak. A bad day to burn refuse or otherwise scorch the earth.

Favorable for Action (Purification)

Favorable for Irrigation/water

Marriage, Favorable

## Tibetan Astrology



### Mewa 09

Mewa: 9  
Color: Red  
Element: Fire  
Direction: South

Length of Life: 73 years with five difficult periods.

Birthmark: On face, neck or left-leg.

Practice: Suggested practice is that of Manjushri, the development of the mind and intellect.

Mantra: OM ARA PATSA NA DHI

An image of one holding seven glorious flowers in hands. If he keeps flowers well, then will be a very rich man. Could be proud or greedy. His older life will be better than young life. Very brave. He may well live other than where born. Wealth includes cows, animals, livestock in general. Has to keep his wealth with care or obstacles could destroy it. This is a good Mewa for females, but not for monks or Bon.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Mewa Day: This is a good day for long-life ceremonies, invoking prosperity, and receiving money and goods.

Not a good day to send someone on a task for you, and not good to pay out money. If an old man dies today, it is a sign that monetary resources are nearing exhaustion.

Favorable for Wealth (Dzambhala)

Trade: Not Favorable (purchase only)

### Other Uses for Mewa

#### Daily Mewa

Asidr from the annual Mewa, the Mewa for any day can be calculated if you have the lunar month and day. The year is not necessary. Note the Tsurphu and Phugpa traditions use different results, so choose which system you prefer. The Dalai Lama is Phugpa, the Karmapa is Tsurphu.

Lunar Month	Tsurphu	Phugpa
Lunar Month #01	4 Green	[ 7 Red ]
Lunar Month #02	7 Red	[ 1 White ]
Lunar Month #03	1 White	[ 4 Green ]
Lunar Month #04	4 Green	[ 7 Red ]
Lunar Month #05	7 Red	[ 1 White ]
Lunar Month #06	1 White	[ 4 Green ]
Lunar Month #07	4 Green	[ 7 Red ]
Lunar Month #08	7 Red	[ 1 White ]
Lunar Month #09	1 White	[ 4 Green ]
Lunar Month #10	4 Green	[ 7 Red ]
Lunar Month #11	7 Red	[ 1 White ]
Lunar Month #12	1 White	[ 4 Green ]

Mewa-Key is the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the Month.

Mewa for day = Mewa-Key + Days-in-Month - 1

#### Worked Example

Lunar Month = 6, Day = 5

Mewa-Key = 1 White

Mewa for day =  $1 + 5 - 1 = 5$

Mewa for Day = 5 Yellow

(You may have to remove cycles of nine)

## Tibetan Astrology

### Annual or Birth Mewa Vital Forces

Mewas also have the equivalent of vital force indicators for any given year, either the natal year or any subsequent year. Given the birth (or current) year's Mewa, using the table below, you can determine the Vitality and Power Mewas as follows:

<b>Given Mewa</b>	<b>Vitality Mewa</b>	<b>Power Mewa</b>
Birth Mewa 1	Vitality Mewa = 7,	Power Mewa = 4
Birth Mewa 2	Vitality Mewa = 8,	Power Mewa = 5
Birth Mewa 3	Vitality Mewa = 9,	Power Mewa = 6
Birth Mewa 4	Vitality Mewa = 1,	Power Mewa = 7
Birth Mewa 5	Vitality Mewa = 2,	Power Mewa = 8
Birth Mewa 6	Vitality Mewa = 3,	Power Mewa = 9
Birth Mewa 7	Vitality Mewa = 4,	Power Mewa = 1
Birth Mewa 8	Vitality Mewa = 5,	Power Mewa = 2
Birth Mewa 9	Vitality Mewa = 6,	Power Mewa = 3

Body Mewa = Birth Year Mewa

Note: The Body Mewa will be the same as the birth (or given) Mewa.

The elements of the birth Mewa Vital Forces are then compared to the elements of the Current Year Vital Forces in the usual way, as follows:

### Elemental Comparison

Mother of the birth power: "000" Best

Friend of the birth power: "00" Next Best

Son of the birth power: "0X" Neutral

Enemy of the birth power: "XX" Worst

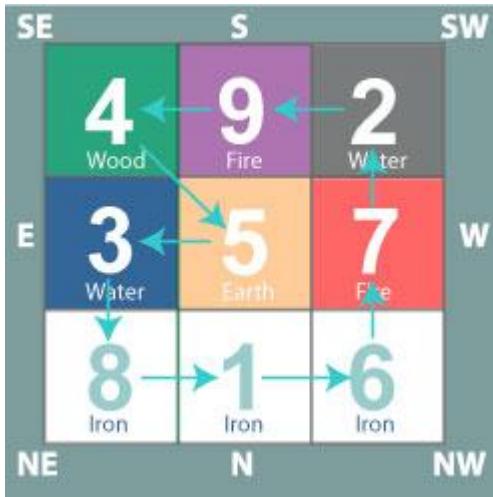
If it is the same as the birth power then:

If Water or Earth: "0" Good

If Fire, Iron or Wood: "X" Bad

## Tibetan Astrology

### The Papme Mewa



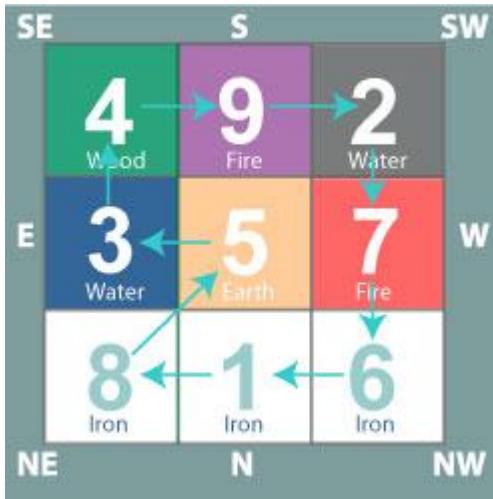
### Determining the Papme for Men

Another form of annual Mewa is to start with your natal year and count up to your current age. Remember that in Tibetan counting, the starting point is considered year number one of your age, which is different than how we do it here in the West.

First, pick the Magic Square (following pages) that has your natal Mewa in the center and count counter-clockwise in the direction of the arrows. Note the counting direction for woman is different from men and is shown on the following page.

Men count starting with the first year (#1) in the center and proceeding around the square as shown by the arrows above. When you reach you current age, that particular Mewa is your Papme Mewa and should be compared (using the five-element comparison) with your natal Mewa.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Determining the Papme for Women

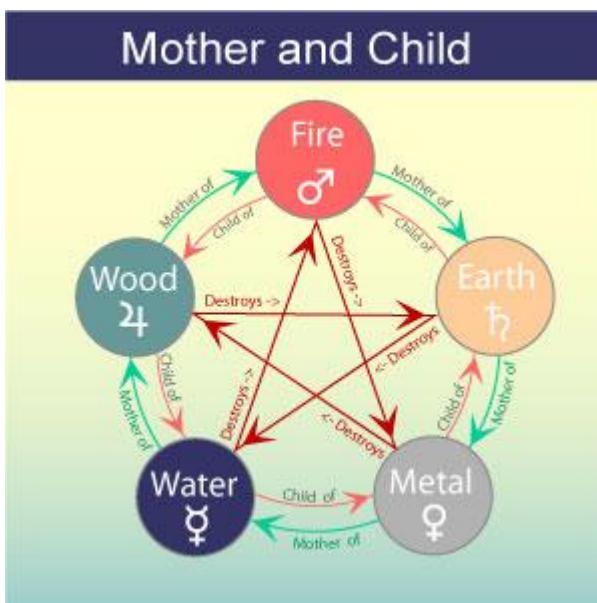
First, pick the Magic Square (following pages) that has your natal Mewa in the center and count in the direction of the arrows- clockwise. Note: for woman, we are starting in the same place, moving to the left, but then upward and around – clockwise.

## The Nine Papme Magic Squares

SE	S	SW
9 Fire	5 Earth	7 Fire
E	1 Iron	W
8 Iron		3 Water
NE	4 Wood	NW
6 Iron		2 Water

### Magic Square with #1 Iron or Metal

Compare Metal with natal Element.

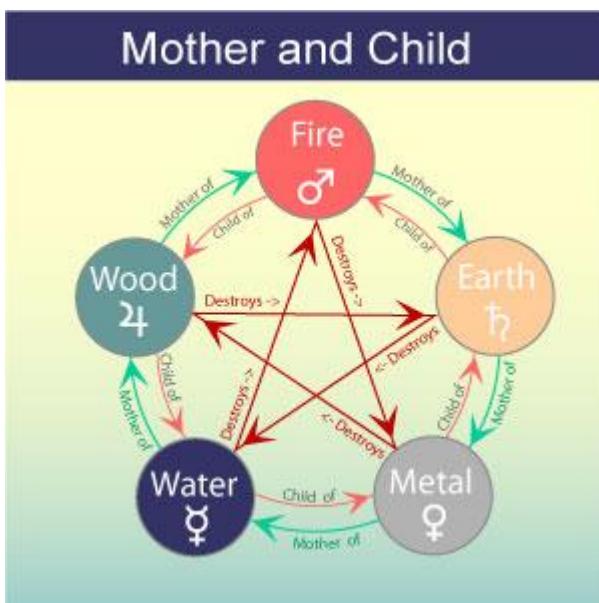


## Tibetan Astrology

SE	S	SW
1 Iron	6 Iron	8 Iron
E	9 Fire	2 Water
5 Earth	7 Fire	3 Water
NE	N	NW

### Magic Square with #2 Water

Compare Water with natal Element.

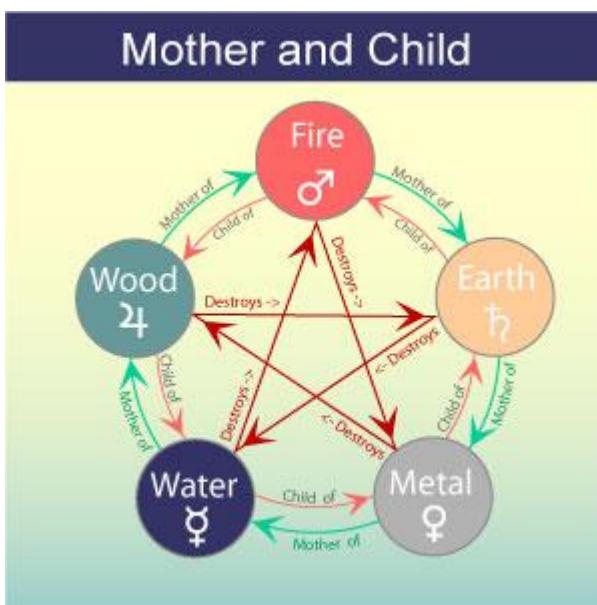


## Tibetan Astrology

SE	S	SW
2 Water	7 Fire	9 Fire
E	3 Water	5 Earth
6 Iron	8 Iron	4 Wood
NE	N	NW

### Magic Square with #3 Water

Compare Water with natal Element.

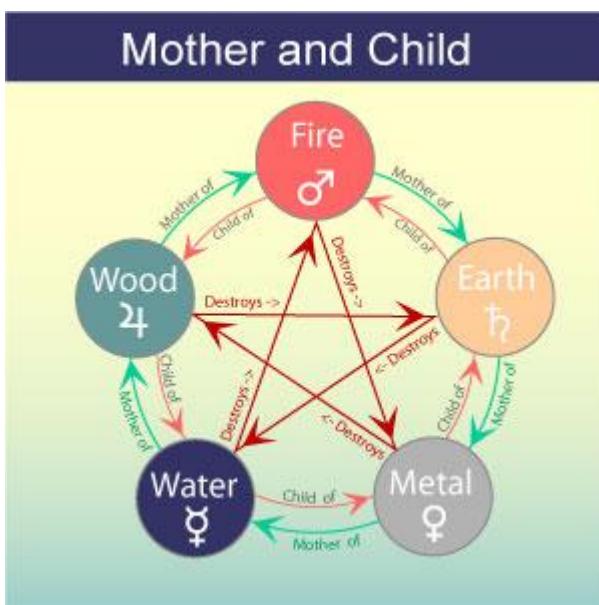


## Tibetan Astrology

SE	S	SW
3 Water	8 Iron	1 Iron
E	2 Water	4 Wood
7 Fire	9 Fire	5 Earth
NE	N	NW

### Magic Square with #4 Wood

Compare Wood with natal Element.

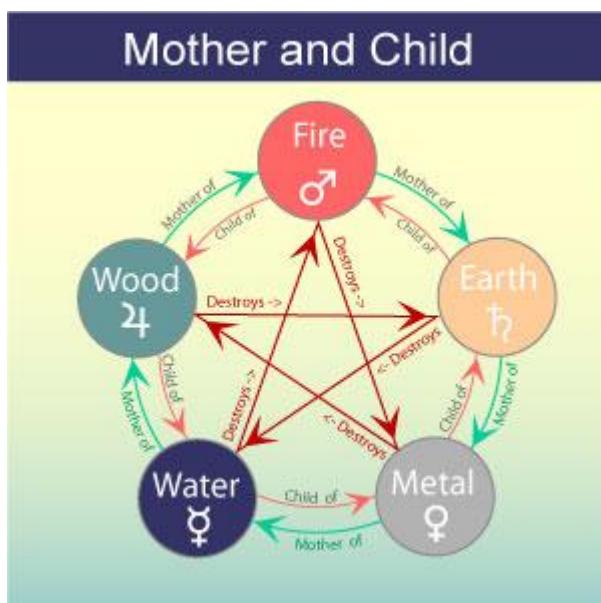


## Tibetan Astrology

SE	S	SW
4 Wood	9 Fire	2 Water
E		W
3 Water	5 Earth	7 Fire
8 Iron	1 Iron	6 Iron
NE	N	NW

Magic Square with #5 Earth

Compare Earth with natal Element.

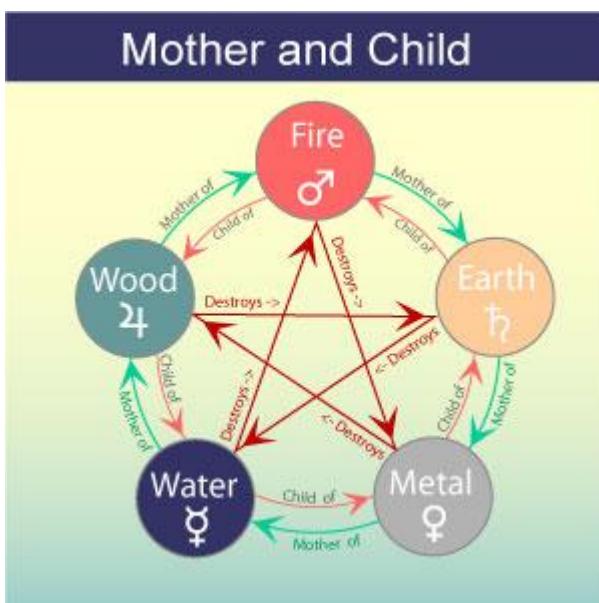


## Tibetan Astrology

SE	S	SW
5 Earth	1 Iron	3 Water
E		W
4 Wood	6 Iron	8 Iron
9 Fire	2 Water	7 Fire
NE	N	NW

### Magic Square with #6 Iron or Metal

Compare Iron with natal Element.

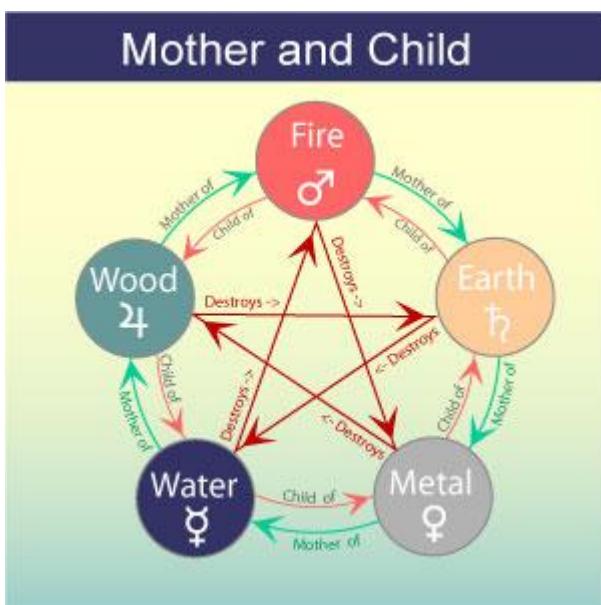


## Tibetan Astrology

SE	S	SW
6 Iron	2 Water	4 Wood
E	5 Earth	7 Fire
1 Iron	3 Water	8 Iron
NE	N	NW

### Magic Square with #7 Fire

Compare Fire with natal Element.

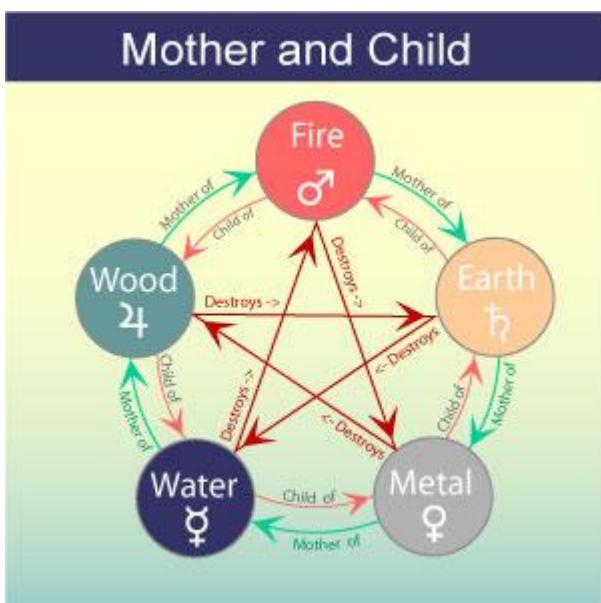


## Tibetan Astrology

SE	S	SW
7 Fire	3 Water	5 Earth
E		W
6 Iron	8 Iron	1 Iron
NE	N	NW
2 Water	4 Wood	9 Fire

### Magic Square with #8 Iron or Metal

Compare Metal with natal Element.

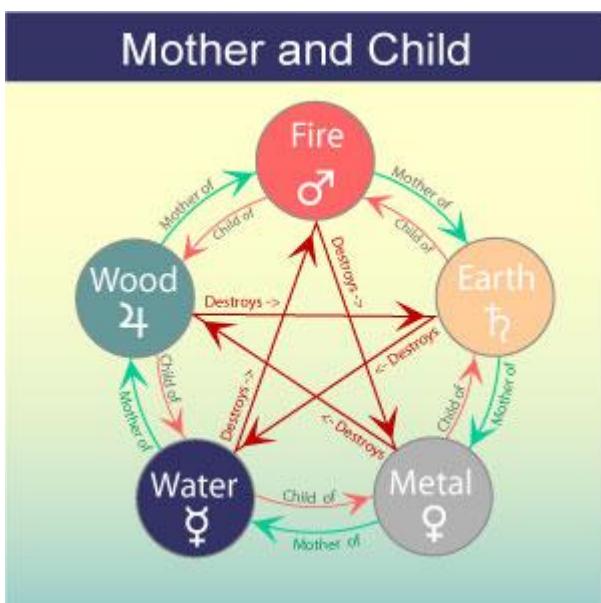


## Tibetan Astrology

	S E	S	SW
8 Iron	4 Wood	6 Iron	
7 Fire	9 Fire	2 Water	W
3 Water	5 Earth	1 Iron	
NE	N		NW

### Magic Square with #9 Fire

Compare Fire with natal Element.



### Parkhas: The Eight Trigrams

The eight Parkhas or trigrams are related to the Chinese Pa-Qua, connected to the I-Ching (Book of Changes), one of the oldest and most important writings in the history of the Chinese language. These eight trigrams represent the interdependent relation of the two great opposites, 'Yang' and 'Yin'.

Yang (translation: "Sunny side of the hill") is the male, positive, and active force, while Yin (translation: "Shaded side of the hill") is female, receptive, and passive. Their interrelationship creates the eight trigrams, any two of which can be used to form the six-lined hexagram, found in the I-Ching.

The active yang force is symbolized by an unbroken line, while the passive yin force is a 2-section broken line. These are then placed, one above the other to form the eight possible combinations or 3-lined trigrams.

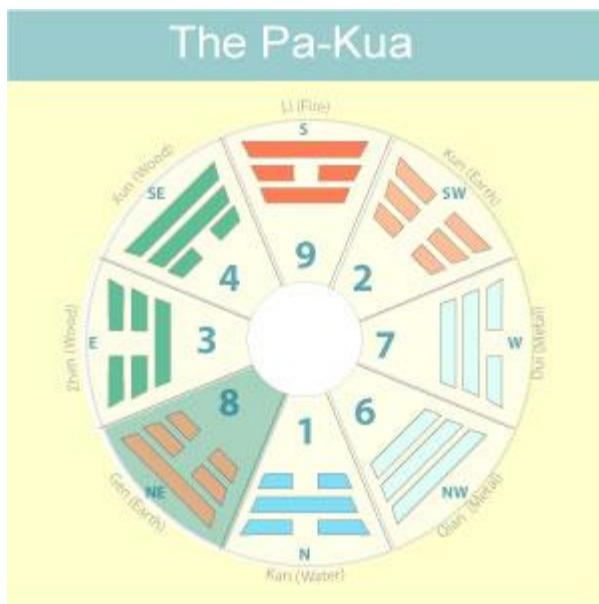
In Tibetan astrology, these eight trigrams are placed at the eight directions in space as follows. There are two styles of transliteration for Chinese words:

#### **The Eight Trigrams**

Pinyin	Wade-Gilles	Direction
--------	-------------	-----------

Pinyin	Wade-Gilles	Direction
Li	Li	South
Kun	Khon	S.W.
Dui	Dha	West
Qian	Khen	N.W.
Kan	Kham	North
Gen	Kin	N.E.
Zhen	Zin	East
Xun	Zon	S.E.

## Tibetan Astrology



### The Ba-Gua

The Ba-Gua, a Chinese term that translates to the "eight areas" came from ancient China, along with Taoism, and is associated with the theory of Yin and Yang, and their endless interaction and permutations. For our practical purposes here, the Ba-Gua refers to the set or circle of eight trigrams that represent how all things ceaselessly turn into their opposites and back into themselves. These same eight trigrams make up the 64 hexagrams that are the heart of the Yi-Ching, the popular Chinese divinatory oracle and philosophical refuge.

The trigrams each have a particular kind of Qi (pronounced “Chee”) associated with them, and it is this Qi that we are concerned about here. Each of us, personally, and every building (and its direction), has a governing trigram of Gua. Personally, we determine our birth Gua by looking up the year of our birth in a simple

## Tibetan Astrology

table. The resulting numbers: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, or 9 (there is no # '5') becomes our personal Gua number, which is associated with a particular trigram. Numbers for men are different from numbers for women. The personal Gua table looks like this:

Later one, I have included a list, including the meaning as suggested in the now-famous book on the I-Ching by Wilhelm.

## Solar Sector Numbers

Annual 1940-1979		
Feb 4 1940 22:50	M6	F9
Feb 4 1941 04:42	M5	F1
Feb 4 1942 10:34	M4	F2
Feb 4 1943 16:26	M3	F3
Feb 4 1944 22:17	M2	F4
Feb 4 1945 04:07	M1	F5
Feb 4 1946 09:57	M9	F6
Feb 4 1947 15:46	M8	F7
Feb 4 1948 21:34	M7	F8
Feb 4 1949 03:22	M6	F9
Feb 4 1950 09:09	M5	F1
Feb 4 1951 14:57	M4	F2
Feb 4 1952 20:44	M3	F3
Feb 4 1953 02:32	M2	F4
Feb 4 1954 08:20	M1	F5
Feb 4 1955 14:09	M9	F6
Feb 4 1956 19:59	M8	F7
Feb 4 1957 01:49	M7	F8
Feb 4 1958 07:40	M6	F9
Feb 4 1959 13:32	M5	F1
Feb 4 1960 19:23	M4	F2
Feb 4 1961 01:15	M3	F3
Feb 4 1962 07:07	M2	F4
Feb 4 1963 12:58	M1	F5
Feb 4 1964 18:48	M9	F6
Feb 4 1965 00:37	M8	F7
Feb 4 1966 06:26	M7	F8
Feb 4 1967 12:14	M6	F9
Feb 4 1968 18:01	M5	F1
Feb 3 1969 23:49	M4	F2
Feb 4 1970 05:36	M3	F3
Feb 4 1971 11:24	M2	F4
Feb 4 1972 17:11	M1	F5
Feb 3 1973 22:60	M9	F6
Feb 4 1974 04:49	M8	F7
Feb 4 1975 10:39	M7	F8
Feb 4 1976 16:30	M6	F9
Feb 3 1977 22:21	M5	F1
Feb 4 1978 04:13	M4	F2
Feb 4 1979 10:05	M3	F3

## Annual Number 1900-1939

Each person has an Annual Number, the number for everyone born in that year. It is useful in itself, but you will also need it to determine your Natal Number in the next section. Finding your Annual Number is easy.

In the table above (or the next couple of pages if you are younger), find the year of your birth. In the row

## Tibetan Astrology

(horizontal line) next to your year, you will see a number for men and one for woman, marked as follows:

Feb 4 1900 05:45 M1 F5

In the above example for 1900, "M1" stands for Male and the annual number is "1" for men, and the "F5" stands for Female and the annual number is "5" for women.

Be sure that your birth date and time or equal to or follow that date and time given for each year. Otherwise use the previous year. Here is an example, using Feb 4 1902.

Feb 4 1901 11:37 M9 F6

Feb 4 1902 17:28 M8 F7

If you were born on February 4th 1902 at 17:28 GMT or later, then use the numbers for 1902. If you were born before 17:28 on February 4th, 1902, then use the numbers for February 4, 1901.

Note: All times are given in military or 24-hour time, thus 17:28 equals 5:28 PM, and so forth. Also all times are given in GMT (Greenwich Mean Time), which is that used in Great Britain and has a time zone of 0 hours. If you were born in the U.S., you would have to deduct the number of hours for your time zone to determine the correct time. For example, using the time of 17:28 given above, here is what that time would be for the four U.S. time zones:

17:28 GMT = 5:28 PM Greenwich Mean Time

12:28 EST = 12:28 PM Eastern Standard Time (-5 hours)

11:28 CST = 11:28 AM Central Standard Time (-6 hours)

10:28 MST = 10:28 AM Mountain Standard Time (-7 hours)

## Tibetan Astrology

09:28 PST = 09:28 AM Pacific Standard Time (-8 hours)

And last, but also important, if you are on Daylight Savings Time, there would be one hour less or using the same times above, but in summer time (DST), the times would be:

17:28 GMT = 5:28 PM Greenwich Mean Time

13:28 EDT = 01:28 PM Eastern Daylight Time (-4 hours)

12:28 CDT = 12:28 AM Central Daylight Time (-5 hours)

11:28 MDT = 11:28 AM Mountain Daylight Time (-6 hours)

11:28 PDT = 10:28 AM Pacific Daylight Time (-7 hours)

Don't get mad at me if the above is tricky. I didn't invent the time zones.

Annual 1940-1979			
Feb 4 1940 22:50	M6 F9	Feb 4 1960 19:23	M4 F2
Feb 4 1941 04:42	M5 F1	Feb 4 1961 01:15	M3 F3
Feb 4 1942 10:34	M4 F2	Feb 4 1962 07:07	M2 F4
Feb 4 1943 16:26	M3 F3	Feb 4 1963 12:58	M1 F5
Feb 4 1944 22:17	M2 F4	Feb 4 1964 18:48	M9 F6
Feb 4 1945 04:07	M1 F5	Feb 4 1965 00:37	M8 F7
Feb 4 1946 09:57	M9 F6	Feb 4 1966 06:26	M7 F8
Feb 4 1947 15:46	M8 F7	Feb 4 1967 12:14	M6 F9
Feb 4 1948 21:34	M7 F8	Feb 4 1968 18:01	M5 F1
Feb 4 1949 03:22	M6 F9	Feb 3 1969 23:49	M4 F2
Feb 4 1950 09:09	M5 F1	Feb 4 1970 05:36	M3 F3
Feb 4 1951 14:57	M4 F2	Feb 4 1971 11:24	M2 F4
Feb 4 1952 20:44	M3 F3	Feb 4 1972 17:11	M1 F5
Feb 4 1953 02:32	M2 F4	Feb 3 1973 22:60	M9 F6
Feb 4 1954 08:20	M1 F5	Feb 4 1974 04:49	M8 F7
Feb 4 1955 14:09	M9 F6	Feb 4 1975 10:39	M7 F8
Feb 4 1956 19:59	M8 F7	Feb 4 1976 16:30	M6 F9
Feb 4 1957 01:49	M7 F8	Feb 3 1977 22:21	M5 F1
Feb 4 1958 07:40	M6 F9	Feb 4 1978 04:13	M4 F2
Feb 4 1959 13:32	M5 F1	Feb 4 1979 10:05	M3 F3

## Annual Number 1940-1979

Here are the annual numbers for 1940 to 1979.

### Annual 1980-2019

Feb 4 1980 15:56 M2 F4	Feb 4 2000 12:28 M9 F6
Feb 3 1981 21:48 M1 F5	Feb 3 2001 18:19 M8 F7
Feb 4 1982 03:38 M9 F6	Feb 4 2002 00:08 M7 F8
Feb 4 1983 09:28 M8 F7	Feb 4 2003 05:57 M6 F9
Feb 4 1984 15:17 M7 F8	Feb 4 2004 11:45 M5 F1
Feb 3 1985 21:06 M6 F9	Feb 3 2005 17:33 M4 F2
Feb 4 1986 02:53 M5 F1	Feb 3 2006 23:20 M3 F3
Feb 4 1987 08:41 M4 F2	Feb 4 2007 05:07 M2 F4
Feb 4 1988 14:28 M3 F3	Feb 4 2008 10:55 M1 F5
Feb 3 1989 20:15 M2 F4	Feb 3 2009 16:43 M9 F6
Feb 4 1990 02:03 M1 F5	Feb 3 2010 22:31 M8 F7
Feb 4 1991 07:51 M9 F6	Feb 4 2011 04:20 M7 F8
Feb 4 1992 13:40 M8 F7	Feb 4 2012 10:10 M6 F9
Feb 3 1993 19:29 M7 F8	Feb 3 2013 16:00 M5 F1
Feb 4 1994 01:20 M6 F9	Feb 3 2014 21:52 M4 F2
Feb 4 1995 07:11 M5 F1	Feb 4 2015 03:43 M3 F3
Feb 4 1996 13:02 M4 F2	Feb 4 2016 09:35 M2 F4
Feb 3 1997 18:54 M3 F3	Feb 3 2017 15:27 M1 F5
Feb 4 1998 00:46 M2 F4	Feb 3 2018 21:18 M9 F6
Feb 4 1999 06:37 M1 F5	Feb 4 2019 03:09 M8 F7

### Annual Number 1980-2019

Here are the annual numbers for 1980 to 2019.

## Tibetan Astrology

The Natal Number					
	Annual Number ->	1-4-7	2-5-8	3-6-9	
Jan 5-7	15°  to  15°	M6 F9	M9 F6	M3 F3	
Feb 4-5	15°  to  15°	M8 F7	M2 F4	M5 F1	
Mar 5-7	15°  to  15°	M7 F8	M1 F5	M4 F2	
Apr 4-6	15°  to  15°	M6 F9	M9 F6	M3 F3	
May 5-7	15°  to  15°	M5 F1	M8 F7	M2 F4	
Jun 5-7	15°  to  15°	M4 F2	M7 F8	M1 F5	
Jul 7-8	15°  to  15°	M3 F3	M6 F9	M9 F6	
Aug 7-9	15°  to  15°	M2 F4	M5 F1	M8 F7	
Sep 7-9	15°  to  15°	M1 F5	M4 F2	M7 F8	
Oct 8-9	15°  to  15°	M9 F6	M3 F3	M6 F9	
Nov 7-8	15°  to  15°	M8 F7	M2 F4	M5 F1	
Dec 7-8	15°  to  15°	M7 F8	M1 F5	M4 F2	

### The Natal Number

For this calculation you will need your Annual Number, which is explained in the preceding lesson, so be sure to have that with you.

The Natal Number is derived from the solar month during which you were born. Solar months are measured in the Tropical Zodiac, as measured from the 15th degree of each zodiac sign until the 15th degree of the next zodiac sign.

If you look at the accompanying table, you can see the twelve solar months as measured from January through December of any year. Just look for the interval during which you were born.

For example, I was born on July 18th, so I see from the table that the nearest solar month begins around July 7th and 8th and extends until August 7th to the 9th. July

## Tibetan Astrology

18th is safely within that range, so I don't have to look any farther.

I will be looking for my Natal Number in the horizontal row to the right of the dates July 7-8. My Annual Number is "2," so I must use the column with the number "2" in it, shown in red at the top of the diagram. There is a column that covers the numbers 2, 5, and 8, so that is my column.

Now, looking across (horizontally) the row from July 7-8, and under the second column I see "M6 F9," where the "M" stands for male and the "F" for female. Since I am a male, my Natal Number is "6." If I were female, my number would be "9." That's it.

However, if I were born on July 7th or 8th, things are not so simple, but still workable. These starting dates change very slightly from year to year, and there is one simple way of establishing whether I use the July row or have to use the row before it, which would be June. For this you will need your astrology chart.

There are all kinds of free services online that will calculate your natal chart and give you an on-screen list of your planet positions. The only position you need is that of the Sun, showing you which degree of the zodiac the Sun is in.

In order for me to use the Jul 7-8 row, the position of my Sun would have to be greater or equal to 15-degrees of the zodiac sign Cancer and less than 15-degrees of the zodiac sign Leo. This is fairly easy to establish. Using this method you can be sure which Natal Number is your number.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Origins: The Cosmic Tortoise

The concept of a tortoise upon which is inscribed the Lo-Shu diagram (mentioned earlier) and the eight trigrams, and so forth, is found in both Tibet and China (but not India), and this image of a tortoise shell on which are inscribed key divinatory elements essential to astrology is considered the source of much of the astrological tradition, although the appearance of the tortoise is apparently a symbolic event, and by most scholars is considered more-or-less pre-historical.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Xiantian "Prior To Heaven"

At the heart of the history of both feng-shui and the Yi-Ching is the legend of the Ho-Tu, the proverbial river map that is said to have appeared ages ago. As one story goes, the Ho-Tu diagram was carried on the back of a dragon-horse that arose out of the Huan-Ho (the Yellow River). On the flank or side of this creature was a plate with an inscription indicating the order of the eight trigrams and directions, one trigram for each of the basic compass directions. This arrangement of trigrams has come to be known as the Former Heaven sequence or arrangement of the trigrams, sometimes called the Early Heaven sequence or the Ho-Tu diagram.

As mentioned, the Former Heaven sequence assigns a single trigram (and number) to each of the eight primary directions. The number "5" is assigned to the center, which represents where one resides. This in itself is fascinating, but even more interesting is the fact that the

## **Tibetan Astrology**

arrangement of the eight trigrams is such as to indicate how these trigrams change, producing an endless cycle of Yin and Yang.

The trigram Qian (three solid or Yang) lines represents the father and the direction south. The trigram Kun (three broken lines) represents the mother and the direction north. The six other trigrams fill in the sequence, each changing one line to become the next phase in the cycle. The arrangement is remarkable and offers an endless cycle of phases - changes. In fact, it is said of this Former Heaven sequence that it is perfect in itself, a template of what life should and could be on earth, but not as it is today.

## Tibetan Astrology



### The Lo-Shu Diagram or Houtian

For life as you and I live it, there is a second diagram that has evolved, historically somewhat later than the Former Heaven sequence. It is called, appropriately enough, the Later Heaven sequence, or more popularly the "Lo-Shu" diagram. It was also derived from a natural event, just like the original River Map, but this time the map (so the story goes) was inscribed on the breast plate (some say the back) of a large tortoise that emerged from the Lo River during a flood. On the bottom of the tortoise was inscribed a series of nine numbers in a particular order. This diagram is called the Lo-Shu diagram and the inscription on the shell is that of the Magic Square, a square containing nine numbers in rows of three, all three numbers in any row adding up to 15.

## Tibetan Astrology

The arrangement of the eight trigrams in the Later Heaven sequence comes directly from the numbers in the classic lo-shu diagram, what is called the Magic Square.



### The Magic Square

The Later Heaven sequence is a direct pull of these numbers (as they represent the trigrams), placing the trigram that corresponds with the number in the direction the number appears in the Magic Square or lo-shu. This assumes that the Magic Square is positioned with the "9" (trigram Li) pointing South, the "1" (trigram

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Kan) pointing North, "3" (trigram Zhen) pointing East, and on around.

In other words, the placement of the nine numbers in the traditional lo-shu diagram indicates which trigram governs each of the eight directions. If we superimpose the nine numbers of the magic square on the traditional arrangement of the Parkhas or Trigrams, we get one number paired with each trigram, leaving the number "5" for the center, as is traditional.

Below is a description of each of the eight trigrams.

### Details on The Eight Trigrams



#### Trigram #1: Li

Direction: South

Element: Fire

Meaning: Clinging

Animal: Bird

The trigram Li (Clinging) represents the element fire, and thus burning passion and attachment. It brings light and brilliance and has been associated with the eye and perception, and glory, fame, light, in general. Also aggression and war.

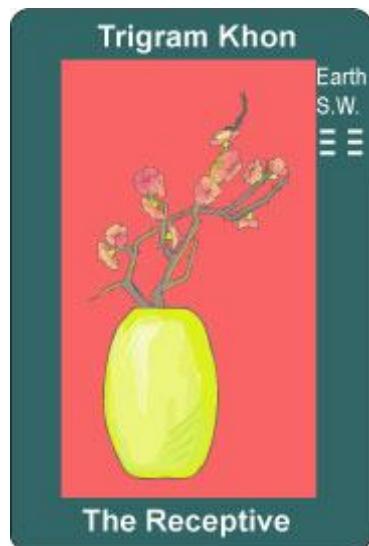
**Li Day:** A good day for fire offerings, painting, melting iron in an earthen crucible, and playing chess are good. It is a bad day for marriages, theft, and preparing a corpse for burial.

Favorable for Fire rituals

Marriage, Not-Favorable

Not Favorable for Funeral

## Tibetan Astrology



### Trigram #2: Kun (Khon)

Direction: S.W.

Element: Earth

Meaning: The Receptive

Animal: Ox

The trigram Khon (The Receptive) is linked to the element Earth and to the female principle and receptivity, in general. It is the matrix, vase, earth, and receptacle, ready to receive and be fertilized. Sexuality. Pure yin. The mother.

Kun Day: It is a bad day for funerals, bathing, laying foundations, or arguments and fighting. It is a good day for cutting wood, and performing the various rituals for exorcism and suppression.

Favorable for Banishing Negativity

Favorable for Felling Trees

Not Favorable for Building

Not Favorable for Funeral

Not Favorable for Starting a Fight

## Tibetan Astrology



### Trigram #3: Dui (Dha)

Direction: West

Element: Iron

Meaning: Joyous

Animal: Sheep

The trigram Dha (Joyous Lake) is associated with the element Iron, and also wives, children, and pleasure, in general - reproduction. It also symbolizes decline, autumn, and death.

Dui Day: Travel toward the East or working in that sector on this day is good, as is hunting, cutting wood, making friends, and theft. This is a bad day to make war or aggressions or make business investments.

Favorable for Felling Trees

Journey for Favorable to East

Not Favorable for Trade

## Tibetan Astrology



### Trigram #4: Qian

Direction: N.W.

Element: Sky

Meaning: The Creative

Animal: Horse

The trigram Khen (Creative) is called the "Creative," and is the most masculine and forceful of the Parkhas - the ruler. Pure yang. The father.

**Qian Day:** This is a good day to meet important people and to perform good deeds. This is not a good day to begin new projects or to lay foundations. Also bad are celebrations and parties. If you are ill, it is best to stay on the ground floor of the house, and one should not sleep in a shrine that day.

Favorable for Banishing Negativity

Favorable for Building, Favorable for Local Deities

Not Favorable for Building, Favorable for Trade

## Tibetan Astrology



### Trigram #5: Kham

Direction: North  
Element: Water  
Meaning: The Abysmal  
Animal: Pig

The trigram Kham (Abysmal Water) is the Parkha of the element Water, and suggest a pause in activity - cessation. Also the water brings needed moisture. It's danger is that of stagnation and smothering - rotting.

Kham Day: This is not a good day for crossing water, fishing, and anything to do with waterways. It is a good day to perform rituals to protectors to ward off harm, and working with iron.

Favorable for Banishing Negativity

Favorable for Local Deities

Not Favorable for Irrigation/water

## Tibetan Astrology



### Trigram #6: Zhen

Direction: N.E.

Element: Mountain

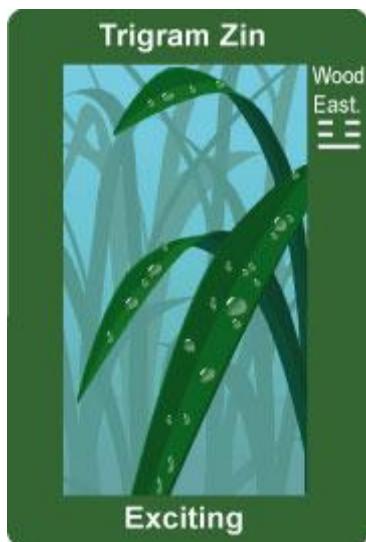
Meaning: Keeping Still

Animal: Dog

The trigram Gin (Keeping Still) is Parkha of the Mountain, providing stability and protection, a force against whatever would seek to invade and conquer us. "Keeping Still" also refers to the process of meditation. This is the trigram of the dharmapalas or protector of the truth.

Zhen Day: This is not a good day for important meetings or to have any kind of inauguration ceremony. Buying and selling should be avoided, as should reading dharma texts. It is a good day to enter into dharma practice, perform protector rituals, and start new projects, like laying foundation stones. Favorable for planting but not cutting trees, Favorable for Building, Favorable for Local Deities,

## Tibetan Astrology



### Trigram #7: Zin

Direction: East  
Element: Wood  
Meaning: Arousing  
Animal: Dragon

The trigram Tsin (Arousing) is the Parkha of Wood, and represents movement and steady growth, whatever arouses us to action. It also calls or awakens us to action, helping to get us moving.

**Zin Day:** This is a good day to start new projects, lay foundations, dress up, and make offerings to local deities. It is a bad day to cut trees or make any promises of friendship or loyalty.

Favorable for Agricultural  
Favorable for Building  
Favorable for Local Deities  
Favorable for Planting Trees  
Not Favorable for Felling Trees

## Tibetan Astrology



### Trigram #8: Zon

Direction: S.E.

Element: Wind

Meaning: The Gentle

Animal: Sheep

The trigram Zon (Gentle) is the Parkha of Wind, and suggests dispersion, penetrating everywhere, and working around anything in its way.

Zon Day: This is a bad day to have a party, for entertainment, and for making overtures of friendship. This is a good day for reciting mantras, and for performing rituals to the protectors, to ward off harm.

Favorable for Banishing Negativity

### Birth Year Parkha

In general, Tibetans use a progressed Parkha called the “Bap-Par” or descending Parkha. While a natal Parkha does exist, it is not often used.

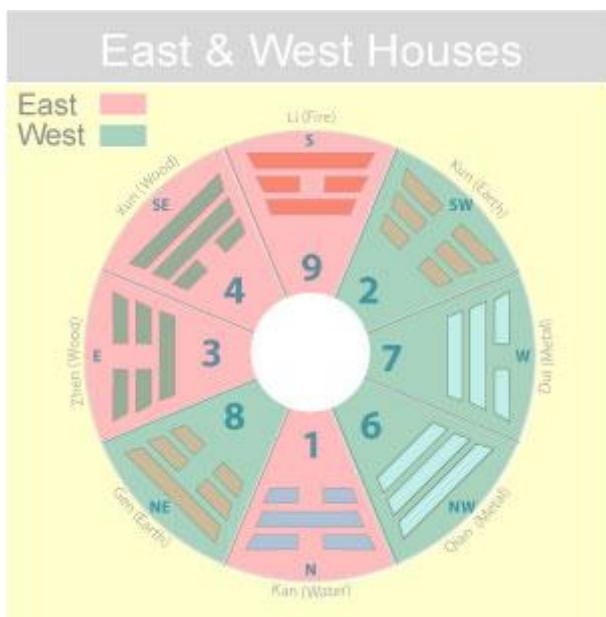
#### Natal Parkha: Method One

When a natal Parkha is used, it is based on the Bap-Par or descending Parkha of the mother. Use the formula for the descending Parkha, which starts with the trigram “Li” for men, and the trigram “Kham” for women and count until your birth year. The mother;s birth year must be used. That is your natal or birth Parkha. Remember that “Li” (or “Kham,” for women) will count as number one, and so on.

#### Natal Parkha: Method Two

Some authorities just say that the natal Parkha for all men is “Li,” and the natal Parkha for all women is “Kham,” and leave it go at that.

## Tibetan Astrology



### The Current Year Parkha

To determine an individual's personal Parkha for the current year, start with your current age. Tibetans count age differently than Westerners, in that they say you are one-year old the moment you are born. That birth moment marks year "one." Also, for this calculation, men count clockwise and women, counterclockwise. Here is how:

Men: Star with the Trigram Li (top of chart). This is number one. Then continue counting in a clockwise direction around the wheel of eight trigrams until you come to your current age. The trigram you stop at is your trigram for this current year.

Women: Star with the Trigram Kan (Kham) (bottom of chart). This is number one. Then continue counting in a counter-clockwise direction around the wheel of eight

## **Tibetan Astrology**

trigrams until you come to your current age. The trigram you stop at is your trigram for this current year.

Once you have the name of the Parkha for the current year, find that Parkha (Trigram) in the next eight pages of the same name. It will have the name of the Parkha in the center of the wheel.

Now look at the eight directions (North, South, East, West, N.E., S.E., S.W, and N.W.) and notice that each direction has a colored square in it. There are four shades of green and four shades of red. The green squares are auspicious directions for the year, and the red squares are inauspicious directions for the current year.

The brighter the color the more intense the experience, so that bright green is the best direction of all and bright red is the worst direction of all.

On the pages following the Trigram wheels are Astro\*Image cards and interpretations for each of the red and green cards, to help you learn more about each direction.

This geomantic directional technique is widely used in Tibetan astrology.

### Parkha for the Current Day

The Parkha for the current day may be calculated, given only the current lunar month and lunar day number. Remember, these are not western calendar months and days but lunar months (Measured from Tibetan New Year) and lunar days (measured from New Moon).

<b>Tibetan Months</b>	<b>Key Trigram</b>
Tiger, Horse, Dog	First Day = Li
Pig, Hare, Sheep	First Day = Tsin
Mouse, Dragon, Monkey	First Day = Kham
Ox, Snake, Bird	First Day = Dha

Tiger, Horse, Dog	First Day = Li
Pig, Hare, Sheep	First Day = Tsin
Mouse, Dragon, Monkey	First Day = Kham
Ox, Snake, Bird	First Day = Dha

Parkha for Day = Key Trigram + Days-in-Month - 1

#### Worked Example

Lunar Month = 4, Day = 22

Key Trigram = 7

Parkha for day =  $7 + 22 - 1 = 28/8$  = remainder= 4

Parkha for Day = Trigram 4, Khen

#### Trigrams Numbered

- 1 Li
- 2 Khon
- 3 Dha
- 4 Khen
- 5 Kham
- 6 Gin
- 7 Tzin
- 8 Zon

## **The Eight Directions**

### **Four Good Directions:**

- 1) NAM-MEN (sky healer) -- The best one. Good for doctors.
- 2) SOG-TSO (healthy life) -- Next best. Good for sleeping, point the head in this direction.
- 3) PAL-KEY (generating, glorious) -- 3rd best, but a lower good. It is good to buy or obtain things from this direction.
- 4) CHA-LON (bringing auspiciousness, prosperity) -- 4th good, least. Good for traveling.

### **Four Bad Directions:**

- 5) Na-PA (evil spirit) -- Least bad.
- 6) DRE-GNA (five ghosts) -- More bad.
- 7) Dš-CH™ (devil-cutting) -- Even worse, strong negativity, cuts us.
- 8) LU-CHEY (body destroying) -- Worst one (avoid this direction)

The four good directions are the good side or Zan-shi, while the bad side or four bad ones are Gnen-shi.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Li

The house faces North and sits South. The element is Fire. The trigram is Li. The number is "9." Color is Purple. Your auspicious directions in order of auspiciousness (most to least) are

- (1) Name-Men – Sky Healer direction is North.
- (2) Sog-Tso - Heavenly Doctor direction is East.
- (3) Pal-Key - Wealth direction is S.E..
- (4) Pal-Key – Luck Messenger peace direction is South.

Your inauspicious directions are:

- (5) Nö-Pa- Injury direction is N.E.
- (6) Dre-Gna – Five Demons direction is West.
- (7) Dü-Chö– Life Cutting direction is N.W.
- (8) Lu-Chey – End-of-Fate direction is S.W.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Kun

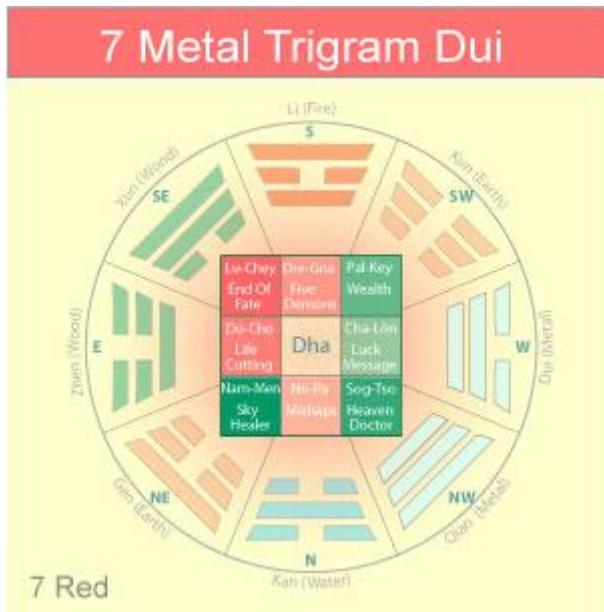
The house faces N.E. and sits S.W. The element is Earth. The trigram is Kun. The number is "2." Color is Black.

- (1) Name-Men – Sky Healer direction is N.W.
- (2) Sog-Tso - Heavenly Doctor direction is N.E.
- (3) Pal-Key - Wealth direction is West.
- (4) Pal-Key – Luck Messenger peace direction is S.W.

Your inauspicious directions are:

- (5) No-Pa- Injury direction is East.
- (6) Dre-Gna – Five Demons direction is S.E.
- (7) Dü-Chö– Life Cutting direction is North.
- (8) Lu-Chey – End-of-Fate direction is South.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Dui

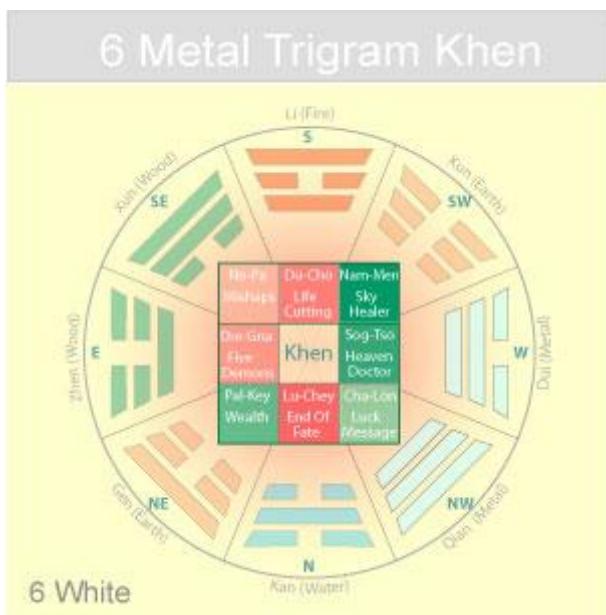
The house faces East and sits West. The element is Metal. The trigram is Dui. The number is "7." Color is Red.

- (1) Name-Men – Sky Healer direction is N.E.
- (2) Sog-Tso - Heavenly Doctor direction is N.W.
- (3) Pal-Key - Wealth direction is S.W.
- (4) Pal-Key – Luck Messenger peace direction is West.

Your inauspicious directions are:

- (5) Nö-Pa- Injury direction is North.
- (6) Dre-Gna – Five Demons direction is South.
- (7) Dü-Chö– Life Cutting direction is East.
- (8) Lu-Chey – End-of-Fate direction is S.E.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Khen

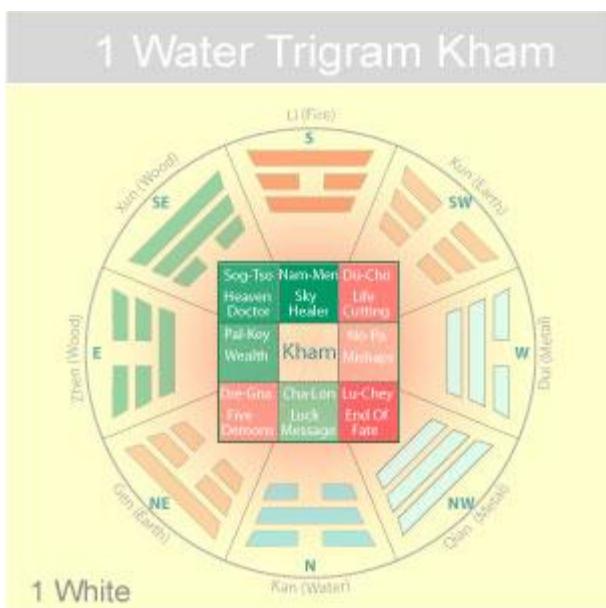
The house faces S.E. and sits N.W. The element is Metal. The trigram is Qian. The number is "6." Color is White.

- (1) Name-Men – Sky Healer direction is S.W.
- (2) Sog-Tso - Heavenly Doctor direction is West.
- (3) Pal-Key - Wealth direction is N.E.
- (4) Pal-Key – Luck Messenger peace direction is N.W.

Your inauspicious directions are:

- (5) Nö-Pa- Injury direction is S.E.
- (6) Dre-Gna – Five Demons direction is East.
- (7) Dü-Chö– Life Cutting direction is South.
- (8) Lu-Chey – End-of-Fate direction is North.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Kham

The house faces South and sits North. The element is Water. The trigram is Kan. The number is "1." Color is White.

- (1) Name-Men – Sky Healer direction is South.
- (2) Sog-Tso - Heavenly Doctor direction is S.E.
- (3) Pal-Key - Wealth direction is East.
- (4) Pal-Key – Luck Messenger peace direction is North.

Your inauspicious directions are:

- (5) Nö-Pa- Injury direction is West.
- (6) Dre-Gna – Five Demons direction is N.E.
- (7) Dü-Chö– Life Cutting direction is S.W.
- (8) Lu-Chey – End-of-Fate direction is N.W.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Zhen

The house faces S.W. and sits N.E. The element is Earth. The trigram is Gen. The number is "8." Color is white.

- (1) Name-Men – Sky Healer direction is West.
- (2) Sog-Tso - Heavenly Doctor direction is S.W.
- (3) Pal-Key - Wealth direction is N.W.
- (4) Pal-Key – Luck Messenger peace direction is N.E.

Your inauspicious directions are:

- (5) Nö-Pa- Injury direction is South.
- (6) Dre-Gna – Five Demons direction is North.
- (7) Dü-Chö– Life Cutting direction is S.E.
- (8) Lu-Chey – End-of-Fate direction is East.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Tsin

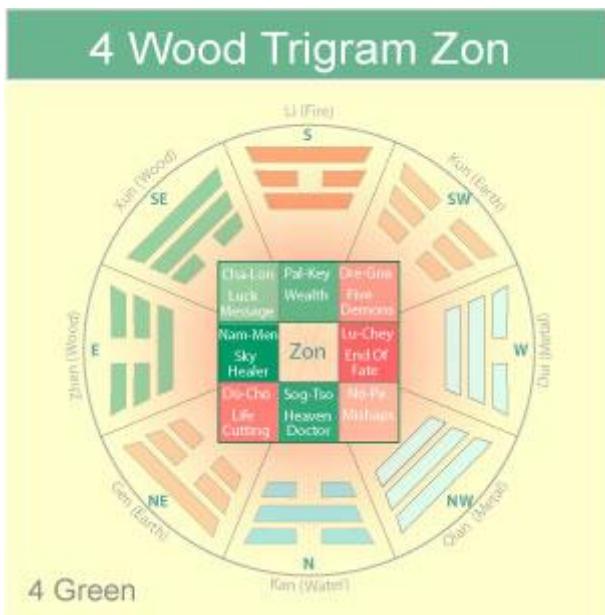
The house faces West and sits East. The element is Wood. The trigram is Zhen. The number is "3." Color is Green.

- (1) Name-Men – Sky Healer direction is S.E.
- (2) Sog-Tso - Heavenly Doctor direction is South.
- (3) Pal-Key - Wealth direction is North.
- (4) Pal-Key – Luck Messenger peace direction is East.

Your inauspicious directions are:

- (5) Nö-Pa- Injury direction is S.W.
- (6) Dre-Gna – Five Demons direction is N.W.
- (7) Dü-Chö– Life Cutting direction is West.
- (8) Lu-Chey – End-of-Fate direction is N.E.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Geomantic Houses for the Trigram Li

The house faces N.W. and sits S.E. The element is Wood. The trigram is Xun. The number is "4." Color is Green.

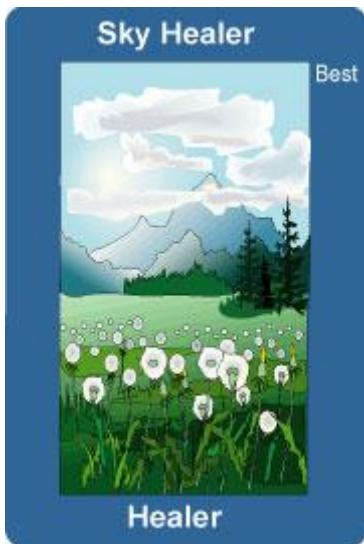
- (1) Name-Men – Sky Healer direction is East.
- (2) Sog-Tso - Heavenly Doctor direction is North.
- (3) Pal-Key - Wealth direction is South.
- (4) Pal-Key – Luck Messenger peace direction is S.E.

Your inauspicious directions are:

- (5) Nö-Pa- Injury direction is N.W.
- (6) Dre-Gna – Five Demons direction is S.W.
- (7) Dü-Chö– Life Cutting direction is N.E.
- (8) Lü-Chey – End-of-Fat

### The Eight Directions

#### Four Good Directions:



#### #1 Nam-Men (Sky Healer)

This is the best one. Good for doctors. The direction where the Sky Healer can be found is the most favorable for healing and medicine. Its image is that of the Sun.

This is the best direction and kind of Qi for a house to face, and represents the life-generating force. Often this direction is recommended for the location of the front door, when a new building is being constructed. This very energizing direction indicates prosperity, excellent business opportunities, plus nobility, statesmanship, and respect, in general. It belongs to the element Wood.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #2 Sog-Tso (Healthy Life)

This is the next best direction. The direction of Vitality and Health is the second-best, and it is traditional to sleep with one's head pointed in this direction. It is good for healing and generating vitality. Its image is the thunderbolt (Dor-Je) or vajra.

This, second-best direction for Qi relates to health and safety matters. It bodes well for finding the best teachers and doctors, and all noble and helpful people. It belongs to the element Earth.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #3 Pal-Key (Generating, Glorious)

The direction of Generating Wealth is the third best direction, and it is best to buy or obtain things from this direction, if possible. Its image is the Knot of Eternity.

Still good, but a lower good. It is auspicious to buy or obtain things from this direction.

This is the third-best direction for Qi and is favorable for longevity, good health, and all kinds of relationships, romantic and otherwise - friends, lovers, co-workers. It also bring public and communication skills. It belongs to the Metal element.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #4 Cha-Lön (Luck Messenger)

The direction of the Auspicious Messenger is the fourth best direction (least beneficial of the “good” directions), and it is considered favorable to travel in this direction. Its image is the swastika.

This is the fourth and lowest of the best directions for Qi, and brings stability and calm, as well as a certain amount of luck. It is recommended for areas where studies or meditation take place, and enhances organizational and management skills.

## Tibetan Astrology

Four Bad Directions:



### #5 Nö-Pa (Evil Spirit)

The direction of the Evil Spirit is the least bad of the four bad directions. However, this direction should be avoided, under threat of injury and accidents. Its image is the triangle.

This is the weakest or least problematical of the four inauspicious forms of Qi, and refers to loss of money, quarreling, lawsuits, and, in general, obstacles to achieving one's goals.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #6 Dre-Gna (Five Ghosts)

The direction of the Five Demons or Five Ghosts is the second worst of the four bad directions, and should be avoided, lest it expose one to various demonic influences. Its image is five points, like on a die.

This is the second worst of the four inauspicious forms of Qi, and refers to loss, the loss of friends, relatives, and also to fire, accidents, and negative influences, in general. This includes back-stabbing, betrayal, arguments, minor accidents.



### #7 Dü-Chö (Devil-Cutting)

The direction of the Devil Cutting is the 3rd worst direction, meaning next to the worst one. It must be avoided under threat of life and limb, and one has to protect one's life force. Its image is the dagger, called in Tibetan "Phurbu."

This, the next to the worst of the four inauspicious forms of Qi refers loss in relationships, bad sexual experiences, and treachery, in general. Also: lawsuits, physical injury, surgery, arguments, and legal problems. The element is Water.

## Tibetan Astrology



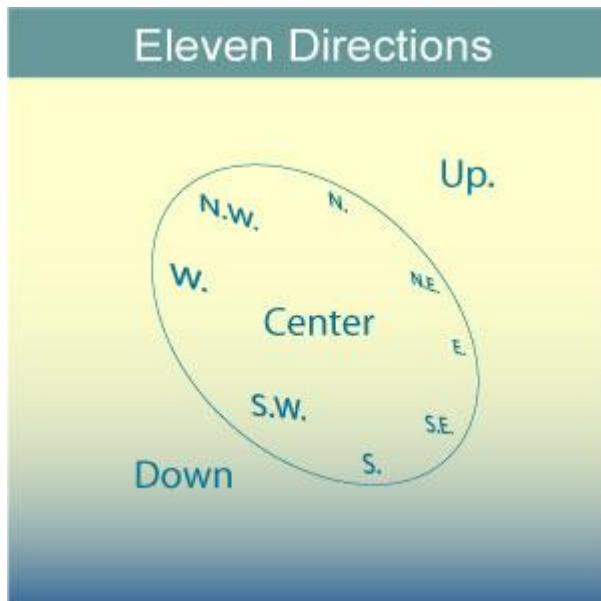
### #8 Lu-Chey (Body Destroying)

The direction of the Body Destroying is the very worst direction and should be avoided at all costs. It is said to threaten a particular part of the body depending upon the particular Parkha involved. Its image is a body part of some kind.

This is the worst of the four inauspicious forms of Qi, and is considered to be life threatening, promoting illness, incurable diseases, misfortune, bankruptcy, robbery, and unproductive career, and other fateful occurrences. The element is Metal.

The four good directions are the good side or Zan-shi, while the bad side or four bad ones are Gnen-shi.

### The Eight Direction Portents



### Elements and Directions

From very early on in Tibetan and Chinese history the five elements were associated with the four directions and the stable center. In Tibet there is constant reference to the Three Times (past, present, and future) and the Ten Directions. The ten Directions were, of course, East, South, West, North, and the four intermediate directions S.E., S.W., N.W., and N.E. To these were added the directions above and below. Perhaps the center or non-direction should be added to this, to give 11 directions!

In ancient China, and it is also true today, the future is said to always come to us from one of these directions, so the pairing of the five elements with the four compass directions (and center) took place very early on in

## Tibetan Astrology

history. We either get up and go in a particular direction, or something appears from a direction, coming our way.

Certain directions were favored, like the southern direction, since (at least in the Northern Hemisphere) that was the direction from which the most light and warmth came - the direction of the Sun each day.

### South - Fire Element



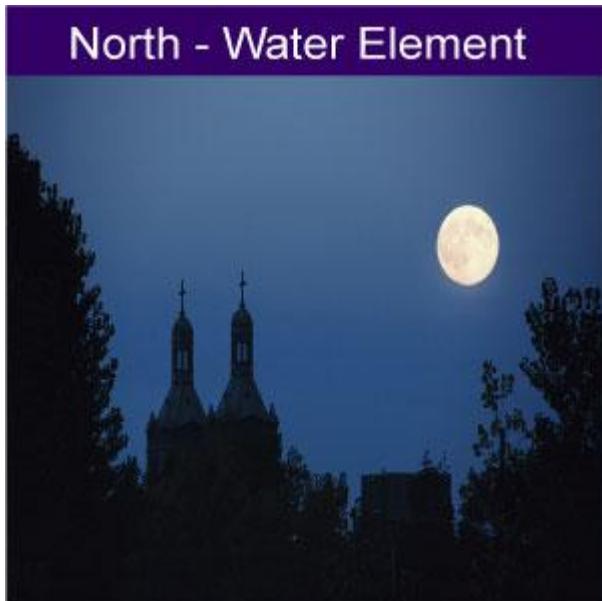
### The South - Element Fire

The direction of the Sun appears always to make a large arc through the sky each day toward the South. The Sun's rays come from the South and cast shadows toward the North.

Since the Sun is where all warmth, light, and life comes from, that direction has always had a special importance. It is obvious that the Sun reaches its maximum heat and strength in the summer, so summertime became associated with heat, brightness,

## Tibetan Astrology

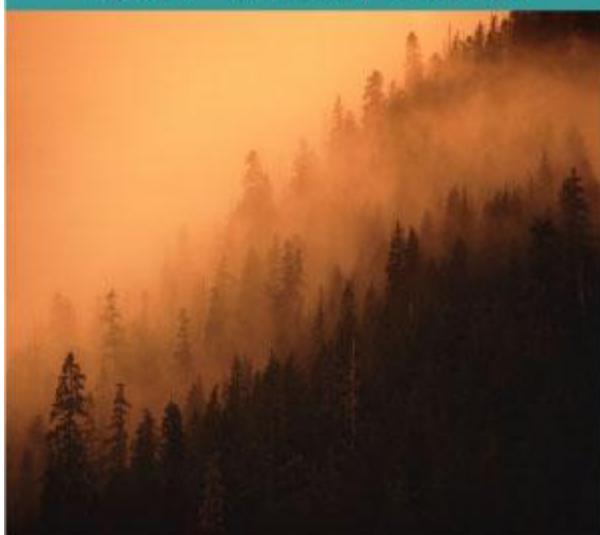
and the color Red, and, of course, Fire. The Fire Element is associated with the direction south.



### The North - Element Water

If south represents summer, heat, and dryness, then north (its opposite) represents winter, cold, and wetness. The north corresponds to the element Water and its traditional color is black (darkness) or a deep blue (indigo). If the front door and windows of houses in the Northern Hemisphere all tend to point to the south, then the north side of homes tend to be closed and windowless. Literally, the north side of a house never sees the rays of the sun, but is always shrouded in shadow. If the south is welcomed, then the north is to be avoided. If the south brings the harvest and plenty, then the north points to mean times and dearth.

### East - Wood Element



#### The East - Element Wood

The direction east is where the Sun rises, where morning comes, and where things revive and start moving for the day. In most cultures the direction East is considered a very auspicious direction. For one, East is associated with spring and the return of life and green to the world once again. Everything is revitalized and grows, takes fresh form, and has new renewed life, after the harshness of winter. Spring is associated with the Wood Element and, naturally enough, with the color green.



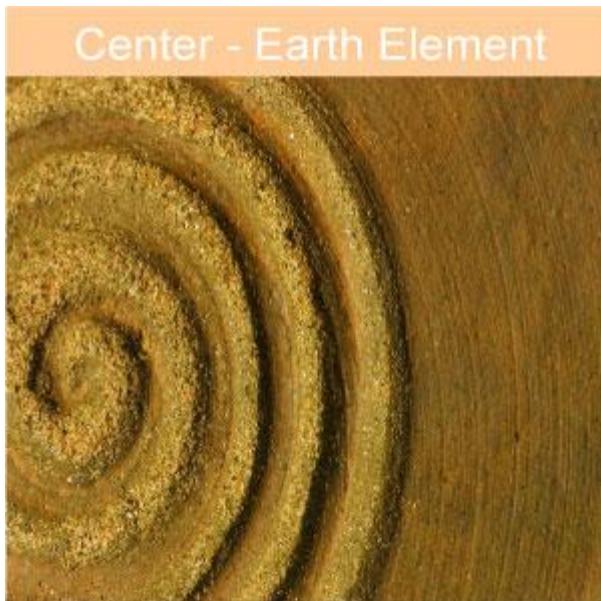
### West - Metal Element

#### The West - Element Metal

The West is where the Sun sets, where day ends, and night comes forth. If East is associated with springtime, then West is associated with autumn, with the gathering of the harvest and the preparing for winter - husbanding things inside. In the Eastern culture, the direction West is associated with death and dying, and burial.

Amitabha, the Buddha of the West direction, oversees the setting sun, death and burial - preparing us to transition to the bardo or intermediate states.

Unlike here in the West, where the color of death is always black and we dress in black for funerals, in China the traditional color of death is white, and white cloth indicates the dead and funerals. The Metal Element is the element of the direction West and its color is white or silver-gray.



### The Center - Element Earth

In the study of the five elements, four of the elements (Wood, Fire, Metal, and Water) indicate a particular kind of movement and change. The so-called fifth element's (Earth) phase is that of no movement - non-movement.

It is positioned at the center, and the other four elements rotate and move around it. The element Earth is stationary, solid, and unmoving. The color of the Element Earth is, of course, earth colored, some shade of yellow or ochre. The Earth element refers to land and all that is most stable and unmoving.

### The 27 Yogas of Combination

The 27 “Yogas of Combination” are an integral part of Vedic (Indian) astrology that has carried over into the Tibetan astrology, although the calculation is slightly different from the Hindu methods. The Combination Yogas are usually numbered from “0” to “26,” although they are sometimes referenced from “1” to “27.”

The Tibetan combination or yoga is arrived at by the simple addition of the Sun and Moon (Tropical zodiac), with no additional sum added to that result. Using a modulus of 27, the combined sum of the Sun and Moon is reduced to a number from 0 to 26, which amounts to dividing the zodiac into equal 27 13-degree 20' segments.

Modern astrologers may want to use the exact positions of the Sun and Moon at birth, but Tibetans tend to be more concerned with determining the Yoga for a particular day, having group practice in mind. Usually the longitude of the Moon is calculated for daybreak, but the longitude of the Sun is frequently used for the time during the previous lunar day (tithie) ended. In other words, there can be at times a considerable discrepancy between the time that the longitudes for the Sun and Moon were calculated.

Modern students of Tibetan astrology are trying to sort things out. I prefer to know the instantaneous position of the Sun and Moon – which yoga is right now.

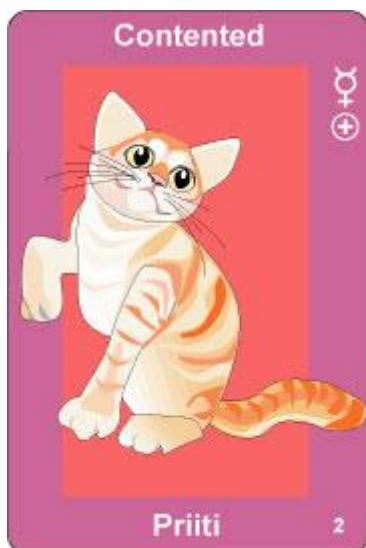
Each of the 27 yogas is given a unique interpretation as shown below.



### 01 Victorious (Vishkambha)

Victorious over enemies. Vanquishes. Secures wealth and property. More spiritual minded than materialistic, naturally interested in all divine and occult information, and probably have natural predictive talents.

**The Day:** This yoga brings the power of attraction, and the ability to have victory over your enemies. Not good for making friends or visiting with relatives.



### 02 Contented (Priti)

Enjoys contented life. Very well-liked by others, including the opposite sex, and the favor is more than returned. May come under the control of the will of the wives of others. Natural workaholics, sincere and generally altruistic.

**The Day:** This is a very auspicious yoga and virtually every kind of activity is enhanced. Also: perfect for loving all beings, even the not-so-friendlies.



### 03 Long Lived

Good health, energy, and longevity. Natural leadership qualities, and a drive for success. Quite happy. Their judgments are accepted by society, without objection.

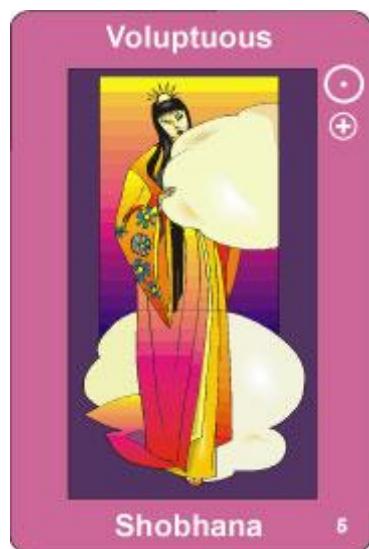
The Day: This yoga promotes longevity and health, good for almost any activity - everything in abundance. Very favorable.



### 04 Good Fortune

Happy, comfortable life, filled with good fortune and many opportunities. Could travel and live in distant places. Food, its preparation and quality, is a life-long interest and perhaps a good career move.

**The Day:** This yoga is favorable for all things, health, longevity, spirituality, wealth - the works. All is well.



### 05 Voluptuous

Voluptuous. Very sexually oriented, sensual, and taken with lovely bodies, their own or others. Interested in the visual arts, and artistic by temperament. They like good food and possessions. Generally happy, they tend to have good luck.

The Day: A very agreeable yoga, one favoring the accomplishment of most anything, in particular taking action. Strong sexuality.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 06 Many Obstacles

Could be numerous obstacles and difficulties, so beware of anger and developing resentment. They love all the arts - visual, music, and film. They are hard to influence and have a natural sense of their own integrity. Quarrelsome.

The Day: One of the so-called "empty" yogas, during which even good deeds may lead to bad results, and the exhaustion of resources. Depletion.



### 07 Magnanimous

Virtuous and noble in their outlook. Magnanimous, always charitable, and up to noble deeds. Could accumulate wealth. Others are impressed by their actions.

The Day: This yoga is good, in general, and in particular good for clearing away ignorance (what we ignore), and performing good and noble deeds.



### 08 Enjoyment

Enjoys the hospitality, wealth (and sometimes the spouses) of others. They love and are skilled at communication, and generally like research and scientific knowledge. Strong minded. Like science fiction.

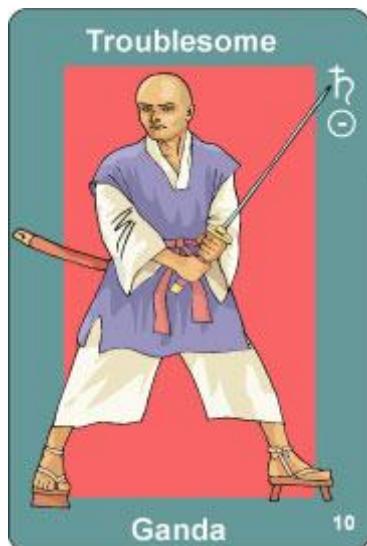
**The Day:** This yoga is good for the increase in wealth and family - possessions in general. Receiving goods or wealth.



### 09 Confrontational

Confrontational and perhaps quarrelsome. Anger. A contrarian. Naturally flexible and athletic bodies. Very active and sharp minds. Proud of their skills.

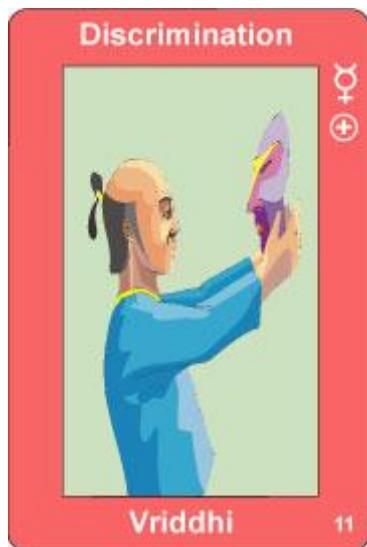
The Day: This is not a favorable yoga, but rather one where enemies, divisiveness, thieves, illness, gossip, and bad people have rule. Real harm can result from any activities.



### 10 Troublesome

Could have troublesome personality, fueled by flawed morals or loose ethics. Bad habits, or forced to deal with the rough elements in society. They have strong will power and are hard workers.

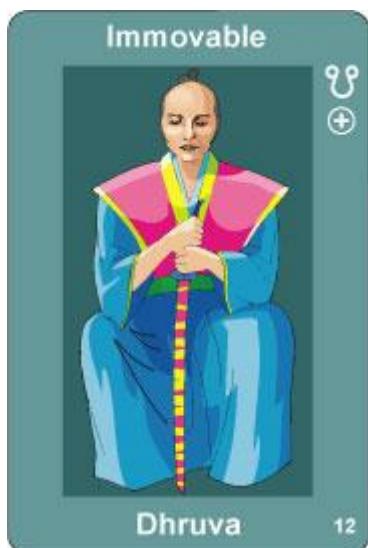
The Day: A difficult yoga, and one during which illness may arise. If not illness, then a lost of place or a decline in position.



### 11 Discrimination

Smart, with a natural sense of discrimination, and strong powers of elocution. Tends to opportunism. Get better with age. They love their children and family, and this is worth more than gold to them. Very analytical and intelligent.

**The Day:** This is a very favorable yoga, during which prosperity of all kinds, wealth, health, longevity, etc. will increase and problems and enemies will decrease.



### 12 Immovable

Very steady, persistent, with strong powers of concentration. May accumulate wealth. They are physically robust and show great patience. Reliable.

**The Day:** This is a favorable yoga, one during which intellectual powers, wealth, and all that is good is on the increase, and it is easy to fulfill what you wish. Obstacles and enemies vanish.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 13 Fierce

Fierce, prone to anger, and short tempered. Can have a tendency to be harsh or cruel, with a penchant for causing harm to self and others. The world sees them as eccentric, and tends to stay away. They have unusual eyes.

The Day: In general, a bad yoga for most everything. In particular for the health and the physical body. Best to stay away from those who are not well during this time.



### 14 Thrilled With Joy

A natural leader, they love a good time, jokes, and all kinds of humor. Very intelligent. Loves a party. Could be wise and famous. They are truthful and demand that others be as well.

The Day: A very positive yoga, an indicator of good luck, spiritual growth, and, in general, an increase in all endeavors.



### 15 Thunderbolt

Strong, even forceful, but also can be unpredictable, and even lecherous. May be wealthy. They have very analytical minds and excel as critics and inspectors. Others may view them as troublemakers.

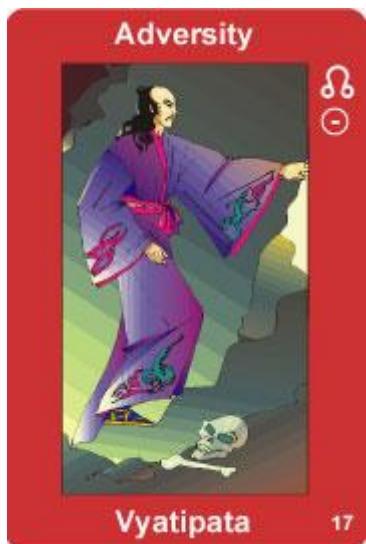
The Day: A yoga that indicates the fulfillment of wishes and dreams. Also favorable for working through conflicts and resentment.



### 16 Accomplishment

Accomplished and very skillful, perhaps in more than one career. Tends to support and protect others, in particular, the unfortunate. They are very intelligent, with strong minds. May have many children.

The Day: A very favorable yoga, in particular for spiritual growth, but one in which all projects are encouraged. Plans are fulfilled.



### 17 Adversity

More than their share of surprises, even mishaps, and possibly reversals of fortune. They are determined in the face of adversity, and usually win out. Can become hard and cruel due to the hardships of their life. May be picky and unreliable at times.

**The Day:** In general, a yoga during which gossip and loose talk prevail, one in which it is difficult to succeed, and plans go astray. Is said to be bad for travel, in particular, abroad.



### 18 Lap of Luxury

They loves their ease and a life of comfort, living in the lap of luxury. Could be lascivious. They like religion and philosophy, and are naturally courageous and self-confident.

The Day: A yoga during which to receive dharma initiations and direction, and one in which you can rise above and conquer your enemies.

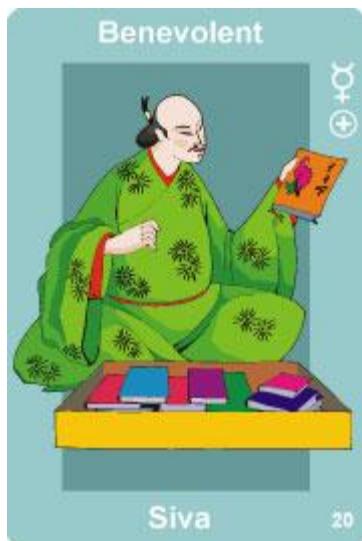


### 19 Obstruction

Natural born fighters, they may have to control this tendency. May encounter many obstacles and obstructions in the course of life, perhaps a cause of a natural irritability. May be wealthy. Often small in stature.

**The Day:** Not a favorable yoga, but one in which you will have to face problems and adversaries, head on, or find your wealth and position taken from you. Fear and injury may be at hand.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 20 Benevolent

Learned, very religious, probably wealthy, but very much honored by authority and the public. Cool, calm, and collected. People naturally look up to and respect them.

The Day: A very favorable yoga, one during which almost anything may be accomplished, wealth is received, and the life span extended.



### 21 Accomplished

Virtuous. Very commanding personality, controlled, pleasant, and interested in spiritual matters. They have a pure heart and natural sincerity, and are usually very successful. Like to acquire knowledge of all kinds.

The Day: A good yoga in which to push forward and accomplish projects and desires, and one during which wealth and lifespan are extended.



### 22 Amendable

Righteous. Fine etiquette, always well behaved, and very accomplished manners. They are devoted to duty and usually get what they set out for, which may irritate others. They love music and the arts.

The Day: A perfect yoga for doing business, exchanging goods, and generally enjoying good health and happiness.

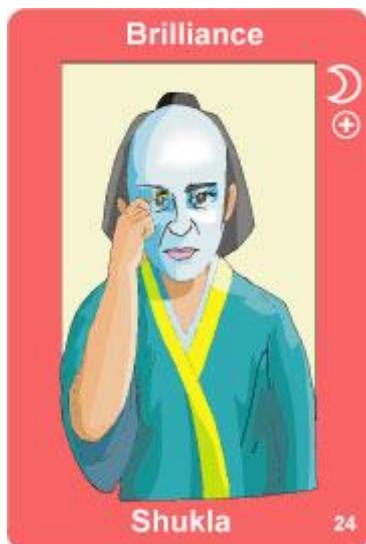
## Tibetan Astrology



### 23 Auspicious

Naturally beautiful. Very fine body and personality, and probably quite wealthy and content, but perhaps some health problems. Could be irritable. Others may envy them. They naturally command the respect of others.

The Day: A favorable yoga, in general, in particular for ritual and religious activities.

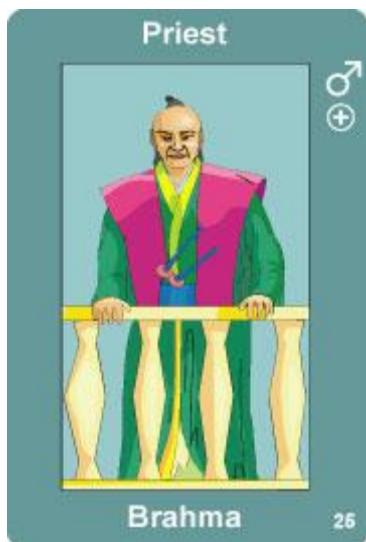


### 24 Brilliance

Impatient, perhaps even impulsive, always changing their mind, with resulting unsteadiness. Could be flighty and quarrelsome. Could be quite a scholar.

The Day: A good yoga for travel or remaining put, during which all things are enhanced or hold steady.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 25 The Priest

A natural sense of discernment and good judgment, well liked and trusted by others. Ambitious. They love philosophy and religion and are not afraid to sacrifice for what they believe in. Others love and respect them.

The Day: A yoga of joy and happiness, long life, increased wealth, and reputation. In particular, religious activities are enhanced.



### 26 The Chief

Naturally brilliant. Very educated or interested in education and knowledge in general. Perhaps will be well off. Helpful to others. Normally gentle, unless provoked. May have to monitor their health.

The Day: A good yoga for being a student, in particular, as relates to a teacher or a spiritual master. All things are accomplished.



### 27 The Divider

Naturally somewhat of a schemer, with strong critical faculties. May be both physically and mentally overbearing. They may be naturally graceful and beautiful and love the fashion of the day. They may be wealthy. They march to the beat of a different drummer.

The Day: Not a good yoga, in particular when it comes to relations between men and women. Can be deceit, resentment, blame.

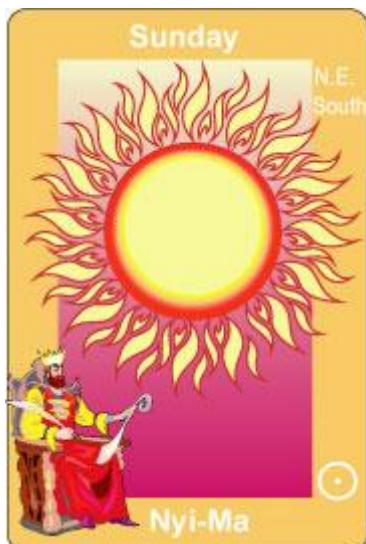
### The Days of the Week

Practically all nations use the day of the week coupled with one of the traditional planets. In Tibetan astrology, the planets are related to the days of the week in the same way that we do here in the West. Thus Sunday is the day of the Sun, Monday of the Moon, Tuesday of Mars, Wednesday of Mercury, Thursday of Jupiter, Friday of Venus, and Saturday of Saturn.

DAY	Tibetan	Planet	Element
Sunday	Nyi-Ma	Sun	Fire
Monday	Da-Ba	Moon	Water
Tuesday	Mik-Mar	Mars	Fire
Wednesday	Lhak-Pa	Mercury	Water
Thursday	Phur-Bu	Jupiter	Wind
Friday	Pa-Sang	Venus	Earth
Saturday	Pen-Pa	Saturn	Earth

The days of the week are either auspicious or inauspicious, as described on the following pages.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Sunday

Sunday, the day of the sun, is what Tibetans call an "angry" day, not an auspicious day, and one during which most work does not progress toward completion. It is said to favor official ceremonies, war, fire, religious ceremonies, and preparing medicines.

Favorable Action, (Astrology calc, not reading)  
Favorable for Giving a Name  
Favorable for Irrigation/water  
Favorable, Move New House  
Favorable for Planting Trees  
Not Favorable Journeys (particularly to East, South OK)  
Favorable: Marriage  
Not Favorable for Starting a Fight  
Not Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)  
Not Favorable for planting (cultivating OK)  
Not Favorable for Taking on Responsibility  
Not Favorable for Trade (selling)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Monday

Monday, the day of the Moon, which has been called the body that represents the soul of women, is considered favorable for most things, including agriculture, preparing medicines, trade, divination, astrology, and various religious rites. It is considered a bad day for war, making judgments, funerals, taking journeys, and violence in general.

Favorable for Fire rituals

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Starting a Fight

Favorable for Medicine (making remedies)

Favorable for Taking on Responsibility

Favorable Journeys to North

Not Favorable Journeys to West

Not-Favorable Marriage

Not Favorable for planting trees or Agricultural

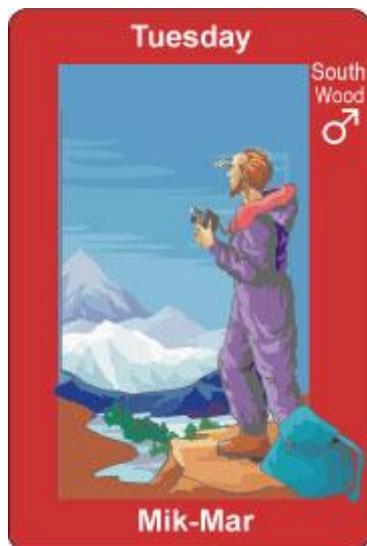
Not Favorable for Funeral

Not Favorable for Irrigation/water

Not Favorable, Move New House

Not Favorable for Trade (selling)

## Tibetan Astrology

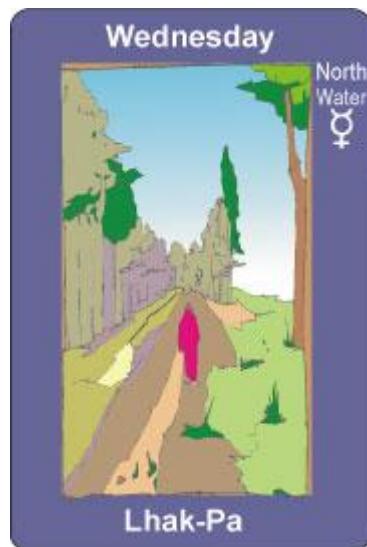


### Tuesday

Tuesday is the day of Mars, and one of the "angry" days. It has been called the planet of the soul of men. It is favorable for sports, war, and military action, and conquest, in general. Also good for many rituals, in particular of a wrathful nature. It is not good for marriage, purification, and travel.

- Favorable Action (Astrology)
- Favorable Action (Purification)
- Favorable for Agricultural
- Favorable for Building
- Favorable for Irrigation/water
- Favorable for Wealth (Djambhala)
- Favorable for Medicine (making remedies)
- Favorable, Move New House
- Favorable for Planting Trees
- Favorable for Taking on Responsibility
- Favorable for Trade
- Not Favorable Journeys (except South)
- Favorable Marriage,
- Not Favorable for Banishing Negativity, Fire Rituals
- Not Favorable for Funeral

## Tibetan Astrology

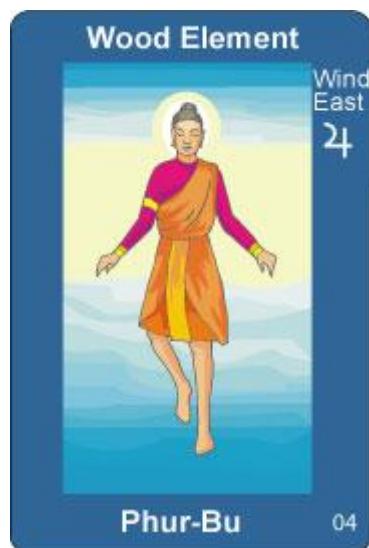


### Wednesday

Wednesday is the day of Mercury, is good for travel, commerce, marriage, and most activities. It is said to be good for receiving things, but not for giving them. It is not favorable for funerals, war, and preparing medicines.

- Favorable for Banishing Negativity
- Favorable for Fire rituals
- Favorable for Starting a Fight
- Favorable for Giving a Name
- Favorable: Moving to New House
- Favorable: Taking on Responsibility
- Not Favorable Journeys (except North and East)
- Not-Favorable for Marriage
- Favorable for Building and for Trade (selling)
- Not Favorable Action (Purification)
- Not Favorable for Agricultural
- Not Favorable for Funeral
- Not Favorable for Giving a Name
- Not Favorable for Irrigation/water
- Not Favorable for Medicine (giving remedies)
- Not Favorable for Planting Trees

## Tibetan Astrology

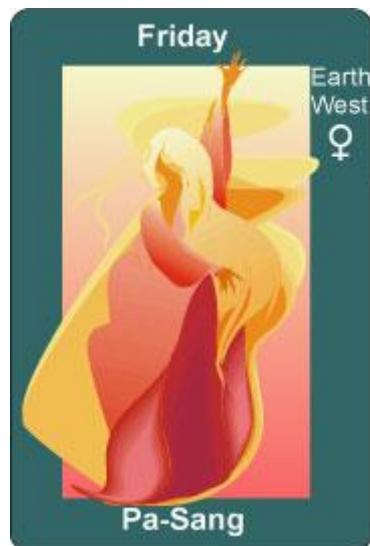


### Thursday

Thursday is the day of Jupiter, often called the planet of the Bodhisattva, and is good for spirituality of all kinds, ordination, rituals, mantras, and the like. Also good for study, marriage, trade, and most things. It is not good for war, funerals, and the practice of magic.

Favorable Action (Astrology)  
Favorable Action, Petitions  
Favorable for Agricultural  
Favorable for Building  
Favorable for Funeral  
Favorable for Giving a Name  
Favorable for Irrigation/water  
Favorable for Planting Trees  
Favorable for Trade  
Favorable for Journeys (except to North)  
Favorable for Marriage  
Not Favorable for Fire rituals  
Not Favorable for Starting a Fight  
Not Favorable for Medicine (making remedies)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Friday

Friday is the day of Venus, and is best for learning, overcoming obstacles, magical rituals, trade, agriculture, surgery, astrology, and travel. It is not good for arguments, negotiations, funerals, and the slaughter of animals.

Favorable Action (Astrology)

Favorable Action, Petitions

Favorable for Agricultural

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Medicine (making remedies)

Favorable, Move New House

Favorable for Taking on Responsibility

Favorable for Trade

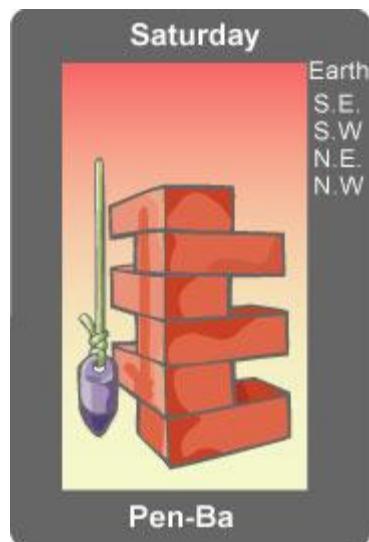
Favorable for Journey West (Not Favorable to South)

Favorable for Marriage

Not Favorable for Funeral

Not Favorable for Starting a Fight

## Tibetan Astrology



### Saturday

Saturday, the day of Saturn, is best for receiving goods, but not giving things away. It is good for building, new homes, magical rituals, agriculture, and astrology. It is not good for war, working with fire, surgery, preparing medicines, and giving gifts.

Favorable for Action (Astrology)

Favorable for Agricultural

Favorable for Banishing Negativity

Favorable for Building

Favorable for Funeral

Favorable for Giving a Name

Favorable for Local Deities

Favorable for Medicine (surgery)

Favorable for Move to New House

Favorable for Planting Trees

Favorable for Trade

Favorable for Journeys (except to West)

### Good and Bad Days

<b>Animal</b>	<b>Basis</b>	<b>Power</b>	<b>Success</b>	<b>Obstacle</b>	<b>Upheaval</b>	<b>Enemy</b>
<b>Mouse</b>	20th Day	6th Day	3rd Day	26th Day	19th Day	23rd Day
<b>Ox</b>	17th Day	14th Day	12th Day	12th Day	18th Day	5th Day
<b>Tiger</b>	5th Day	27th Day	9th Day	14th Day	12th Day	3rd Day
<b>Hare</b>	11th Day	27th Day	12th Day	25th Day	25th Day	18th Day
<b>Dragon</b>	3rd Day	12th Day	17th Day	8th Day	9th Day	11th Day
<b>Snake</b>	13th Day	12th Day	6th Day	8th Day	9th Day	6th Day
<b>Horse</b>	17th Day	12th Day	6th Day	20th Day	5th Day	27th Day
<b>Sheep</b>	8th Day	1st Day	2nd Day	20th Day	5th Day	27th Day
<b>Monkey</b>	8th Day	1st Day	2nd Day	9th Day	10th Day	17th Day
<b>Bird</b>	14th Day	7th Day	25th Day	3rd Day	11th Day	24th Day
<b>Dog</b>	9th Day	27th Day	5th Day	11th Day	3rd Day	12th Day
<b>Pig</b>	2nd Day	8th Day	11th Day	28th Day	3rd Day	12th Day

These tables relate the animal years to the lunar days of the month. Remember, these are not calendar days, but the “Tithie” or Lunar Day. Each yearly animal sign (birth or current) combines with certain lunar days of the month to create special qualities for that day. The qualities are “Basis” or foundation, “Power” or strength, “Success or achievement, “Obstacles” or blockage, “Upheaval” or stress, and “Enemy” or adversaries.

The qualities are pretty much self explanatory. Look up your natal animal and note which lunar days possess particular qualities for you.

## Tibetan Astrology

Animal	Best	Good	Bad	
<b>Mouse</b>	WED	TUE	SAT	
<b>Ox</b>	SAT	WED	THU	
<b>Tiger</b>	THU	SAT	FRI	
<b>Hare</b>	THU	SAT	FRI	
<b>Dragon</b>	SUN	WED	THU	
<b>Snake</b>	TUE	FRI	WED	
<b>Horse</b>	TUE	FRI	WED	
<b>Sheep</b>	FRI	MON	THU	
<b>Monkey</b>	FRI	THU	TUE	
<b>Bird</b>	FRI	THU	TUE	
<b>Dog</b>	MON	WED	THU	
<b>Pig</b>	WED	TUE	SAT	

## Good and Bad Weekdays

The animal sign for your birth (or the current year) also has good and bad weekdays that go along with it. Keep in mind that each weekday stands for a particular planet, as well. For each animal sign, there are best, good, and bad days of the week. The above table lists these for each animal sign.

### Good and Bad Days for Travel

Irrespective of animal sign or any other indicators, in Tibet there are good and bad lunar days for travel. Remember these are not calendar days, but the thirty lunar days that make up a lunar month. Here is a list of the good and bad days for travel.

<b>Waxing</b>	<b>Waning</b>
01 Good	16 Good
02 Good	17 Good
03 Good	18 Good
04 Bad	19 Bad
05 Good	20 Good
06 Bad	21 Bad
07 Good	22 Bad
08 Bad	23 Bad
09 Good	24 Good
10 Good	25 Good
11 Good	26 Good
12 Good	27 Good
13 Good	28 Good
14 Bad	29 Bad
15 Bad	30 Bad

## Tibetan Astrology

Planet	Weekdays	Ele.	Directions
Sun	Sunday	Fire	South
Moon	Monday	Water	North
Mars	Tuesday	Fire	South
Mercury	Wednesday	Water	North
Jupiter	Thursday	Wood	East
Venus	Friday	Iron	West
Saturn	Saturday	Earth, S.E., N.W., S.W., N.E.)	
Rahu	All Days	All Elements,	all directions

The day after the New Moon is the 1st day of the month and whatever day of the week it is colors the whole month with the tone or quality of the planet of that day (Sun for Sunday, etc.). Also, the son of the 1st day's element is equally powerful for that whole month. The mother of that element is medium powerful, and the friend or enemy is bad for that entire month.

Example: if Sunday is the first day of the month (as above) then every Sunday in that month is very powerful, but if Sunday is friend or enemy (or otherwise not very good), then it dampens the best day of the month.

Further, if the first day of the month falls on a Sunday, then the planet is Sun, and the element Fire. Therefore, the son of Fire is Earth. Earth is powerful for the month. The Mother of Fire is Wood, so Wood is medium powerful that month. The friend of Fire is Iron, and the enemy of Fire is Water. Fire and Water are bad for that month.

# The Portent Techniques

## Bad Years

Tibetans have a wide variety of methods to disclose the inauspicious years in your life. I must admit that it was somewhat disheartening when I sat down one day and did all the calculations and then integrated them into a single list of “bad” years. There were very, very few good years left. But that is the way it is.

Below are a number of the most well-known of the so called “portents.” Chief among them is Lo-Khak, the most important of the critical year warnings, Dun-Zur is second and so on, in order of difficulty.

### Lo-Khak

Every 12th year, whenever the animal sign for the current year is the same as your birth year, is considered Lo-Khak - anauspicious. This is the most feared of the inauspicious-years techniques.

You might expect that a year which has the same sign as your birth year would be lucky or auspicious. Not in the Tibetan system. If your birth sign and the current year sign are the same (every 12 years) then this, as mentioned, is an example of LO-KHAK, which is very inauspicious. For men, the year before a LO-KHAK (termed NANG-KHAK) is a little more difficult than the LO-KHAK itself, for women, it is the year after LO-KHAK (termed CHI-KHAK) that is difficult.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Lo-Khak Years

- 12 to 13 years age
- 24 to 25 years of age
- 36 to 37 years of age
- 48 to 49 years of age
- 60 to 61 years of age
- 72 to 73 years of age
- 84 to 85 years of age
- 96 to 97 years of age

During a Lo-khak year, there are reputedly six months of particular danger when you are most vulnerable :

Bird Month	2nd half very bad
Dog Month	1st half very bad
Pig Month	Passable
Mouse Month	2nd half very bad
Ox Month	1st half very bad
Tiger Month	Passable
Hare Month	2nd half very bad
Dragon Month	Entire month very bad
Snake month	1st half very bad
Horse month	Passable
Sheep Month	2nd half very bad
Monkey Month	Entire month very bad
Bird Month	1st half very bad

If the current year sign is the 7th or opposite of the birth sign, this is called Dun-zur and is also bad. If the current year is the 5th sign (i.e. Dragon-Monkey), then this is also not good. If the current year is same element as the birth element, then this too is not-so-good.

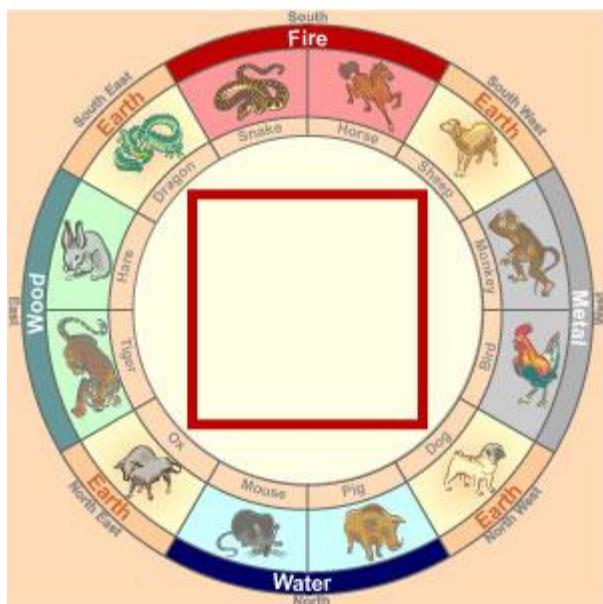
## Tibetan Astrology



### Dun-Zur

The 'Dun-Zur' refers to the 6th animal sign, the animal sign exactly opposite your birth animal sign. Any year that matches that opposite sign will be a year to be careful in.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Shi-Shey

This refers to the 4th animal sign (either way) from the birth sign. When either of those signs are the current sign for the year, it is 'Shi-Shey'.

### Gu-Mik

The Gu-Mik or 9<sup>th</sup>-Eye Spot. When the animal sign for the year is the ninth animal sign from the birth animal sign, this is Gu-Mik – an inauspicious year. For example, I am born in the year of the Snake. The 9<sup>th</sup> animal sign from the snake (counting the Snake as #1) is the Ox. That would be tough year.

### Mewa Gu-Mik

When the Mewa for the current year is the same as the Mewa for your birth year, this is Mewa Gu-Mik, an inauspicious year.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Death Spot: Dur-Mik

This is a little more complicated and is based on the current animal sign and particular Parkhas. When they line up, we have the 'Death Spot' year, although it is not as horrible as the name suggests. Here is the table:

Tiger and Hare	Khon
Horse and Snake	Khen
Bird and Monkey	Gin
Remainder of Signs	Zon

When the descending Parkha is in any of the above signs, that is Dur-Mik, the Death Spot. For example, if the current year is the Hare and your descending Parkha for that year is Khon, you have Dur-Mik.

### Black Year

If the current year animal is Tiger, Monkey, Pig, or Snake and the current yer Mewa is 2 BLACK, then the year is a "Balck Year," inauspicious.

### Same Element

When the element for the year is the same element as the birth element, the year is considered inauspicious.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Log-Men: The Reverse-Year

Log-Men is a form of progression and the word means “not turning back” or “Not returning.” It is a method of counting using the following steps:

- (1) Determine the Son of the birth Power element, using the standard element cycle as described elsewhere in this book.
- (2) Then combine that element with the animal sign Tiger (for men) or Monkey (for women) to form one of the sexagenary pairs, and element and animal combination.
- (3) Using the sixty year cycle of element-animal pairs, start counting from the pair (derived above) and count to your current age. Remember that first pair counts as number one, and so on.

Count through the sexagenary pairs until you reach the current age and stop.

- (4) The animal of the pair where you stopped is your current Log-Men.

If the current Log-Men is the animal sign Dog, this is called Nam-Go, the ‘Sky Door.’ If it is the animal sign of the ‘Pig’, it is Sa-Go, the ‘Earth Door’.

On ‘Sky Door’ years, one must be careful of high places, while on ‘Earth Door’ years, one must be careful of underground places.

For females, Nam-Go is the year of the Dragon and Sa-Go is the year of the Snake.

## Tibetan Astrology



### The Tomb Signs

I first learned of the concept of Tomb Signs from Sange Wangchuck, who introduced me to Tibetan astrology. The subject is also covered in considerable detail in Gurme Dorje's "Tibetan Elemental Divination Paintings" and Edward Henning's book "Kalachakra and the Tibetan Calendar." I refer you to those works for more complete details. The concept of Tomb Signs is something almost unique to Asian astrology, but it does have a distant cousin in Western astrology. First, let's understand it.

To understand it, we need to know that the twelve Asian animal signs (like the Western zodiac signs, in this respect) have a traditional order in which they are displayed, based on the compass directions and the five elements. They form a cycle or circle.

## Tibetan Astrology

The element "Wood" (or air) is always shown on the left (toward the East), the element "Iron" on the right (toward the West), the element "Fire" at the top (to the South), and the element "Water" at the bottom (to the North). That takes care of four of the elements, leaving only the element "Earth" to place.

The element "Earth" is placed not in a single spot. It is considered to be placed in the center (we all stand on earth), but also on all four corners of the wheel, what are called on the compass, the intermediate directions: S.E., S.W., N.E., and N.W.

In Western astrology, these would be the 45-degree angles or "Semisquares," if we were considering aspects. On the Tibetan wheel of the animal signs, these are called the "Four Tomb Signs," and are considered inauspicious.

They are called Tomb Signs because they are of the "Earth" element and because our bodies are eventually buried in the earth. The similarity with Western astrology, as pointed out, is that the tomb signs and the semisquares are both 45-degree angles, which to many astrologers (including this one) are more "Square" than the 90-degree squares, when it comes to interpretation.

## Tibetan Astrology

Each of the 12 animal signs has an associated element and direction. This is traditional:

Animal	Element	Direction	Tomb Sign
Mouse	Water	North	Dragon
Cow	Earth	N.E.	Dragon
Tiger	Wood	East	Sheep
Hare	Wood	East	Sheep
Dragon	Earth	S.E.	Dragon
Snake	Fire	South	Dog
Horse	Fire	South	Dog
Sheep	Earth	S.W.	Dragon
Monkey	Iron	West	Ox
Bird	Iron	West	Ox
Dog	Earth	N.W.	Dragon
Pig	Water	North	Dragon

Each of the animal signs and elements has a Tomb Sign based on the animal element. It is shown above in the fourth column.

There are different methods of examining the tomb signs and the years in an individual's life which they affect. I will list some of them, but I refer you to Edward Henning's book "Kalachakra and the Tibetan Calendar" for complete details. I also have programmed them in my software for the PC, "Tibetan Astrology."

### The Eight Trigrams

This is a method of progressing the trigrams, and there is a different method for men and women. The technique is based on determining the trigram that is associated with the corresponding tomb sign.

- (1) Starting with the birth year, use the trigram Li for men, and the trigram Kham for women.
- (2) Determine the Life Element for the year of birth. The table for this is located elsewhere in this book.

## Tibetan Astrology

(3) Given the Life Element for the birth year, use this table:

Life Element	KEY	Tomb Sign
Iron	KEY Trigram Gin	Tomb Sign of Ox
Water	KEY Trigram Zon	Tomb Sign of Dragon
Wood	KEY Trigram Khon	Tomb Sign of Sheep
Fire	KEY Trigram Khen	Tomb Sign of Dog
Earth	KEY Trigram Zon	Tomb Sign of Dragon

(4) Count from the birth year as “Li” for men and “Kham” for women. Count to the KEY Trigram in the order of the trigrams for Men; count to the KEY Trigram in the REVERSE order for men. When you reach the KEY Trigram, that year is considered a Tomb Sign and inauspicious.

### Example for 1941 Female-Iron-Snake Year

1944 Wood-Monkey 4 Khen

1952 Water-Dragon 4 Khen

1960 Iron Mouse 4 Khen

### Mewa Progression

This is a method of progressing the nine Moles or Mewa in relation to the tomb signs, but the details are too complex to go into here. The net result is that these years marked are considered inauspicious. Method:

(1) Note your natal Mewa, the Mewa for the year you were born.

(2) Look up the years after the birth when the same Mewa number occurs that was present at birth. These are considered inauspicious.

### Example for 1941 Female-Iron-Snake Year

1950 Iron-Tiger 5 Yellow

1959 Earth-Pig 5 Yellow

1968 Earth Monkey 5 Yellow

## Tibetan Astrology

### Combined Method

One counts through the 60-year Animal-Element cycle, but backward. The starting point depends on the animal sign for the year of birth, and then counting continues until the tomb sign for the natal power element is reached, which amounts to the age of nine for each of us.

To do this calculation, you will need a list of the sexagenary Element-Animal cycle, the 60 combinations, which can be found elsewhere in this book.

(1) First note the Animal for the year you were born. In my case, 1941 (Iron-Snake), my animal is the Snake.

(2) Next, locate your birth Animal in the following table:

**Animal:** Mouse, Pig, Ox, Dragon, Sheep, Dog:

**KEY:** Start with the Wood-Mouse year.

**Animal:** Tiger, Hare:

**KEY:** Start with the Fire-Hare year.

**Animal:** Horse, Snake:

**KEY:** Start with the Iron-Horse year.

**Animal:** Bird, Monkey

**KEY:** Start with the Water-Bird year.

(3) In the sexagenary list of element-animal combinations (60-year cycle), go to the KEY Element-Animal combination as derived in step #2, and begin to count BACKWARD, making sure to count the Key Element-Animal combination as #1.

(4) Count BACKWARD to the ninth pair, which will be the tomb sign for the natal Power Element. As mentioned, count the Key Element-Animal combination as #1.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- (5) This Ninth combination is one of the four Tomb Signs. This will be the ninth year from the birth year, counting the birth year as #1.
- (6) Now, using the result of step #5 as your first, count forward through the element-animal combinations in years in multiples of 12. In this case, the first of the twelve numbers will be the element-animal pair following the result of step #5.
- (7) Summary: the ninth pair back (Step #4) and all multiples of 12 (going forward) are considered inauspicious years.

**Example:** 1941 Iron-Snake. Animal “Snake’ starts with the combination “Iron-Horse,” and the following:

1949 Water-Dog  
1961 Iron Dog  
1973 Earth-Dog  
1985 Fire-Dog  
1997 Wood-Dog  
2009 Water-Dog

Note: the 5th year following the year the count begins is called an “accursed year,” and if it happens to coincide with one of the four tomb-sign years (9th, 21, 33, 45, 57, 69, 81.. year), it is much worse, called a “crucial multiple of nine.”

### **Major/Minor Tomb Signs**

This technique produces four results in a 60-year period, what is called:

**Major Personal Tomb Year**  
**Minor Personal Tomb Year**  
**Major Enemy Tomb Year**  
**Minor Enemy Tomb Year**

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Any of these four are considered inauspicious, with the Major Tomb being worse than the Minor, and the Enemy being worse than the Personal. Here is the method:

(1) Find Starting Animal:

Natal Animal Hare or Tiger: Start with Hare.

Natal Animal Horse or Snake: Start with Horse.

Natal Bird or Monkey: Start with Bird.

Natal Animal Mouse, Pig, Sheep, Ox, Dragon, or Dog:  
Start with Mouse.

(2) Determine Power Element for natal year. The Power Element is the same as the element in the element-animal combination for that sexagenary year.

(3) Determine the Enemy of the Power Element (you will need it later on) following the standard Destruction Cycle as follows:

<b>Natal Element</b>	<b>Enemy Element</b>
Wood	Metal
Fire	Water
Earth	Wood
Metal	Fire
Water	Earth

(3) Combine the Power Element and the starting Animal (step #1) to form one of the sexagenary combinations and start with that combination as your #1.

(4) Now count BACKWARD using the following table of Animal signs:

**Natal Tiger or Hare:**

Natal Power Element plus Sheep year = Major Tomb

Natal Power Element plus Ox year = Major Tomb

Enemy Power Element plus Sheep year = Major

Enemy-Tomb

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Enemy Power Element plus Ox year = Major Enemy-Tomb

### **Natal Horse or Snake:**

Natal Power Element plus Dog year = Major Tomb

Natal Power Element plus Dragon year = Minor Tomb

Enemy Power Element plus Dog year = Major Enemy-Tomb

Enemy Power Element plus Dragon year = Minor Enemy Tomb

### **Natal Bird or Monkey:**

Natal Power Element plus Ox year = Major Tomb

Natal Power Element plus Sheep year = Major Tomb

Enemy Power Element plus Ox year = Major Enemy-Tomb

Enemy Power Element plus Sheep year = Major Enemy-Tomb

### **Natal Mouse, Pig, Dragon, Sheep, Dog, or OX:**

Natal Power Element plus Dragon year = Major Tomb

Natal Power Element plus Dog year = Major Tomb

Enemy Power Element plus Dragon year = Major Enemy-Tomb

Enemy Power Element plus Dog year = Major Enemy-Tomb

(5) As mentioned above, count backward until you reach (using the two Animal signs indicated for your natal animal above) either of the two signs for your sign indicated in Step #4, AND that have either the same Power Element OR its Enemy Element (Step #3).

(6) Keep going until all four of the major and minor tomb signs are found in the sixty year cycle.

(7) These years are inauspicious, with the major being more inauspicious than the minor.

## Tibetan Astrology

Major Personal Tomb  
Minor Personal Tomb  
Major Enemy Tomb  
Minor Enemy Tomb

Any of these four are considered inauspicious, with the major being worse than the minor.

For my Birth in 1941, the following results are:

1955 Wood-Sheep	Major Enemy
1961 Iron-Ox	Minor Tomb
1985 Wood-Ox	Minor Enemy
1991 Iron-sheep	Major Tomb

### Solitary Tomb Sign

Based on the Power or Destiny Element conjoined with a particular animal sign for men and another for women, and counting backward through the subject's Tibetan age (one year more than Western age) until one of the four tomb signs is reached. Method:

For males, start with animal MOUSE and the Power Element for the year of birth. For example, 1941 has a Power Element of Iron, so would start with the Iron-Mouse.

For females, start with animal BIRD and the Power Element for the year of birth. For example, 1941 has a Power Element of Iron, so would start with the Iron-Bird.

COUNTING is backward by nine, according to the age of the subject, remembering that Tibetans count one from the first point.

So... year 9, 18, 27, 36, 45, 54, 63, 72, 81, 90. etc.

At certain times, particularly at the beginning and the end of some years, the ninth year will occur with a tomb

## Tibetan Astrology

sign, making this particular year more difficult. These are:

For those born in the Tiger or Hare year, the 18th year will be inauspicious for men, and the 36th year will be inauspicious for women.

For those born in the Horse or Snake year, the 36th year will be inauspicious for men, and the 18th year will be inauspicious for women.

For those born in the Bird or Monkey year, the 54th year will be inauspicious for men, and the 72nd year will be inauspicious for women.

For those born in the Pig, Ox, Sheep, Dog, or Dragon year, the 72nd year will be inauspicious for men, and the 54th year will be inauspicious for women.

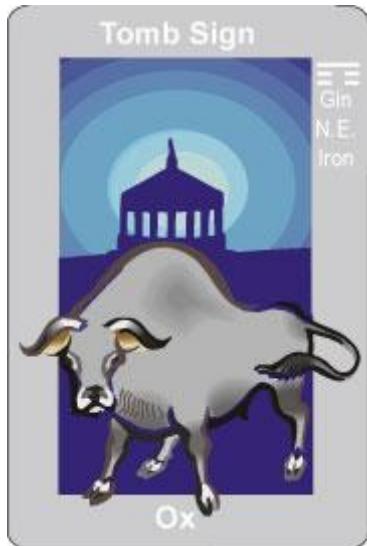
Example: 1941

1949 Earth-Ox	Water-Dragon
1958 Earth-Dog	Water-Sheep
1967 Fire-Sheep	Wood-Dog
1976 Fire-Dragon	Wood-Ox

## 12-Year Animal

This is the reoccurrence of the natal animal sign, every twelve years and is considered inauspicious. In fact, in my experience this 12<sup>th</sup> year is taken so seriously that some lamas and rinpoches will go into strict retreat for the entire year. Most at least give some observance. This is called Lo-Khak and was described earlier.

## Tibetan Astrology

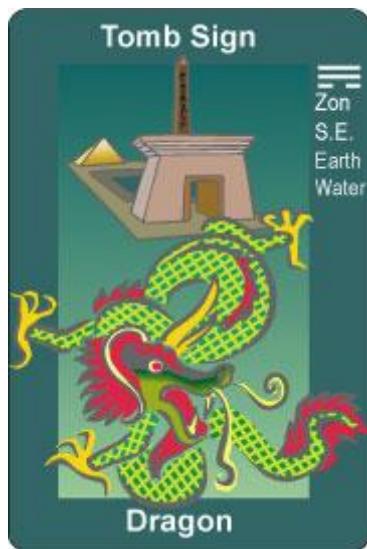


### Tomb Sign: Ox

This is one of the animals that comprise what are known as the Four Tomb Signs, being the Ox Dragon, Sheep, and Dog. These four animals are situated at the four corners of the directional wheel, the 45-degree angles, at what are called the four intermediate directions.

These four signs are said to be not favorable and to be avoided, and when they occur as the animal for the year, month, day, or hour they portend obstacles.

## Tibetan Astrology

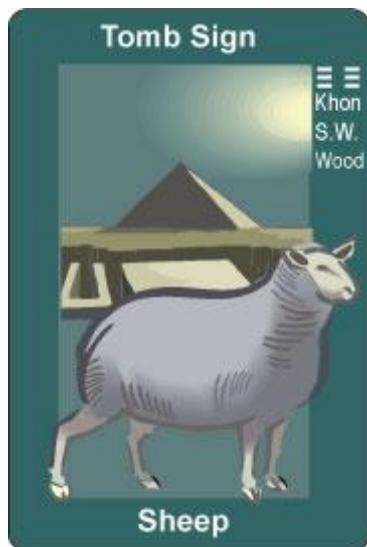


### Tomb Sign: Dragon

This is one of the animals that comprise what are known as the Four Tomb Signs, being the Ox Dragon, Sheep, and Dog. These four animals are situated at the four corners of the directional wheel, the 45-degree angles, at what are called the four intermediate directions.

These four signs are said to be not favorable and to be avoided, and when they occur as the animal for the year, month, day, or hour they portend obstacles.

## Tibetan Astrology

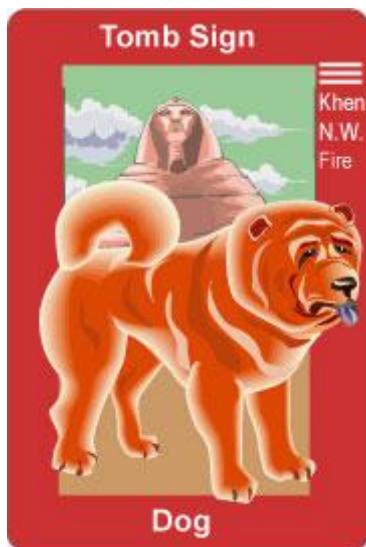


### Tomb Sign: Sheep

This is one of the animals that comprise what are known as the Four Tomb Signs, being the Ox Dragon, Sheep, and Dog. These four animals are situated at the four corners of the directional wheel, the 45-degree angles, at what are called the four intermediate directions.

These four signs are said to be not favorable and to be avoided, and when they occur as the animal for the year, month, day, or hour they portend obstacles.

## Tibetan Astrology



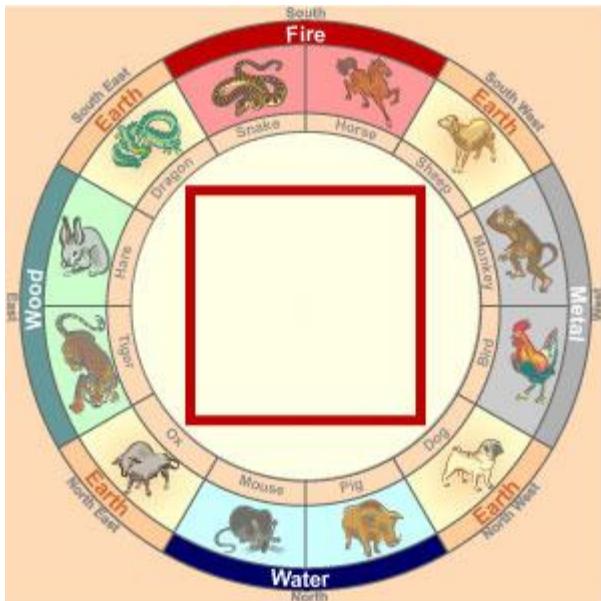
### Tomb Sign: Dog

This is one of the animals that comprise what are known as the Four Tomb Signs, being the Ox Dragon, Sheep, and Dog. These four animals are situated at the four corners of the directional wheel, the 45-degree angles, at what are called the four intermediate directions.

These four signs are said to be not favorable and to be avoided, and when they occur as the animal for the year, month, day, or hour they portend obstacles.

## Tibetan Astrology

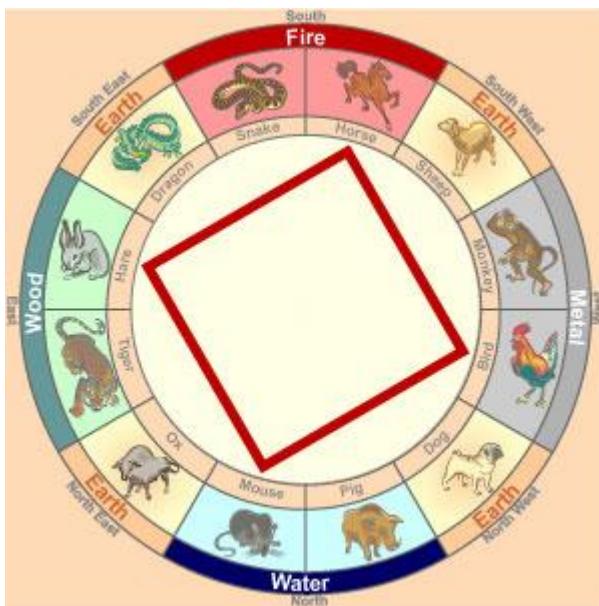
### Shi-Shey



### She-Shey: Dragon, Sheep, Dog, Ox

SHI-SHEY refers to the signs that are four up and back from the birth-year sign. For example, my birth in 1941 in the year of the snake makes the Tiger and the Monkey signs fit this description (always counting from the birth sign as one). If the current year is either of these signs, then it is called SHI-SHEY -- which is not so good.

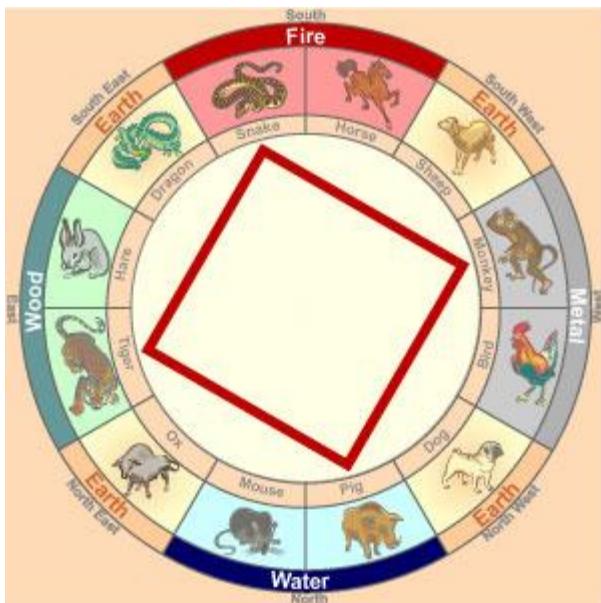
## Tibetan Astrology



### She-Shey: Mouse, Hare, Horse, Bird

Also, for the current year sign ... count four up and four back and the months of that year with the same sign are called "black months." If these months are Tiger, Monkey, Pig or Snake then the whole month is black, but the first ten days are the worst, the 2nd ten days a little better, and the last ten days better still.

## Tibetan Astrology

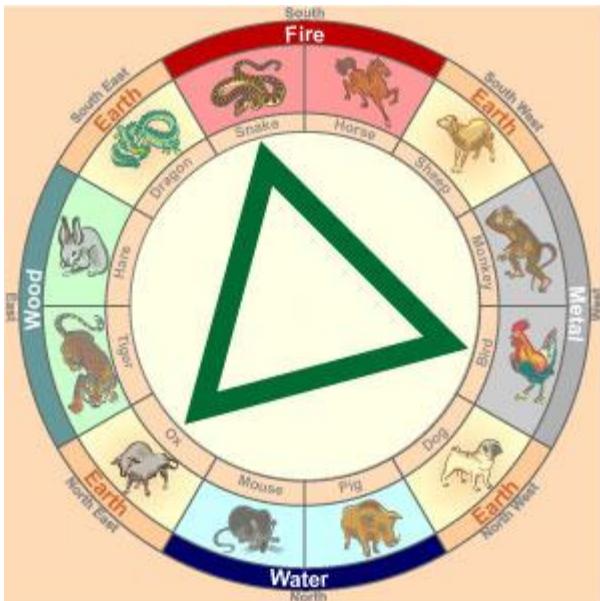


### She-Shey: Tiger, Snake, Monkey, Pig

If the month signs are the Mouse, Horse, Bird and Hare, then the days of the month from 10th-20th are the bad ones. If the month signs are Ox, Sheep, Dog or Dragon, then the last 10 days of the month are bad. All days being calculated from the New Moon.

## Tibetan Astrology

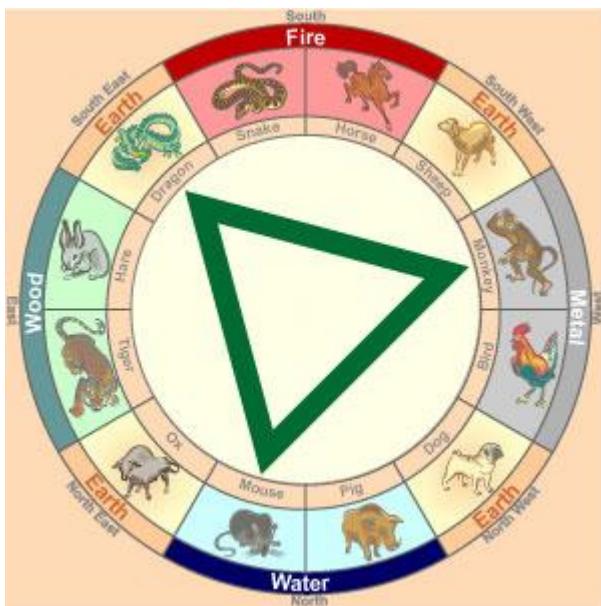
### Thun-Sun (3 Friends)



#### 3 Friends = Bird, Ox, Snake

The Chinese call them the three friends, but the Tibetans call them the three destroyers. Here the Bird, Ox, and Snake are marked.

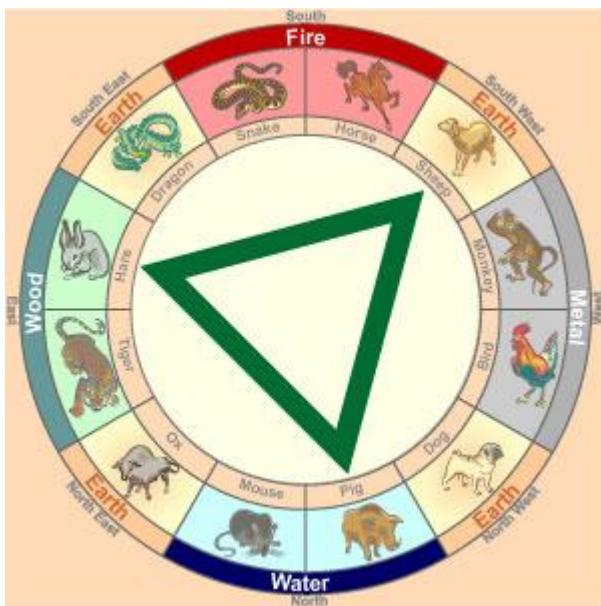
## Tibetan Astrology



### 3 Friends = Mouse, Dragon, Monkey

The Chinese call them the three friends, but the Tibetans call them the three destroyers. Here the Mouse, Dragon, and Monkey are marked.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 3 Friends = Pig, Sheep, Hare

The Chinese call them the three friends, but the Tibetans call them the three destroyers. Here the Pig, Sheep, and Hare are marked.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 3 Friends = Tiger, Horse, Dog

The Chinese call them the three friends, but the Tibetans call them the three destroyers. Here the Tiger, Horse, and Dog are marked.

## Tibetan Astrology



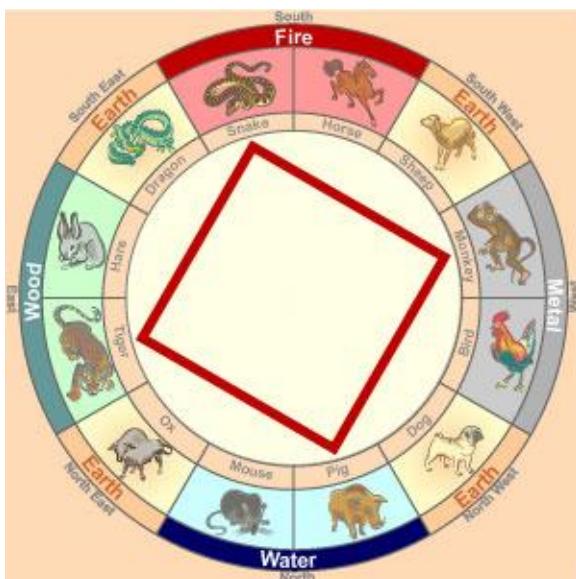
### Dun-Zur

The worst or opposites (Dun-zur: which means 7th corner or opposite) are:

Sign, DUN-ZUR (Opposite Sign)

Horse	Mouse
Ox	Sheep
Tiger	Monkey
Hare	Bird
Dog	Dragon
Snake	Pig

## Tibetan Astrology

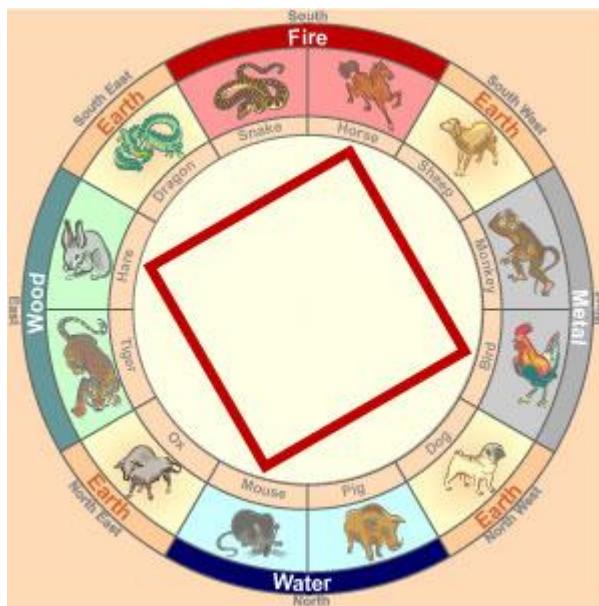


### Animal Sign Power: Best

The signs have different power or importance as shown in the table below. By far, the most important are the first four, which are similar to what are called cardinal signs in Western astrology. These signs rule the four major directions as follows: Tiger (East), Pig (North), Monkey (West), and Snake (South).

Signs	Power
Tiger, Monkey, Pig, Snake	Best

## Tibetan Astrology



### Animal Sign Power: Moderate

The signs have different power or importance as shown in the table below. The next most important are the four which are similar to what are called mutable signs in Western astrology. These are the next best set of four animal signs.

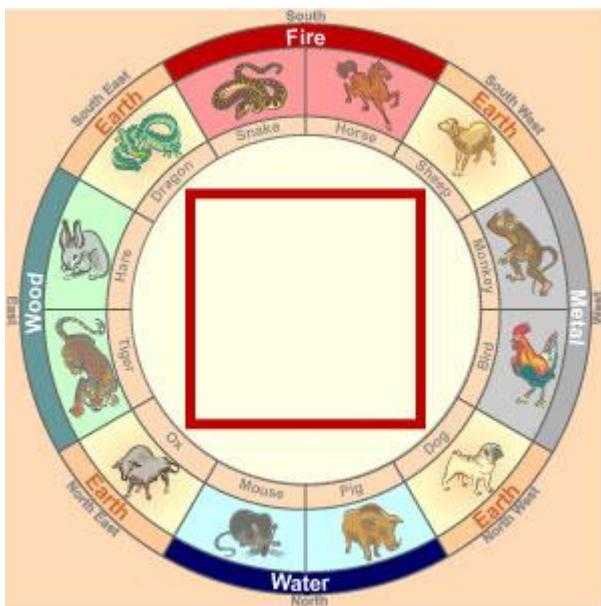
#### Signs

Mouse, Horse, Bird, Hare

#### Power

Next-Best

## Tibetan Astrology



### Animal Sign Power: Least

The signs have different power or importance as shown in the table below. The least important are the four which are similar to what are called fixed signs in Western astrology. These are the least powerful set of four animal signs.

Signs	Power
Ox, Dragon, Sheep, Dog	Least

## Tibetan Astrology

### The 24 Solar or Seasonal Sectors

Inherited from Chinese Astrology are the 24 solar terms or seasonal indicators, starting with the moment that the Sun reaches 15-degrees of the tropical sign Aquarius, which is usually somewhere around February 4<sup>th</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup>. These solar terms mark the beginning (zero degrees) and the middle (15-degrees) of each zodiac sign, using the tropical zodiac.

Zodiac Point	Season
15° Aquarius	Coming of Spring
00° Pisces	Rain Water
15° Pisces	Insects Awaken
00° Aries	Spring Equinox
15° Aries	Clear and Bright
00° Taurus	Grain Rain
15° Taurus	Summer Starts
00° Gemini	Grain Full
15° Gemini	Last Planting
00° Cancer	Summer Solstice
15° Cancer	Small Heat
00° Leo	Great Heat
15° Leo	Autumn Starts
00° Virgo	Cooling
15° Virgo	White Dew
00° Libra	Fall Equinox
15° Libra	Black Dew
00° Scorpio	Deep Frost
15° Scorpio	Winter Begins
00° Sagittarius	Small Snow
15° Sagittarius	Great Snow
00° Capricorn	Winter Solstice
15° Capricorn	Slight Cold
00° Aquarius	Great Cold



### 01 Coming of Spring

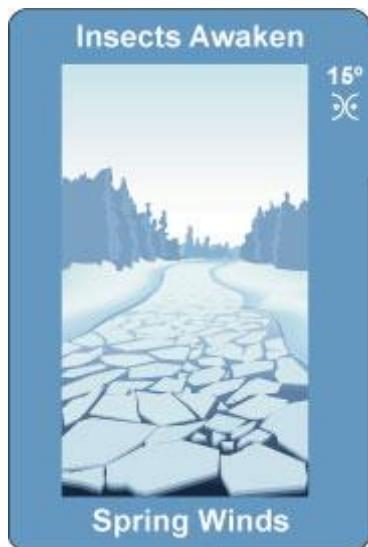
The Coming of Spring occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Aquarius, and marks the first impulse of spring.



### 02 Rain Water

Rain Water occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Pisces, and marks when the snow begins to show some rain.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 03 Insects Awaken

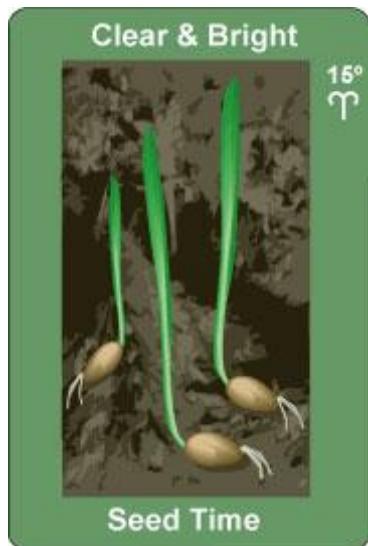
Insects Awaken occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Pisces, and marks the first stirring of life, and the advent of the great wind of spring.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 04 Spring Equinox

The Spring Equinox occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Aries, and marks the point of equal day and night.



### 05 Clear and Bright

Clear & Bright occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Aries, and marks the time when the first seedlings may be planted. The sap is rising.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 06 Grain Rain

Grain Rain occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Taurus, and marks the point when the rains are plentiful, and most crops can be planted.



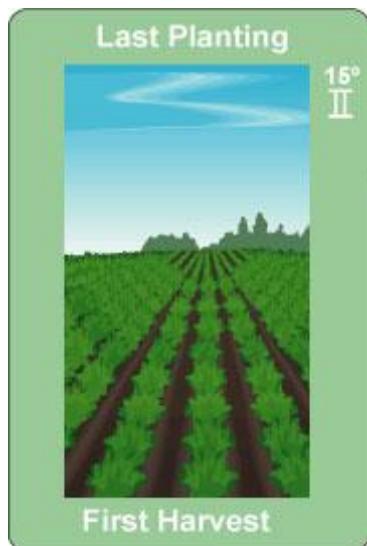
### 07 Summer Starts

Summer Starts occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Taurus, and marks the time when the songbirds return.



### 08 Grain Full

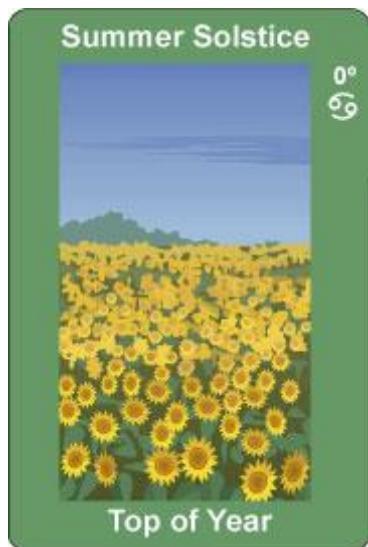
Grain Full occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Gemini, and marks the point when the flowers are blooming and everything is growing.



### 09 Last Planting

Last Planting occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Gemini, and marks the time when all crops must be planted. This is the time when the first spring crops are picked.

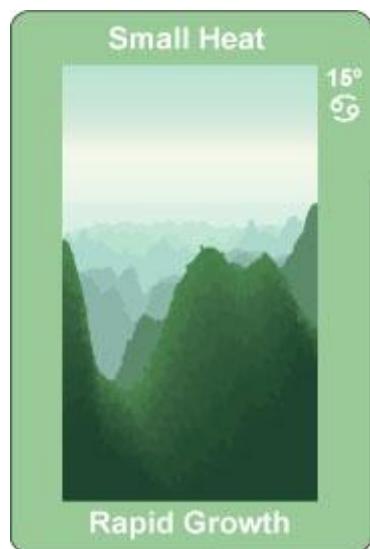
## Tibetan Astrology



### 10 Summer Solstice

The Summer Solstice occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Cancer, and marks the point of the longest day of the year.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 11 Small Heat

Slight Heat occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Cancer, and marks the time when the heat comes on in earnest.

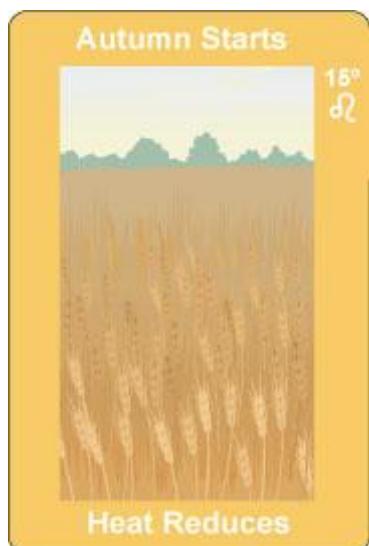
## Tibetan Astrology



### 12 Great Heat

The Great Heat occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Leo, and marks the point of the greatest heat, also when the summer rains come, and rivers swell.

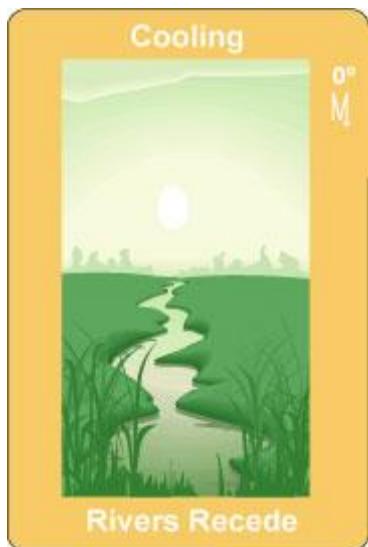
## Tibetan Astrology



### 13 Autumn Starts

Autumn Starts occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Leo, and this marks the first reduction in heat..

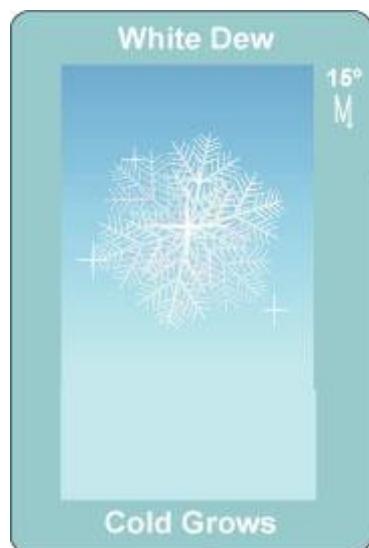
## Tibetan Astrology



### 14 Cooling

Cooling occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Virgo, and marks the point when the rivers recede and it begins to cool.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 White Dew

White Dew occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Virgo, and this marks when it starts to get cold.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 16 Fall Equinox

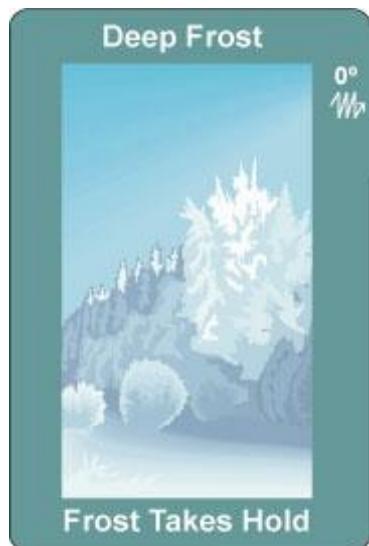
The Fall Equinox occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Libra, and marks the point when day and night are of equal length.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 17 Black Dew

Black Dew occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Libra, and this marks when it starts to get colder, and frost is coming.



### 18 Deep Frost

Frost Starts occurs when the Sun enters the tropical sign Scorpio, and marks the point when the frosts begin, and the birds head south.

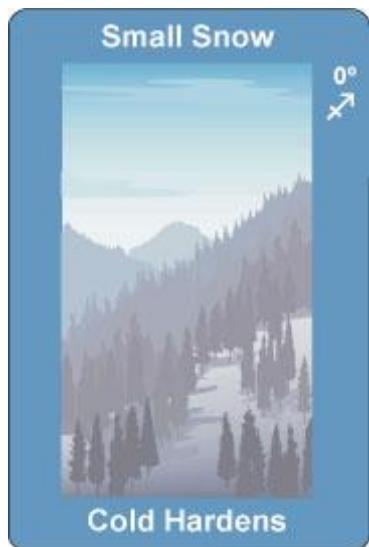
## Tibetan Astrology



### 19 Winter Begins

Winter Begins occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Scorpio, and this marks when the cold grows stronger and ice forms.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 20 Small Snow

Small Snow when the Sun enters the tropical sign Sagittarius, and marks the point when the winter cold begins to take a grip.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 21 Great Snow

Great Snow occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Sagittarius, and this marks when the cold is pretty much permanent.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 22 Winter Solstice

The Winter Solstice is when the Sun enters the tropical sign Capricorn, and marks the point of the longest night of the year.

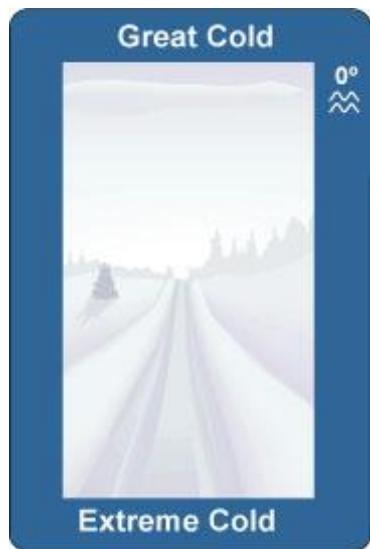
## Tibetan Astrology



### 23 Slight Cold

Lesser Cold occurs when the Sun enters the 15th degree of the tropical sign Capricorn, and this marks when the cold is deepening.

## Tibetan Astrology



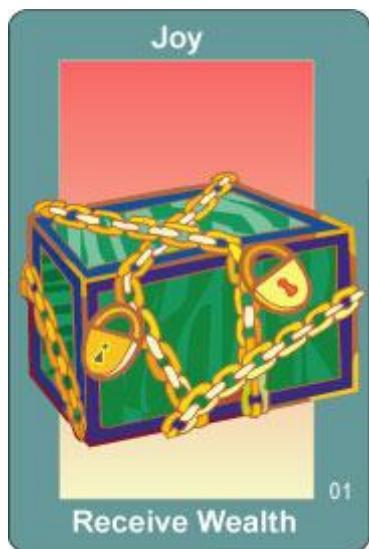
### 24 Great Cold

The Great Cold is when the Sun enters the tropical sign Aquarius, and marks the point of greatest cold.

### The 28 Great Conjunctions

The 28 Great Conjunctions are an integral part of Tibetan astrology and represent the meeting of the daily planet (planet of the weekday) and the current lunar mansion. The Nakshatras or Lunar Mansions are 27 divisions of the zodiac (tropical for Tibetan astrology) through which the Moon travels. Each Nakshatra is  $13^{\circ}20'$  of the zodiac, so the moon enters a new Nakshatra about once a day. When we know what Nakshatra the Moon is in AND what day of the week it is, we come up with the 28 Great Conjunctions. These 28 yogas or conjunctions combine the day-of-the-week and the Nakshatra.

The resulting combination is a traditional keyword and image that is important on that particular day.



### 28-Conjunctions: 01 Joy

Favorable. Good for just about everything, in particular receiving wealth and gifts.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 29-Conjuctions: 02 The Staff of Time

Very unfavorable. Brings fear of destruction and loss.

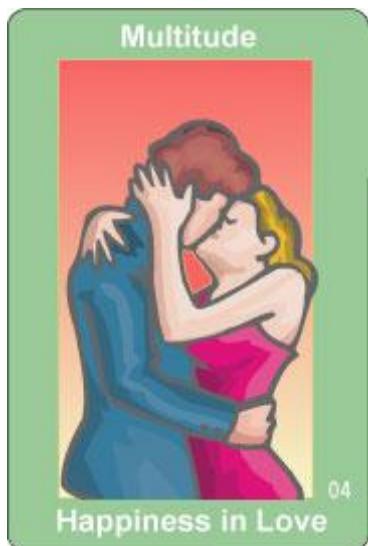
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 03 Discipline

Favorable, bringing great increase in wealth and possessions. Prosperity.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 04 Multitude

Happiness in Love

Favorable. Brings happiness, good luck, and the love of a woman. Good for mothers and children.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 05 Youth

Favorable. All dreams and wishes will be attained.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 06 Raven

Unfavorable. Brings arguments, wars, destruction, and loss. Marriage should not be undertaken.

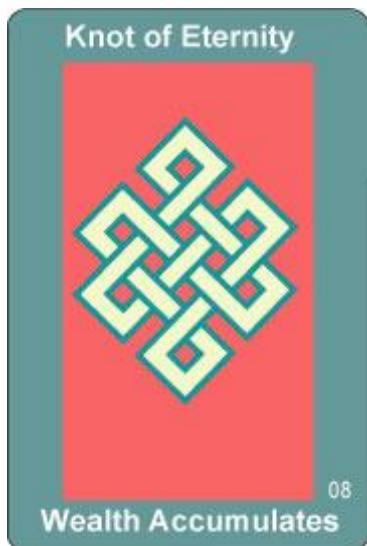
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 07 Victory Banner

Favorable. Brings great prosperity, and an abundance of wealth and possessions.

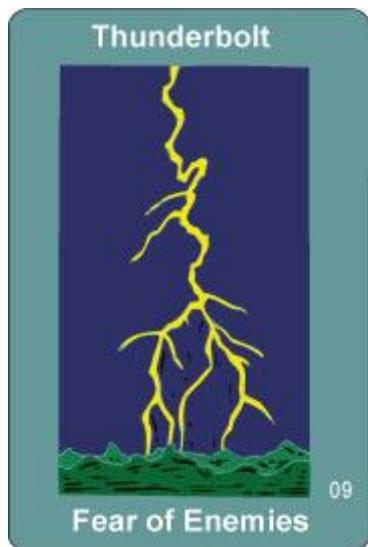
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 08 Knot of Eternity

Favorable. Brings the accumulation of precious gems.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 09 Thunderbolt

Unfavorable. Said to bring fear of natural phenomena, such as lightning.

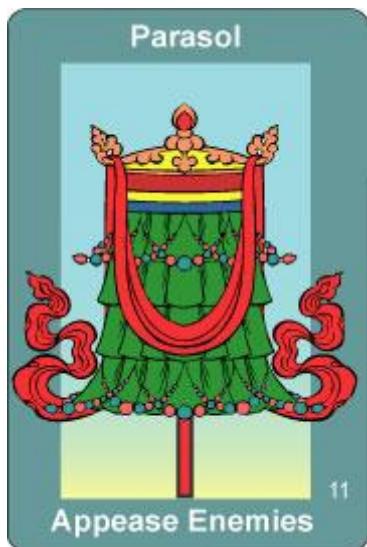
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 10 Hammer

Unfavorable. Said to bring the fear of death in the near future.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 11 Parasol

Favorable. Indicates strong action, the removal of obstacles, and the conquering of enemies.

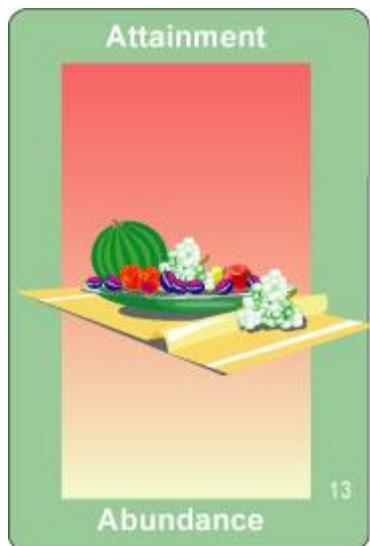
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 12 Friends

Favorable. Indicates that one will find and meet with friends.

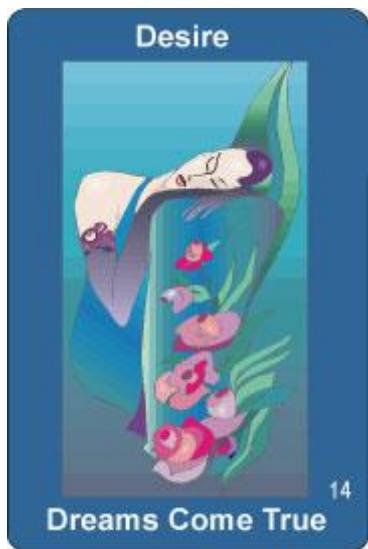
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 13 Attainment

Favorable. An indication that one will obtain wealth, in abundance.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 14 Desire

Favorable. Indicates the realization ideas and wishes.  
Dreams come true.

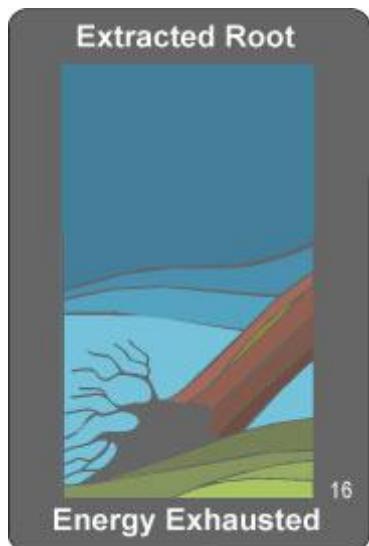
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 15 Firebrand

Unfavorable. An indication that arguments and conflict will ensue.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 16 Extracted Root

Unfavorable. An indication that one's lifespan may be diminished.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 17 Death Lord

Unfavorable. An indication that death may occur.

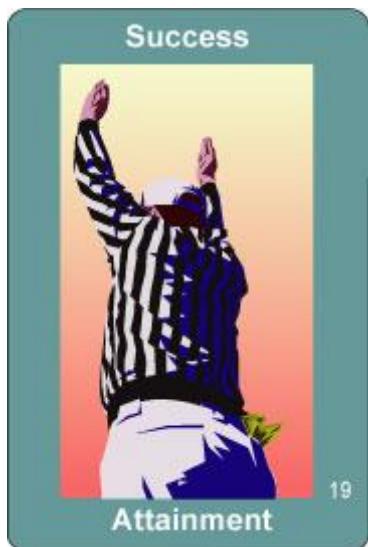
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 18 Arrow

Unfavorable. An indication that the mind will be in turmoil, with disruptive thoughts holding sway.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 19 Success

Favorable. Whatever you begin will be completed.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 20 Lance

Unfavorable. An indication that the fear of illness or illness itself will arise.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 21 nectar

Favorable. An indication that enemies and obstacles will be destroyed.

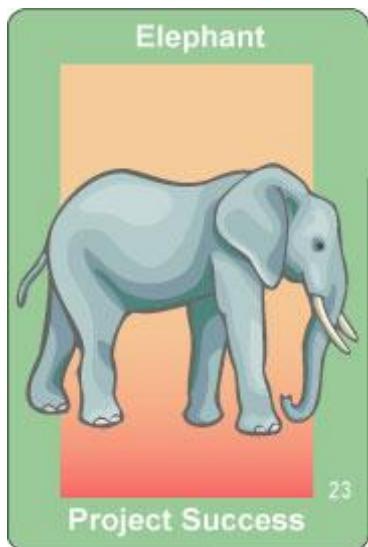
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 22 Pestle

Favorable. An indication that understanding will arise.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 23 Elephant

Favorable. All undertakings will be successful.

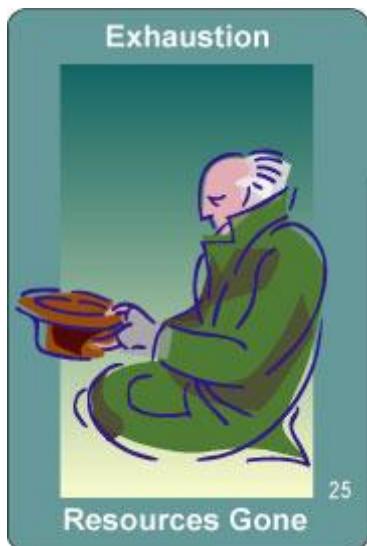
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 24 The Tigress

Favorable. Good for travel. The proper vehicle will be found.

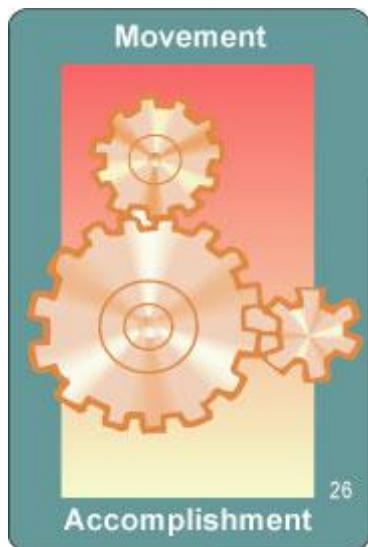
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 25 Exhaustion

Unfavorable. An indication that friends and possessions will diminish.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 26 Movement

Favorable. All action, if undertaken promptly, will succeed.

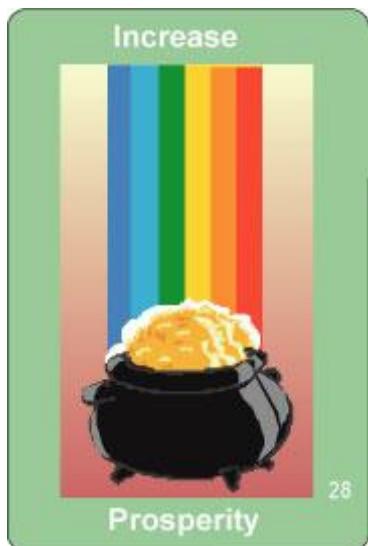
## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 27 Firmness

Unfavorable. Seizing control or moving too fast will bring losses.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 28-Conjunctions: 28 Increase

Favorable. An indication that wealth and prosperity will increase.

### The Ten Yogas: Element Combinations

Perhaps the single most-used technique in Tibetan astrology are the day-of-the-week element and the Lunar Mansion element combinations, often called the Ten Yogas. Layman and clergy alike use the Ten Yogas. They are always included in any almanac, large or small.

Each weekday has a particular element permanently attached to it, so these 28 yogas or conjunctions combine the day-of-the-week element and the Nakshatra.

Combination	Meaning
Earth + Earth	Accomplishment
Water + Water	Nectar
Earth + Water	Youth
Fire + Fire	Advancement
Wind + Wind	Excellence
Fire + Wind	Powerful
Earth + Wind	Deficiency
Water + Wind	Disharmony
Earth + Fire	Burning
Fire + Water	Death

## Tibetan Astrology

Table of Weekday Element and Lunar Mansion

Tibetan	Sanskrit	Element
00 Ta-Kar	Asvini	Wind
01 Bhya-Nnye	Bharani	Fire
02 Min-Druk	Kritika	Fire
03 Nar-Ma	Rohini	Earth
04 Go	Mrgasira	Wind
05 Lak	Ardra	Water
06 Nap-So	Punarvasti	Wind
07 Gyal	Pusya	Fire
08 Kak	Aslesa	Water
09 Chu	Magha	Fire
10 Dre	Purva-Phalguni	Fire
11 Wo	Uttar-Phaluni	Wind
12 Me-Shi	Hasta	Wind
13 Nak-Pa	Citra	Wind
14 Sa-Ri	Svata	Wind
15 Sa-Ka	Visakha	Wind
16 La-Tsem	Anuradha	Earth
17 Nron	Jestha	Earth
18 Noop	Mula	Water
19 Chu-Do	Purvasadha	Water
20 Chu-Me	Uttarasadha	Earth
21 Dro-Shin	Uttara-Asadha	Earth
22 Non-Dre	Dhaniastha	Water
23 Non-Dru	Satabhisak	Earth
24 Drum-To	Purvabaad-rapada	Fire
25 Dru-Me	Uttara-bhadrapada	Water
26 Namdru	Revati	Water

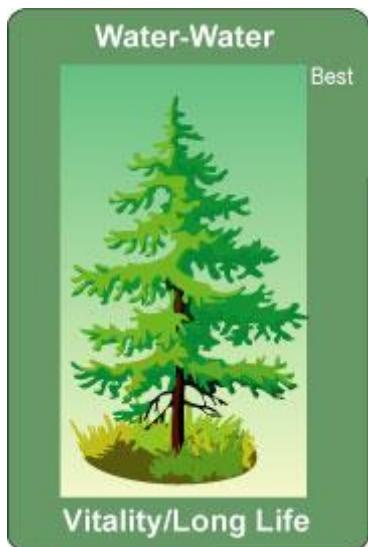
## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Earth-Earth

This is considered the single most auspicious element combination and is an indication that whatever one desires will be fulfilled.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element Water-Water

This is the second most auspicious of the combinations, and is an indication of an increase in strength and greater longevity.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Earth-Water

This, the third most auspicious combination, is an indication of great happiness.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Fire-Fire

This is the most auspicious of the “Favorable” combinations, and is an indication that what is needed will be obtained.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Wind-Wind

This is the second most auspicious of the “Favorable” combinations, and is an indication of success in all that is undertaken.

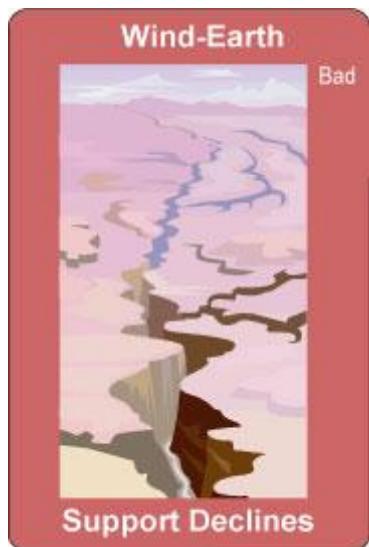
## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Fire-Wind

This is the third most auspicious of the “Favorable” combinations, and is an indication of good fortune and luck.

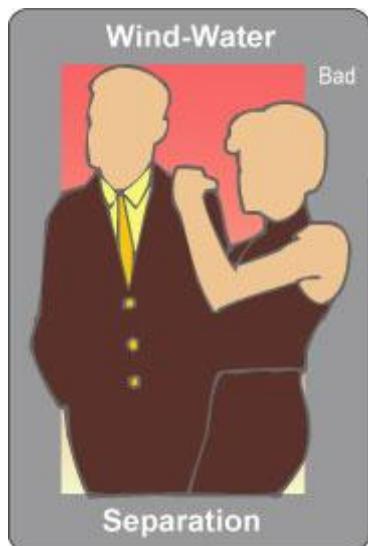
## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Wind-Earth

This is the first of the third of the “Unfavorable” combinations, and is an indication that wealth and possessions will decrease.

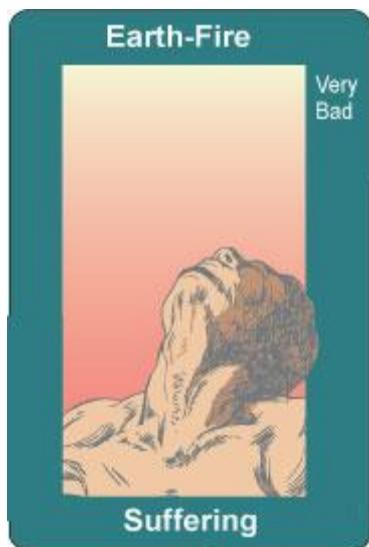
## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Wind-Water

This is the second of the “Unfavorable” combinations, and is an indication of a separation of friends and relatives.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth and Fire

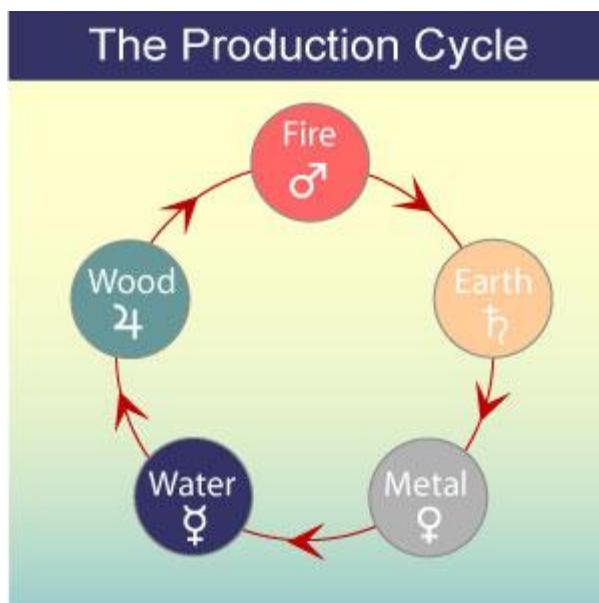
This is the third and worst of the unfavorable combinations and is an indication of suffering. Nothing good will work out on an earth-fire day.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Fire-Water

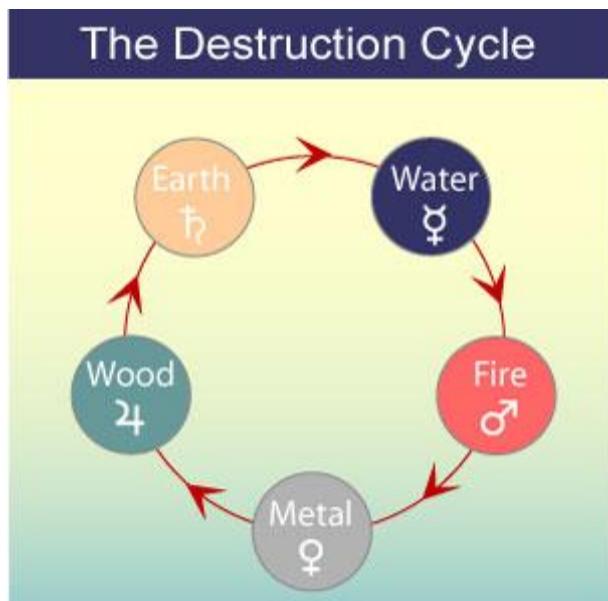
This is the most “Unfavorable” combinations, and this is an indication that life is threatened and great care should be taken.



### Five Elements: Production Sequence

The Five Elements in Chinese philosophy can be traced back to around 300 B.C. and the work of the philosopher Chou Yen. From the very beginning these five elements were not seen as static states, but were considered phases or stages in the ongoing cyclic process of life. They were said to produce one another, to exhaust one phase and turn into the next. This is what is called the Production Sequence of the five elements, and it takes the order of Wood, Fire, Earth, Metal, and Water, each changing into the next as follows:

Wood burning produces...  
Fire, which in the end leaves ...  
Earth, as ashes, from which we derive...  
Metal, which can be melted down to flow like ...  
Water, which nourishes ...  
Wood, and so on.



### The Destruction Sequence

At the other extreme is what is called the Destruction Cycle. For each element, there is one other element which is particularly adversarial, and "enemy," so to speak. The Destruction Cycle or sequence is: Wood, Earth, Water, Fire, and Metal, and is often explained:

Wood absorbs or eats...  
Earth, which drinks up and removes...  
Water, which puts out ...  
Fire, which melts ...  
Metal, which cuts up...  
Wood, etc.

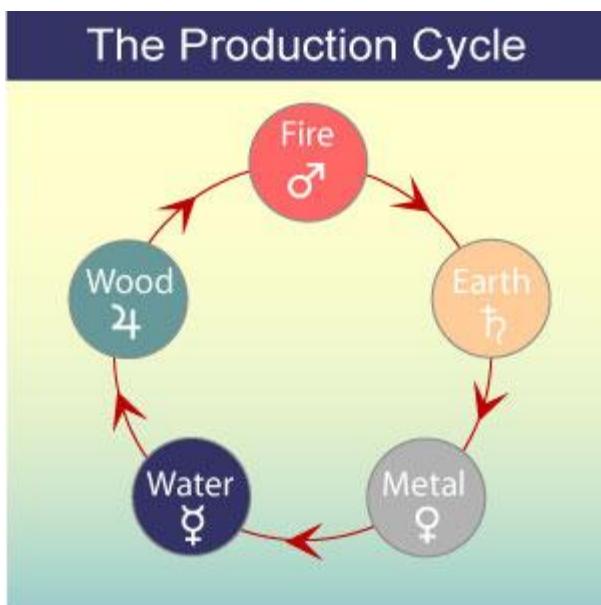
In fact, in terms of explanation, the destruction sequence makes more immediate sense than does the production sequence. In comparison to the production sequence, the destruction cycle is simply every other element, in strict rotational order.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

In the production cycle, the element that produces the second element is said to be the "mother" of that element, and the element that is produced is said to be the "child" of the mother element. Therefore, the mother element in every combination is considered very important to the health and welfare of the child element. The child element looks to the mother for nourishment and support, just as a human child depends on its mother.

It should not surprise us to learn that when any element is attacked or threatened by the destruction or adversarial element, increasing the strength of the mother element of that element under attack will strengthen and protect it. In fact, as you will soon learn, each of the five elements has a direct and identifiable relationship with each of the other four. From this stems much of the familiar feng-shui remedies, which consist of strengthening or weakening the various elements in order to arrive at a functioning harmony of the elements.

When all is said and done, many of the techniques used for elements has to do with examining the elements relating to the various compass directions, determining their strength or weakness, and adjusting or weakening the strength of one element or another.



### The Production Cycle

Sometimes there is a need to enhance or make an element stronger, to somehow make or produce more of that element, and this is called the Production Cycle.

The Production Cycle reveals which element is the mother (or producer) of any given element, and this is what is called the Production Cycle, one element is the mother of or produces another. Here is that cycle:

Wood produces Fire

Fire produces Earth

Earth produces Metal

Metal produces Water

Water produces Wood

There are a number of explanations why a particular element is the mother of another, and some seem more logical than others. One of the more popular ones goes like this:

## Tibetan Astrology

Burning Wood produces Fire

Fire produces ash or Earth

Earth contains ore and therefore produces Metal

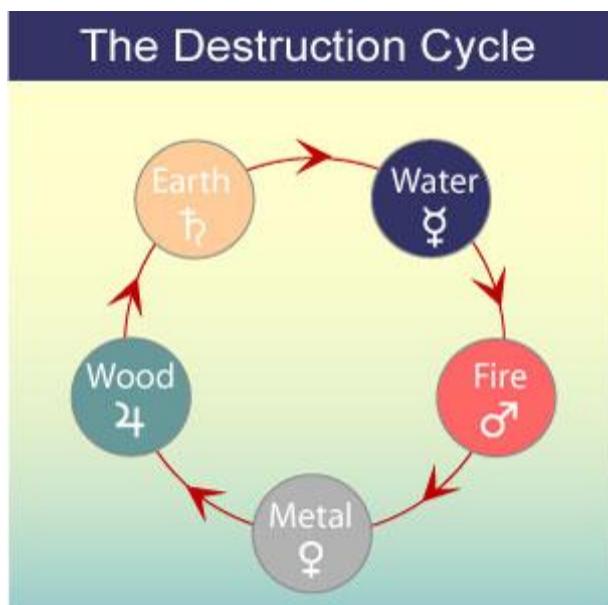
Metal, when cold, produces Water on its surface

Water produces Wood or plants

There are several variations on how the production cycle of the Five Elements may be derived. While these might be helpful aids to memorize the sequence, they (or parts of them) require stretches of credulity that I find hard to make.

Easier to handle is declaring that these five elements are linked together in a cycle. Once that is known, then the phases of any cycle have to be similar, like the cycle of the breath or the heartbeat - expansion and contraction, and on around.

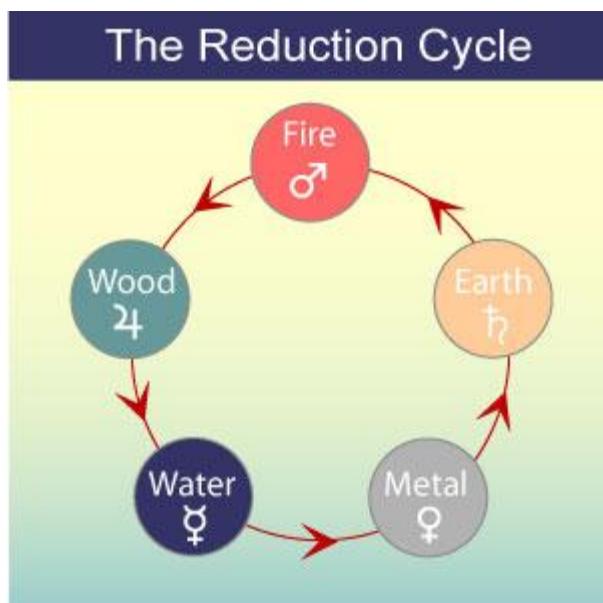
This cyclic sequence places Wood at the direction East, Fire toward the South, Metal toward the West, and Water to the North. The element Earth is placed in the center of the diagram.



### The Destruction Cycle

On the other hand, sometimes an element is just too strong, overbearing, or too dominant. It needs to be removed, and thus the Destruction Cycle. For each element there is a nemesis or anti-element that will destroy it and cause it to go into decline. Here is the list.

- Water destroys Fire
- Fire destroys Metal
- Metal destroys Wood
- Wood destroys Earth
- Earth destroys Water



### The Reduction Cycle

Sometimes you don't want to out-and-out destroy an element, but just weaken or deemphasize that element. Each element has another element that reduces or weakens that element. This is called the Reduction Cycle, and it is the exact opposite of the Production Cycle. This cycle is also called the Control Cycle, because any element can be controlled (reduced) through invoking a second element.

For example, in the production cycle we know that Water produces (is the mother of) Wood. In the reduction cycle, therefore, Wood weakens Water, by the fact that it drains it in order to make the Wood grow stronger.

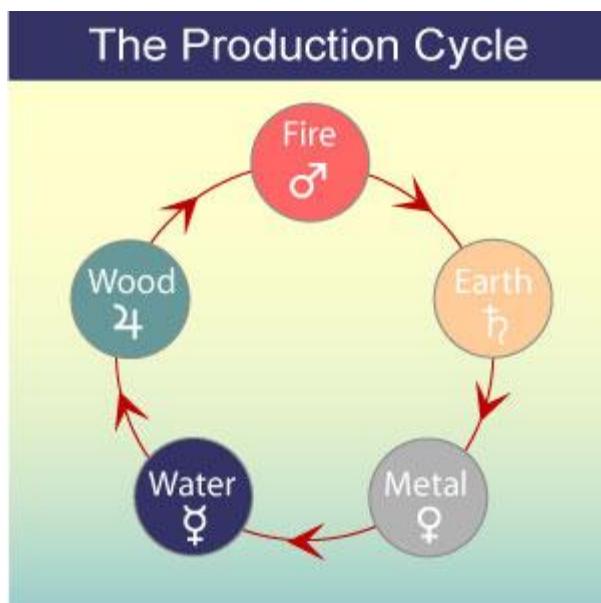
For every element there is another element that drains or reduces it. Here is the list:

Earth reduces Fire

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Fire reduces Wood  
Wood reduces Water  
Water reduces Metal  
Metal reduces Earth

## Tibetan Astrology



### The Masking Cycle

The Masking Cycle, which is the same as the Production Cycle, is not as frequently mentioned as the other cycles, and has to do with supporting or propping up an element that, for one reason or another, is being destroyed or harmed.

Using the Masking Cycle, we apply an element to shore up or support the element being destroyed or harmed.

The Masking Cycle is:

Wood produces Fire

Fire produces Earth

Earth produces Metal

Metal produces Water

Water produces Wood

## Tibetan Astrology



### Two Diagrams

So there are two major diagrams that are used to illustrate the sequence of the five elements and, unfortunately, each has flaws. In the one on the left, we see the production sequence clearly, but there is no convenient way to line up five elements with the four seasons, the four directions, and so forth.

With the diagram at the top left, we see how four of the elements line up with the four directions and four seasons, but the Earth element is out of sequence. It is in the center.

The diagram at the lower right shows how the Chinese tradition integrates the Earth element into a five-seasonal approach. Both methods and diagrams are used, but when all is said and done, the four-seasonal diagram (upper left) seems to be the default.

## Tibetan Astrology

### The Five Elements Interpreted



#### Element: Earth

Element: Earth -- Stable, strength, ground.

The element Earth corresponds to stability and solidity, and among the planets, to Saturn. It typically is placed in the center of the compass, rather than having an outward direction. Earth is the least active element and indicates stasis and duration, often connected with building construction and land. Earth is patient and stubborn.

Tibetan Name:	Sa
Color:	Yellow
Physical:	Flesh
Nature:	Stabilize

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Fire

Fire -- Strong, instant, hot, warmth.

The element Fire corresponds to summer among the seasons, the direction South on the compass, and the planet Mars among the planets. Fire brings drive and excitement to a situation - sheer energy. Like its season, Summer, Fire likes things hot and dynamic.

Physically, Fire is related to the heart. Fire's mother is Wood, so Fire always needs something to feed upon, something to stimulate it.

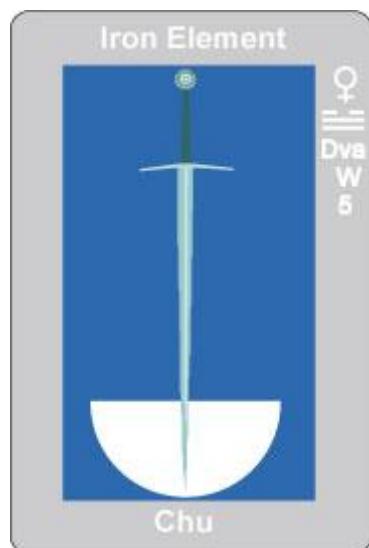
Tibetan: Me

Color: Fire (me), Red, Warmth, Heat, To Burn

Physical: Warmth, Heat

Nature: To Burn

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Iron (Metal)

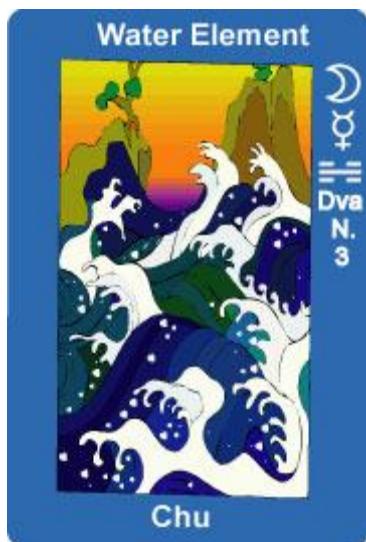
Iron -- Strong, cutting, direct, weapon, changing. (similar to earth)

The element Metal corresponds to autumn among the seasons, the direction West on the compass, and the planet Venus among the planets. Metal is related to business, and to gathering in or accumulation - harvesting. Metal sorts the wheat out from the chaff.

Physically Metal governs the lungs. Metal's mother is Earth, so it needs plenty of stability and support.

Tibetan Name:	Chak
Color:	White
Physical:	Bones
Nature:	Hardening

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Water

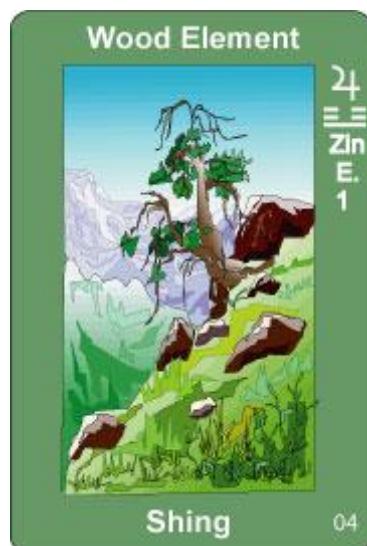
Water -- Soft, fluid, clear-seeing, flowing, smooth. Often connected to the blood and emotional concerns

The element Water corresponds to winter among the seasons, the direction North on the compass, and the planet Mercury among the planets. Water and the planet Mercury indicates fluidity and communication, sparkling intellect and all things relating to the mind - intelligence. Water governs travel.

Physically Water relates to the kidneys.

Tibetan Name:	Chu
Color:	Blue
Physical:	Blood
Nature:	Moistening

## Tibetan Astrology



### Element: Wood

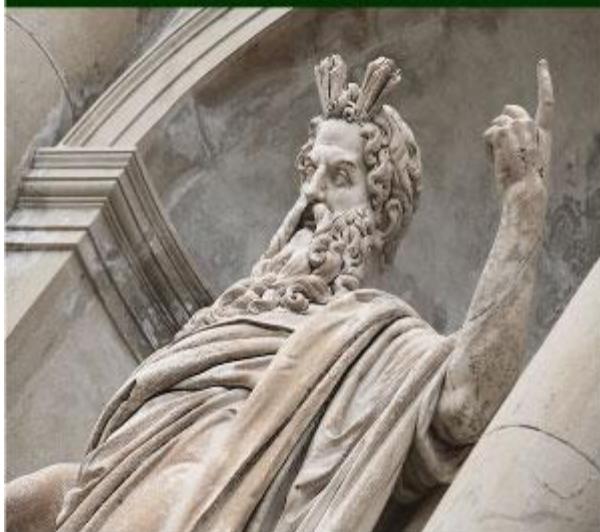
Wind (wood, air) -- Long-life, beauty, good

Jupiter among the planets. The keyword for Wood is "Creativity." Wood indicates outward growth and development, a phase where things are born and come into existence. As Jupiter rules Wood, this suggests that this element is progressive, leads us onward, a way into the future, the next logical step.

Wood is supple and strong - fresh. The Yang quality here overcomes the Yin quality, so this is the element of springtime and strong new growth. We expand and continue through Wood. Physically, Wood is said to relate to the liver, the gallbladder, and to digestion, in general. Wood's mother is Water, so Wood always needs moisture or feelings to thrive.

Tibetan Name:	Shing
Color:	Green
Physical:	Veins
Nature:	Cause to Grow

### Western Elements



### Element Interplay

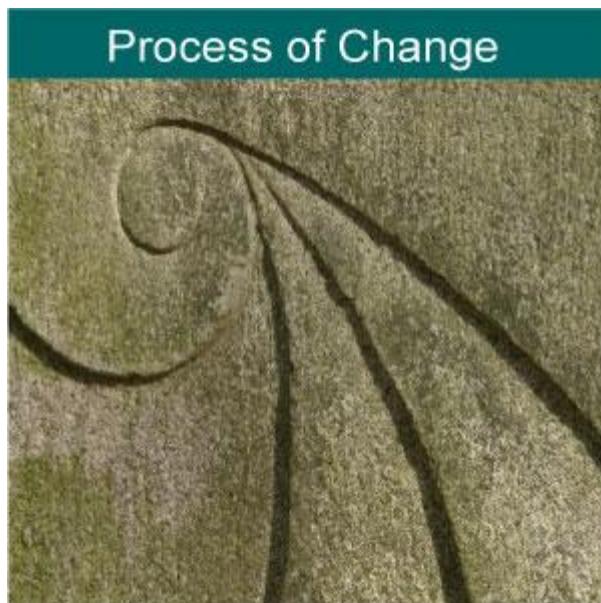
The Five Elements (Wood, Fire, Earth, Metal, and Water) are not to be confused with the four elements used by the ancient Greeks (Fire, Air, Earth, and Water), the scientist's Periodic Table of Elements, or the four elements (earth, air, water, fire) as used in astrology. There is no direct relationship between these three groupings of elements and the way the Five Elements are used in China. Although they have many similarities, they are not the same.



### Natural Elements

And let's not confuse the Chinese/Tibetan Element "Fire" with the fire in a campfire or the element "Earth" with simple soil, although there is obviously some correspondence.

In the chemist's Periodic Table of Elements, elements refer to physical states like iron, nickel, copper, and so on. The Greeks and others refer to elements as static qualities that make up our universe - things or states. The earth is made up of these elements. The astrological elements Fire, Air, Earth, and Water are also states or qualities.



### Process and State

The Chinese elements are not so much "things" or states as they are simultaneously both processes and states. In other words, think of the Chinese/Tibetan Five Elements as active and always in motion - pure energy in flux. These five elements mark the kind of changes going on around us all the time, rather than something permanently there and static.

It may be more helpful to think of the Five Elements as reminders or pointers as to the phase or kind of change going on around us rather than something in themselves. When we refer to the element Wood, we are pointing to the act of starting forth and initial growth. Wood is not a place or a state, but a state of change or a way something is changing, in this case developing or growing. That is the general idea.

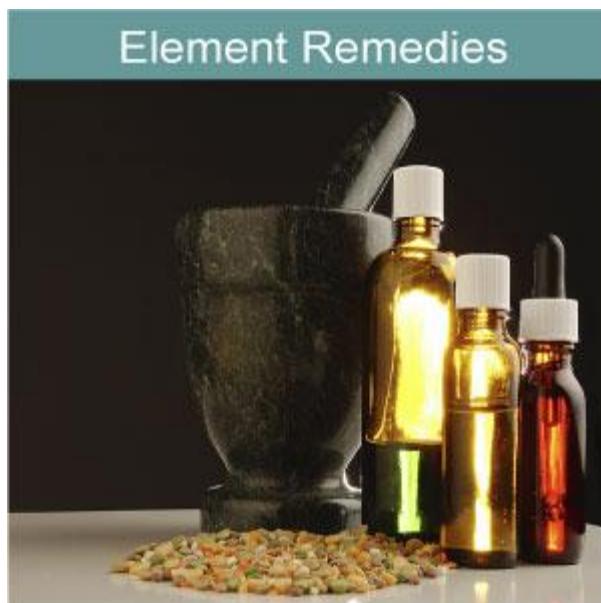
### Process of Change



### Process of Change

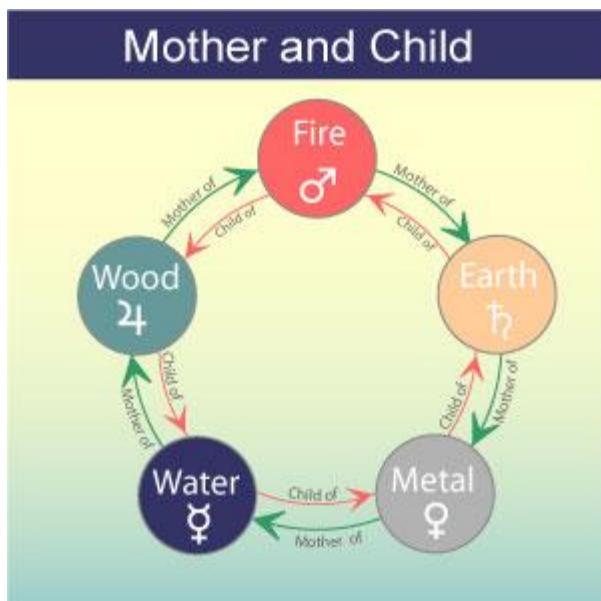
When all is said and done, these five elements are of critical importance to Tibetan Astrology and feng-shui-style analysis as they constitute one of the principal forms through which astrology is used by the lay person and through which feng-shui remedies can be applied.

In the cycles of change going on in the life around us, everything is constantly turning into its opposite and back around again - transformation. One thing leads to the next, and then turns into the next, and so on. The Five Elements mark distinct phases or ways of changing in the endless cycles of life.



### Element Remedies

Elemental remedies are key to understand, if you want to work with feng-shui. Without grasping the theory of the five elements and how to balance them, them, most of the modern traditional of feng-shui will remain a mystery to you. So, although this type of theory can at first appear to be difficult to understand, you will be much better off if you just bite the bullet and learn it now. Otherwise, you will close the door on most of what feng-shui remedies are all about. I know this from experience, because I tried to ignore or put it off for a long time, and finally have to return to the beginning and just learn it. It really helps.



### Remedies - Mother and Child

The most important elemental relationship may be that of mother and child. In the standard elemental sequence Wood, Fire, Earth, Metal, and Water, when considered in a clockwise rotation, the element clockwise to any other element is the child. The element counterclockwise to any other element is the mother.

The mother produces the child and is capable of providing or withholding nourishment and strength.

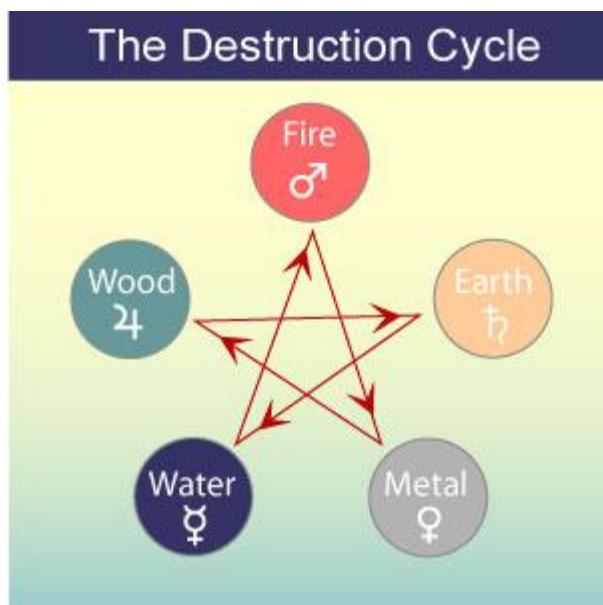
In fact, any particular element is positioned between its mother and its child, each of which are capable of affecting its health and strength. In fact, manipulating the mother and child of an element as a standard way to increase or decrease its strength and power.

If an element is too strong and that increased strength is causing problems in the feng-shui analysis, one remedy

## **Tibetan Astrology**

is to simply decrease its strength using either its mother, its child, or both.

By removing or decreasing the mother element, you automatically cut off the supply of nourishment to its child, the element that is getting out of hand. On the other hand, by increasing the strength of the child element to the element that is too strong, it automatically demands more nourishment and strength from its mother, and decreases its strength accordingly. So an element can be controlled by increasing or decreasing its mother, its child, or both.



### Destroying Element

An even more aggressive approach to toning down an unruly element is to invoke the element that destroys it. For each element, there is one other element that is its destroyer. Looking at the standard production sequence for any element, its destroyer element is always that element that is two elements back, that is the third element counterclockwise to the element you are considering, given that the element you are seeking to control is the first element.

This destroying element is also called the Grandparent of the element that needs to be controlled, in other words: the parent of the parent of the element you are looking at. This is the destroyer. By increasing the strength of the destroyer element, you automatically decrease the strength of the element you wish to control. This is about as aggressive a measure of control as you can leverage.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Of course, in many or even most cases, you don't need to go to the extreme of invoking the destroyer element. Often just backing off the strength of the parent or increasing the strength of the child is enough to temper and tone down the element that needs some adjustment.

The only other measure that can be undertaken is to increase the strength of the element called the "grandchild," which is the third element forward from the element that needs toning down, counting that element as number one. By increasing the grandchild element, which is automatically under attack from the element you want to tone down, it draws strength away from your element, thus contributing to decreasing its strength.

### Element Remedies



#### Helping an Element

The reverse process is also true. Sometimes what is needed is to strengthen an element that is weakened, one that needs a boost. There are several ways to do that, as well.

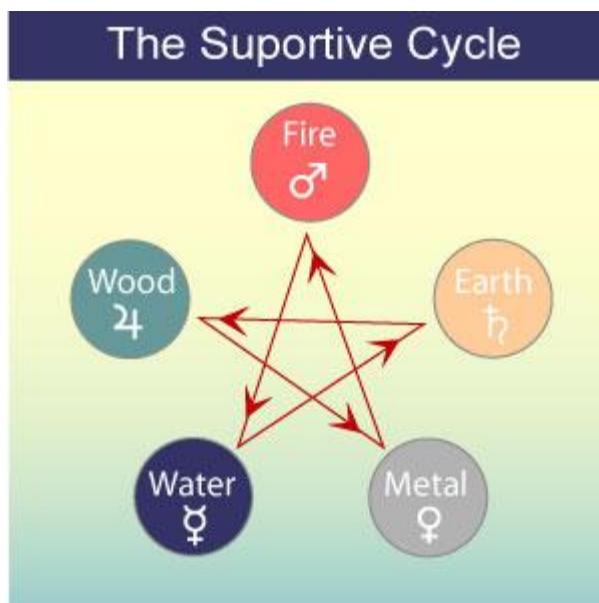
You can increase the strength of its parent, so that it receives more nourishment and protection. You can decrease the strength of its child, so it does not pull so much strength from its mother, the element you are considering. By the same token, you can decrease the strength of its destroying element, so that it does not impinge on your chosen element, and lastly, you can decrease the strength of the grandchild element, so that it takes less strength to attach. You get the idea.

The Chinese concept of the Five Elements and feng-shui for that matter is all about balance and harmony. To show what I would consider a perfect example of the difference between Eastern and Western philosophy:

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Looking at the elemental balance from a Western perspective, if you are missing an element, you are said to lack that quality. However, in the Eastern view of the five elements, when you are missing an element, this element is termed your "Luck Element," because only when you add it or come across it can you ever be balanced. In other words, it is through what you want or lack that you will become whole, so that missing element is lucky.

The difference between the two views may be subtle, but very revealing in how the Chinese approach works.



### The Enemy of the Enemy Is My Friend

Another valuable feng-shui tool, when it comes to elemental balance, is to invoke the "enemy of my enemy, which is my friend." Let's take an example:

Supposing that we are looking at the element Earth, which happens to be weakened for some reason, and is under intense attack from a very strong Wood element. Remember that Wood is the natural enemy of Earth. A common remedy is to increase the strength of Wood's enemy, which as it turns out is the child of Earth, Metal. In fact, the enemy of your enemy will always be your child. In this sense, the child comes to the aid of the parent.

By increasing the strength of the child element, it automatically puts your enemy under direct attack, which means they have less strength to waste on destroying the element you are trying to protect.

# Element-Animal Combinations

## Year Elemental Animal Combination

This is the Element-Animal combination the current year, one of the cycle of sixty years, sometimes called the great cycle of Jupiter. The Twelve Animals each rule the year, in succession (Mouse, Ox, Tiger, Hare, Dragon, Snake, Horse, Sheep, Monkey, Bird, Dog, and Pig) and coupled with the Five Elements (Iron, Water, Wood, Fire, and Earth). The elements only change every two years, and in the order just given above. The total cycle takes sixty years to complete. The animal-element combination is a key factor in Tibetan astrology and the current pair are given great importance.

## Current Month Animal-Element Combination

This is the Element-Animal combination the current month, one sixty animal-element pairs. The animal for the first month of the year is always the Tiger, and the rest of the months follow in the standard order of the Tibetan animal cycle. The element that goes with the first month is always the son of the element of the year. Each element holds for two months, and the order of the element is in the standard order: iron, water, wood, fire, and earth.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Current Day Animal-Element Combination

This is the Element-Animal combination the current day is determined as follows: the male or odd-numbered months (1, 3, 5, etc.) always start with the day of the Tiger. The six female or even-numbered months start with the day of the Monkey. Successive days follow the traditional order of the animals.

As for the elements, the element for the first day of the month is always the son of the element of that month. The elements change each day and are not doubled as they are for the year and the month.

### Element Relationships



#### Best Friend

This is the best possible combination. Very auspicious.

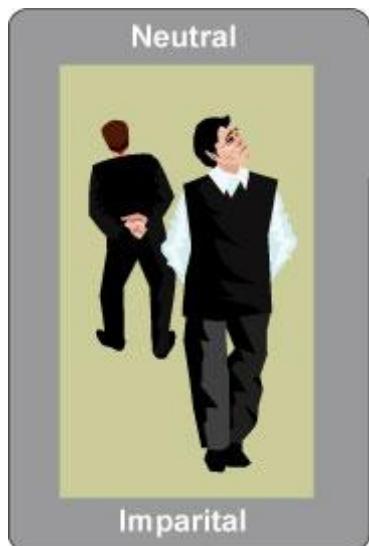
## Tibetan Astrology



### **Friend**

This is a very good combination, and is considered auspicious.

## Tibetan Astrology



### **Neutral**

This is a neutral combination, and is not considered either good nor bad.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Enemy

This is a bad combination, and is considered to be inauspicious.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Worst Enemy

This is the worst possible combination, and is considered very inauspicious.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### The Vital Forces

There are five major factors that are taken into consideration when examining the nature and qualities of a given calendar year. They are listed here in order of their importance:

Major Life Factors	Tibetan Name
Life Force (holder of the life)	(SOK)
Power	(WANG)
Bodily Health	(LÜ)
Luck	(LUNG TA)
Soul	(LA)

As regards these major elements, the life force is the most important of them, for both sexes. It represents the life strength or elan vital -- how you hold your life.

Then comes the power element, how you overcome obstacles, and achieve goals. This is of special interest for women. The function of power is spontaneous, instantaneous -- you must have it now.

Bodily health, physical health or sickness is important for all.

The luck element, also called Lung-Tha or "Wind Horse," is special for men, while soul, which is somewhat similar to the life force but more concerned with the emotional or psychological state, is not used very much.

The Soul or "La" element is the spirit in the body. It can be dislodged to sickness or shock and become separated from the physical. In this case, there are rituals to recall it back into the body.

## Tibetan Astrology

	M/F	Ele.	Animal	Vital	Body	Power	Wind	La
4	Female	Fire-Hare	Wood	Fire	Fire	Fire	Water	
5	Male	Earth-Dragon	Earth	Water	Earth	Water	Fire	
6	Female	Earth-Snake	Fire	Wood	Earth	Water	Wood	
7	Male	Iron-Horse	Fire	Earth	Iron	Iron	Wood	
8	Female	Iron-Sheep	Earth	Earth	Iron	Fire	Fire	
9	Male	Water-Monkey	Iron	Iron	Water	Wood	Earth	
10	Female	Water-Bird	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Earth	
11	Male	Wood-Dog	Earth	Fire	Wood	Iron	Fire	
12	Female	Wood-Pig	Water	Fire	Wood	Fire	Iron	
13	Male	Fire-Mouse	Water	Water	Fire	Wood	Iron	
14	Female	Fire-Ox	Earth	Water	Fire	Water	Fire	
15	Male	Earth-Tiger	Wood	Wood	Earth	Earth	Iron	
16	Female	Earth-Hare	Wood	Earth	Earth	Fire	Water	
17	Male	Iron-Dragon	Earth	Iron	Iron	Wood	Fire	
18	Female	Iron-Snake	Fire	Iron	Iron	Water	Wood	
19	Male	Water-Horse	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Wood	
20	Female	Water-Sheep	Earth	Wood	Water	Fire	Fire	
21	Male	Wood-Monkey	Iron	Water	Wood	Wood	Earth	
22	Female	Wood-Bird	Iron	Water	Wood	Water	Earth	
23	Male	Fire-Dog	Earth	Earth	Fire	Iron	Fire	
24	Female	Fire-Pig	Water	Earth	Fire	Fire	Iron	
25	Male	Earth-Mouse	Water	Fire	Earth	Wood	Iron	
26	Female	Earth-Ox	Earth	Fire	Earth	Water	Fire	
27	Male	Iron-Tiger	Wood	Wood	Iron	Iron	Water	
28	Female	Iron-Hare	Wood	Wood	Iron	Fire	Water	
29	Male	Water-Dragon	Earth	Water	Water	Wood	Fire	
30	Female	Water-Snake	Fire	Water	Water	Water	Wood	
31	Male	Wood-Horse	Fire	Iron	Wood	Iron	Wood	
32	Female	Wood-Sheep	Earth	Iron	Wood	Fire	Fire	
33	Male	Fire-Monkey	Iron	Fire	Fire	Wood	Earth	
34	Female	Fire-Bird	Iron	Fire	Fire	Water	Earth	
35	Male	Earth-Dog	Earth	Wood	Earth	Iron	Fire	
36	Female	Earth-Pig	Water	Wood	Earth	Fire	Iron	
37	Male	Iron-Mouse	Water	Earth	Iron	Wood	Iron	
38	Female	Iron-Ox	Earth	Earth	Iron	Water	Fire	
39	Male	Water-Tiger	Wood	Iron	Water	Iron	Water	
40	Female	Water-Hare	Wood	Iron	Water	Fire	Water	
41	Male	Wood-Dragon	Earth	Fire	Wood	Wood	Fire	
42	Female	Wood-Snake	Fire	Fire	Wood	Water	Wood	
43	Male	Fire-Horse	Fire	Water	Fire	Iron	Wood	
44	Female	Fire-Sheep	Earth	Water	Fire	Fire	Fire	
45	Male	Earth-Monkey	Iron	Earth	Earth	Wood	Earth	
46	Female	Earth-Bird	Iron	Earth	Earth	Water	Earth	
47	Male	Iron-Dog	Earth	Iron	Iron	Iron	Fire	
48	Female	Iron-Pig	Water	Iron	Iron	Fire	Iron	
49	Male	Water-Mouse	Water	Wood	Water	Wood	Iron	
50	Female	Water-Ox	Earth	Wood	Water	Water	Fire	
51	Male	Wood-Tiger	Wood	Water	Wood	Iron	Fire	
52	Female	Wood-Hare	Wood	Water	Wood	Fire	Water	
53	Male	Fire-Dragon	Earth	Earth	Fire	Wood	Fire	
54	Female	Fire-Snake	Fire	Earth	Fire	Water	Wood	
55	Male	Earth-Horse	Fire	Fire	Earth	Iron	Wood	
56	Female	Earth-Sheep	Earth	Fire	Earth	Fire	Fire	
57	Male	Iron-Monkey	Iron	Wood	Iron	Wood	Fire	
58	Female	Iron-Bird	Iron	Wood	Iron	Water	Earth	
59	Male	Water-Dog	Earth	Water	Water	Iron	Fire	
60	Female	Water-Pig	Water	Water	Water	Fire	Iron	
01	Male	Wood-Mouse	Water	Iron	Wood	Wood	Iron	
02	Female	Wood-Ox	Earth	Iron	Wood	Water	Fire	
03	Male	Fire-Tiger	Wood	Fire	Fire	Iron	Water	

## Tibetan Astrology



### Vital Force – Life force or Sok

The Life Force is the vitality, the very heart strength of the person, and as long as it is strong, life lasts. This is our essential vitality or life force. We need it to sustain life. We become sick and even die, if this force becomes too weak.

#### Determination:

The life force is determined according to the following table. The left-hand column is the animal for the current year, while the right-hand column is the element for that year's life force:

Current Year Animal	Life Force Element
Snake, Horse	Fire
Hare, Tiger	Wood
Mouse, Pig	Water
Monkey, Bird	Iron
Dragon, Sheep	Earth
Ox, Dog	Earth

## Tibetan Astrology



### Vital Force – Power or Wang-Thang

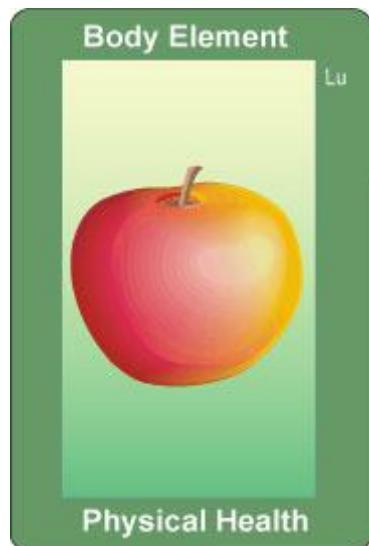
The Power or Destiny Element (Wang Thang) refers to our personal power and our ability to achieve the goals we set out for ourselves. When it is strong, we are victorious and draw to ourselves: wealth, strength, power, and so on. When it is weak, we experience losses.

This Power Element indicates the ability to overcome obstacles and to achieve success. When the relationship is positive, we overcome obstacles to achieve wealth, well-being, and success. When it is weak, we succumb to the trials of life more than we overcome them

#### Determination:

The Power element will always be identical to the element determined for the current year. For example, 1991 is the year of the Iron Sheep. Therefore the power element for 1991 will be “iron.”

## Tibetan Astrology



### Vital Force – Body or Lü

The Bodily Health is just that, the general state of good or poor health for the body. This is our overall bodily health, warding off illness, when strong, and succumbing to sickness, when weak.

#### Determination:

With Bodily Health, calculation is a little more complicated. First determine the key element:

Current Year Animal	Health Key Element
Mouse, Ox, Horse, Sheep	Wood as Key
Tiger, Hare, Bird, Monkey	Water as Key
Dog, Pig, Dragon, Snake	Iron as Key

Next, using this key element, take the Power Element (as calculated above, this will always be identical to the ELEMENT determined for the current year) according to the following rules:

## Tibetan Astrology

### If Power Element is:

Son of Health Key Element  
Mother of Health Key Element  
Enemy of Health Key Element  
Friend of Health Key Element  
Same Element Health Key Element

### Bodily Health

Water  
Wood  
Earth  
Fire  
Iron

## Tibetan Astrology



### Vital Force – Soul or La

The Spirit or "La" as the Tibetans call it refers to our psychic vitality, a kind of centered-ness, in which mind and body are connected and work as one. Sometimes the La becomes disconnected and wanders from the body, and needs to be brought back. This has more to do with our psyche. It is often associated with Sok, the life force. It is more an indicator of our psychic well-being.

### Determination:

The Soul Element is always the Mother of the Life Force Element.

Life Force Element	Soul Element
Fire	Wood
Wood	Water
Water	Metal (Iron)
Iron (Metal)	Earth
Earth	Fire

## Tibetan Astrology



### Vital Force – Luck or Lung-Ta

The Luck Element or Wind Horse is a general indicator of one's good luck, either at birth or for the coming year. This force is connected with the more subtle and psychic energies. The Lung Ta acts as a coordinator of all of the other forces, uniting them to a coordinated whole when strong, causes the forces to work inharmoniously, when weak. It is said to be our luck, good luck, when strong, bad luck, when weak.

#### Determination:

Current Year Animal	Luck Element
Tiger, Horse, Dog	Iron
Pig, Sheep, Hare	Fire
Mouse, Dragon, Monkey	Wood
Ox, Snake, Bird	Iron

## **Planets and Vital Forces**

In the 12-year cycle of the animal signs, each sign has particular planets that are powerful or rule for that sign. For example, the Snake has Mars as the planet that controls the 'La' force. There are a number of key categories, with planetary rulers. These are:

The Planet of the 'La' - Good. Overcoming obstacles.

The Planet of Vitality - Good luck and success.

The Planet of Destruction - Bad. Destructive forces.

In addition, there are a number of special asterisms (stars) that are associated with each sign. They are:

The 'La' Star - Good. Success, overcoming.

The Star of Vitality - Good. Success, overcoming.

The Power Star - Good. Success, overcoming.

the 'Keh' Star - Bad omen.

The Demon Star - Bad. Obstacles.

The Star of Destruction - Bad. Worst

### The Deu Khamar

One of the more popular of the Tibetan astrological techniques is the various Vital Forces for each year, compared to the natal Vital Forces. These are compared and the current relationship is rated using a system of circles and crosses:

Rating	Symbol
The Best	000
Very Good	00
Good	0
Neutral	0X
Bad	X
Worst	XX

The range is from 'Best' to 'Worst', with several grades in-between. The Vital Forces rated are: the Life Force, Power, Bodily Health, Luck, and Soul.

#### Method

Compare your birth Major Vital Forces and those of the current year as follows. For example, using the Power Element, if the current year's power element is:

Mother of my birth power than mark 000

Son of my birth power than mark 0X

Friend of my birth power than mark 00

Enemy of my birth power than mark XX

if it is the same as my birth power then:

If Water or Earth, Mark 0

If Fire, Iron or Wood then Mark X

## Tibetan Astrology



**Deu: Earth-Earth/Water-Water**

Good. Third best.

## The Deu



### Deu: Friend

Very good. Second best.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Deu: Mother

Most favorable. The best.

## Tibetan Astrology



**Deu: Son**

Neutral.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Deu: Power

The Power or Destiny Element (Wang Thang) refers to our personal power and our ability to achieve the goals we set out for ourselves. When it is strong, we are victorious and draw to ourselves: wealth, strength, power, and so on. When it is weak, we experience losses.

## Tibetan Astrology



**Deu: Power**

Bad.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Deu: Enemy

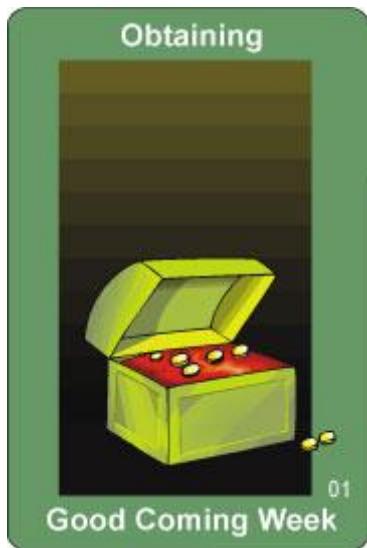
The worst. Very bad.

### The Fifteen Conjunctions

These come from the conjunction of the planet of the day with a particular Nakshatra (Lunar Mansion), and are used for daily analysis and not natal astrology.

The Fifteen Great Conjunctions are similar to the “28 Conjunctions,” with the exception that here only certain of the 27 Nakshatras are paired with the planet for the day-of-the- week. The result is a traditional keyword and image that is important for that particular day. Of these fifteen conjunctions, by far the most important and well-known is the first one, which is called “Drupjor,” which only happens rarely.

Drubjor signifies the obtaining of what you have wished and worked for, some positive results. It marks a period of up to a week when things will go well.



### 15 Conjunctions: 01

Favorable. For the next seven days, in general, all things are positive and moving forward.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 02

Generally favorable. For the next seven days, practices and rituals of a gentle kind are suggested having to do with magnetizing, prosperity, and pacification. Fierce practices should be avoided.

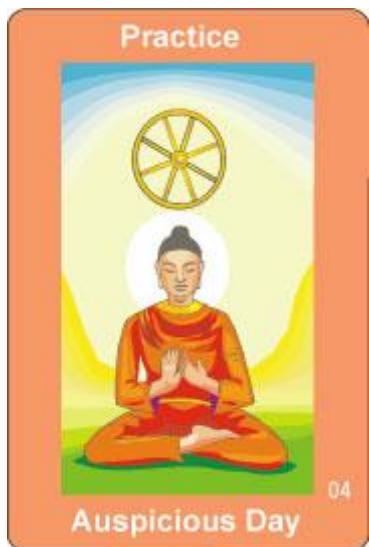
## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 03

This is favorable only for the wrathful practices, those devoted to the various protectors.

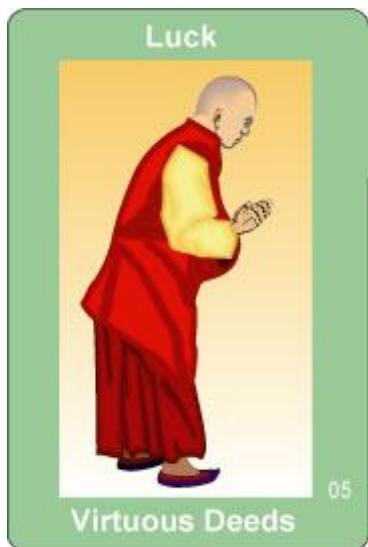
## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 04

This day is favorable for all major activities.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 05

A day favorable for performing good and virtuous deeds, as well as consecrations.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 06

A day is favorable for education, any kind of study and learning. Also for working with land and water, irrigation, digging wells, and the like.



### 15 Conjunctions: 07

Generally favorable. For the next seven days, practices and rituals of a gentle kind are suggested, having to do with magnetizing, prosperity, and pacification. Fierce practices should be avoided. Favorable for good and virtuous deeds.

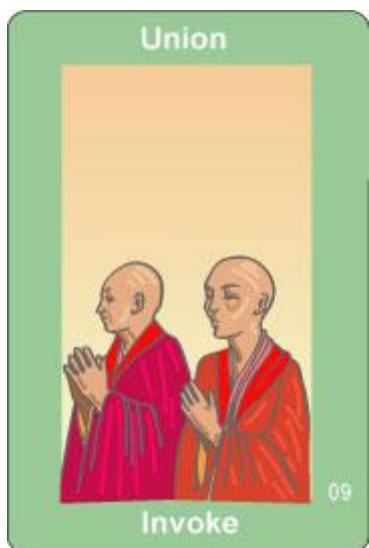
## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 08

This time is favorable for getting things done, and all work-related activities. Also a favorable time of being social, making friends and influencing people.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 09

This day is favorable for astrology and divination, as well as putting on festivals, and, generally, promoting good deeds. The wrathful practices should be avoided.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 10

Unfavorable day, and just about all activity should be avoided. Even good and virtuous deeds and practices will have no beneficial result, and may actually harm. No travel, funerals, marriages, etc. Wrathful practices are favorable.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 11

Unfavorable day, and just about all activity should be avoided. Even good and virtuous deeds and practices will have no beneficial result, and may actually harm. No travel, funerals, marriages, etc. Wrathful practices are favorable.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 12

Unfavorable day, with even good acts bringing bad results. The prescribing and preparation of medicine should be avoided. Marriage on this day will have bad results.

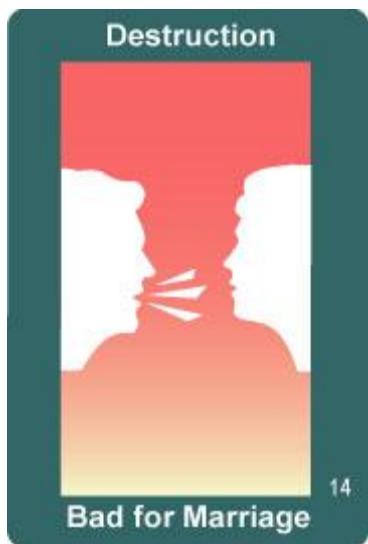
## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 13

Unfavorable day. Nothing good will come of positive actions. Only bad actions and causing problems will succeed. Marriage will have negative results, and should be avoided. Funerals will also have bad results that impact the family. All important business should be postponed.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 14

Unfavorable day. Almost all activities will have negative results, in particular marriages, which should be avoided on this day. No travel or funerals. Bad actions are successful.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 Conjunctions: 15

Unfavorable day. Almost all activities will have negative results. In particular, anything relating to fire or fire offerings should not be attempted. Surgery should be avoided on this day.

# Year Element

## Element Relationships

There are preferred relationships between the elements. Mother is the best because then you are the Son. Son is the next best. Friend is less important, but acceptable. Enemy is, as might be expected, not so good.

### Element Togetherness:

Certain elements go (or do not go) well together. Earth and Water are good, while Wood, Iron and Fire (in combination) are not as good.

### Good Relationship:

Water is the Mother of Wood  
Iron is the Mother of Water  
Earth is the Mother of Iron  
Fire is the Mother of Earth  
Wood is the Mother of Fire

### Friendly or Beneficial Relationship:

Earth is the Friend of Wood  
Wood is the Friend of Iron  
Iron is the Friend of Fire  
Water is the Friend of Earth  
Fire is the Friend of Water

### Neutral or Filial Relationship:

Fire is the Son of Wood  
Earth is the Son of Fire  
Iron is the Son of Earth  
Water is the Son of Iron  
Wood is the Son of Water

## Tibetan Astrology

### **Antagonistic Relationship:**

Iron is an Enemy of Wood

Fire is an Enemy of Iron

Water is an Enemy of Fire

Earth is an Enemy of Water

Wood is an Enemy of Earth

## Tibetan Astrology

### Electional Astrology

Electional issues are of great concern to the Tibetan astrologer and to the Tibetan people. Where here in the West astrologers often speak of predicting events, this is not the approach taken in the Asia. Rather than predict this or that, the Tibetan astrologer consults a variety of traditional indicators to see what they suggest, indicators like the current Nakshatra or Lunar Mansion, which lunar day is in effect, as well as the weekdays, Mewas, Par-khas, and animals for the current day.

Each of these factors already has an established meaning for its various members, and the Tibetans draw on that meaning. In this sense they don't "predict," per se, but since they have established, for example, that a particular lunar day may be good (or bad) for a particular activity, they approach the future with that experience. They elect to enter into certain activities on a given day based on whether that day is considered auspicious or inauspicious based on these factors.

Some well-known activities are listed below, along with which indicators are considered auspicious and inauspicious. Factors considered include:

#### Legend

Weekdays

LD = Lunar Days

LM Lunar Mansions of Nakshatras

Mewa – The Nine Mewa Numbers

Par-Kha – the Eight Trigrams or Par-Khas

The Twelve Animals

## Astrology

Auspicious: Sun, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Mouse

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Building Shrines,**

Auspicious: Dog, Dragon, Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri, LD01, LD08, LD10, LD12, LD13, LD15, LD18, LM02, LM03, LM04, LM06, LM07, LM10, LM11, LM13, LM14, LM16, LM18, LM20, LM22, LM23, LM27, Ox, Sheep, Tiger,

Inauspicious: Sat, Sun, Tue, LD19, LD20, LD21, LD22, LD27, LD29, LM01, LM05, LM08, LM12, LM15, LM17

### **Business Activities**

Auspicious: Sun, Wed, Thu, Fri, Bird, Dog, Hare, LM07, LM14, LM20, LM26, Mouse,

Inauspicious: Sat, Dha, Gin, 9-Maroon, Ox, Snake

### **Cutting Hair**

Auspicious: , LD04, LD08, LD11, LM00, LM04, LM06, LM07, LM12, LM13, LM14, LM17, LM21, LM22, LM23, LM26, Pig, Dog, Horse, LD14, LD15, LD16, LD17, Tiger

### **Destruction of Any Kind**

Auspicious: Sun, Tue, Thu, Sat, Dragon, LD04, LD08, LD11, LD15, LD18, LD22, LD25, LD26, LD29, LM01, LM04, LM05, LM08, LM09, LM11, LM12, LM15, LM16, LM17, LM18, LM19, LM25, Tiger,

Inauspicious: Mon, Fri, Dog, Hare, LM00, LM02, LM10, LM23, LM24, LM27, Sheep, Snake, Wed

### **Divination and Geomancy**

Auspicious: Sun, Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Monkey, Snake, Tiger, Dragon, LM02, LM04, LM05, LM06, LM07, LM09, LM10, LM11, LM12, LM18, LM20, LM27,

Inauspicious: Tue, Mouse, LD08, LD09, LD15, LD19, LD29, LD30, LM01, LM08, LM13, LM15, LM17

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Felling Trees**

Auspicious: Dha, Khon,

Inauspicious: 3-Blue, Snake

### **Fire Puja (Purification)**

Auspicious: Tue, Bird, Sun, Tiger, Trigram Li,

Inauspicious: Mon, Wed

### **Funerals**

Auspicious: Wed, Thu, Fri, Dog, Monkey, Tiger, LD07, LD15, LD17, LD25, LD27, LM00, LM06, LM07, LM08, LM14, LM18, LM21, LM23, LM25, LM26,

Inauspicious: Sun, Mon, Tue, Sat, Bird, Dragon, Hare, Pig, Snake, LD01, LD05, LD09, LD10, LD19, LD20, LD23, LD28, LD29, LD30, LM01, LM02, LM03, LM04, LM05, LM09, LM10, LM12, LM13, LM15, LM16, LM17, LM19, LM22, LM27

### **Buying a New Home**

Auspicious: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, LD03, LD07, LD11, LD12, LD14, LD15, LD17, LD19, LD25, LM03, LM04, LM06, LM07, LM09, LM10, LM11, LM12, LM13, LM14, LM15, LM20, LM22, LM23, LM24, LM26, LM27,

Inauspicious: Sun, LD10, LD20, LD22, LD30, LM00, LM08, LM16, LM18, LM25

### **Increase Activity**

Auspicious: Sun, Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri, LD02, LD03, LD06, LD10, LD13, LD17, LD20, LD27, LM00, LM03, LM04, LM06, LM07, LM09, LM12, LM13, LM14, LM15, LM16, LM24, LM26,

Inauspicious: Tue, Sat, LM01, LM05, LM08, LM17, LM18, LM19, LM22, LM25, LM27

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Make Offerings to Local Deities**

Auspicious: Fri, Snake, Gin, Tsin, Kham, 3-Blue, 7-Red

### **Marriage**

Auspicious: Mon, Thu, Fri, Monkey, Sheep, Hare,  
LM04, LM06, LM07, LM11, LM14, LM15, LM20, LM27,

Inauspicious: Sun, Tue, Wed, Sat, Mouse, Ox, Snake,  
Bird, Dog, Horse, LD01, LD03, LD04, LD05, LD06,  
LD08, LD12, LD17, LD19, LD21, LD27, LD28, LD30,  
LM00, LM01, LM02, LM03, LM05, LM08, LM09, LM10,  
LM12, LM13, LM16, LM17, LM18, LM19, LM22, LM23,  
LM24, LM25, LM26

### **Medical Treatment**

Auspicious: Sun, Mon, Thu, Fri, Bird, LD04, LD26,  
LD27, LM00, LM03, LM04, LM06, LM11, LM12, LM13,  
LM14, LM15, LM20, LM21, LM22, LM23, LM26, 3-Blue,  
4-Green,

Inauspicious: Tue, Wed, Sat, Tiger, Dragon, LD30,  
LM18

### **Move to New House**

Auspicious: Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri, Sat, LM03, LM20,  
LM25,

Inauspicious: Sun, LM00, LM06, LM07, LM12, LM14,  
LM21

### **Naming Children**

Auspicious: Sun, Wed, Thu, Fri, LM00, LM03, LM04,  
LM07, LM11, LM12, LM16, LM20, LM21, LM22, LM25,  
LM26, Tue, Sat

### **Make Offerings**

Auspicious: , Sun, Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri, Dragon, Horse,  
Sheep, Snake, Tsin, Kham, Gin, LD15, LM02, LM03,

## **Tibetan Astrology**

LM04, LM06, LM07, LM10, LM12, LM14, LM16, LM17, LM18, LM19, LM20, LM21, LM22, LM23, LM26, LM27,

Inauspicious: Tue, Sat, LD01, LM01, LM08, LM09, LM15, LM25, Tiger

### **Pacification**

Auspicious: Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri, LD01, LD05, LD09, LD12, LD16, LD19, LD23, LM00, LM03, LM06, LM07, LM11, LM12, LM14, LM20, LM26,

Inauspicious: Sun, Tue, Sat, LM01, LM05, LM08, LM13, LM15, LM16, LM17, LM18, LM21, LM22, LM24, LM25

### **Make Petitions**

Auspicious: Wed, Thu, Bird, Monkey, Mouse,

Inauspicious: Dog, Horse, Sheep

### **Planting Trees and Other Plants**

Auspicious: Mon, Wed, Fri, Sat, Monkey, Tsin

Inauspicious: Sun, Tue

### **Prepare Weapons**

Auspicious: Sun, Wed, Fri, Sat, Tiger, Dragon, Ox, Kham, LM01, LM04, LM05, LM09, LM12, LM13, LM18, LM19, LM25,

Inauspicious: Mon, Tue, Thu, Bird, Hare, Horse, Mouse, Pig, LM02, LM10, LM20

### **Good for Prosperity**

Auspicious: Sun, Tiger, 6-White, 9-Maroon,

Inauspicious: Hare

### **Purification**

Auspicious: Sun, LD15, 1-White, 6-White, 8-White,

Inauspicious: Tue, Tiger,

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Rain Rituals**

Auspicious: Bird, Monkey, Mouse, Pig,

Inauspicious: Dragon, Horse, Ox, Sheep

### **Removing Obstacles**

Auspicious: Tue, Fri, Dragon, Gin, Kham, Khon, 2-Black, Zon,

Inauspicious: Bird, Hare, Mon, Mouse, Ox, Pig, Snake,

### **Start Building or Project**

Auspicious: Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Dragon, Tiger, Ox, Tsin, Gin, LD01, LD03, LD09, LD10, LD11, LD19, LD20, LD23, LD24, LD25, LM00, LM03, LM04, LM11, LM12, LM13, LM14, LM16, LM18, LM19, LM20,

Inauspicious: Tue, Khen, Khon, LD26

### **Start Fight - Aggression**

Auspicious: Sun, Tue, Ox, LM05, LM10, LM17, LM18,

Inauspicious: Wed, Thu, Sat, Dog, Dragon, Hare, Sheep, Tiger, Dha, Kham, Khon, LM16, 6-White, 7-Red

### **Start on Journey**

Auspicious: Bird, Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri, Monkey, LM00, LM06, LM07, LM14, LM16, LM19, LM22, LM25, LM27,

Inauspicious: Sun, Tue, Sat, Dog, Horse, Mouse, Sheep, LM01, LM02, LM03, LM04, LM05, LM08, LM09, LM10, LM11, LM12, LM13, LM15, LM17, LM18, LM20, LM24, LM26

### **Take Responsibility**

Auspicious: Sun, Mon, Tue, Thu, Dragon, Horse,

Inauspicious: Sat, Monkey

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Take Control**

Auspicious: Sun, Tue, Thu, Fri, Pig, LD03, LD04, LD07, LD14, LD15, LD21, LD28, LD30, LM00, LM01, LM04, LM06, LM07, LM09, LM11, LM12, LM13, LM14, LM15, LM16, LM18, LM19, LM20, LM22, LM24, LM25, LM26, LM27,

Inauspicious: Mon, Wed, Sat, LM02, LM03, LM05, LM08, LM17

### **Good for Wealth**

Auspicious: Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Bird, Dragon, Monkey, Mouse, Gin, LD01, LD02, LD03, LD04, LD05, LD08, LD10, LD11, LD12, LD13, LD14, LD15, LM03, LM05, LM06, LM07, LM10, LM11, LM13, LM14, LM16, LM17, LM18, LM19, LM24, LM25, LM27,

Inauspicious: Sun, Tue, Sheep, LD06, LD07, LD09, LD16, LD17, LD18, LD19, LD20, LD21, LD22, LD23, LD24, LD25, LD26, LD27, LD28, LD29, LD30, LM00, LM01, LM08,

### **Work the Land**

Auspicious: Sun, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sheep, LM03, LM04, LM07, LM09, LM11, LM12, LM13, LM20, LM21, LM23, LM25, LM26, Tsin,

Inauspicious: Mon, Tue, Pig, Snake, Dragon, Hare, LD15, LD20, LD23, LD24, LD29, 5-Yellow

## Tibetan Astrology



## The Cosmic Tortoise

Diagrams, like that of the Cosmic Turtle, are common in writings on Tibetan astrology. Often this diagram is shown drawn on the underside of what is called the "Celestial Tortoise." This tortoise represents the universe in both China and Tibet. The upper shell is the dome of Heaven, while on the underside is inscribed the essential elements of the astrological mandala. The above diagram contains the wheel of animal signs, the elements, directions/colors.

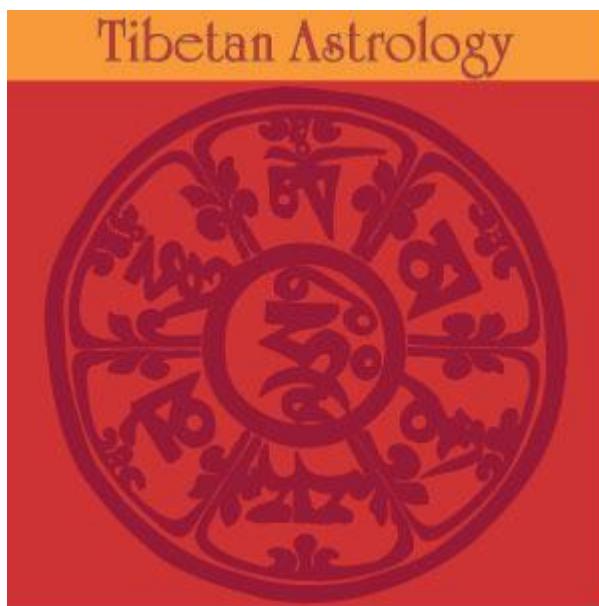
This very traditional diagram appears in many forms similar to this throughout the astrological tradition of

## Tibetan Astrology

Tibet. This is kind of the key diagram or matrix said to have been inscribed on the under-shell of a turtle, thus the name Cosmic Tortoise or Cosmic Turtle. Here is a brief tour of the diagram:

- (1) Eight Directions – The entire diagram is in the form of a square, representing the eight cardinal directions, which are inscribed on the outer ring of the diagram. As you can see, we are facing south, with the direction north to our back, and east on left, west on the right.
- (2) Twelve Animal Signs – The next ring contains the 12 animal signs in their proper positions, each in alignment with the direction they govern.
- (3) Eight Parkhas or Trigrams – Next we find eight trigrams in the Later Heaven sequence, which is the one found in Tibetan astrology. Each trigram is in its proper direction and the good and bad directions for that particular trigram are marked with the letters “A” through “H,” with the “good” directions from dark green to light green, and the “bad” directions from dark red to light red. Dark green is the best, dark red the worst.
- (4) Magic Square – Next are eight circles, each showing the Magic Square layout for one of the eight numbers that surround the central Magic Square, which itself contains the ninth layout, the traditional Magic Square.

## Tibetan Astrology



### About Mind Practice

In Tibet and the East, the study of astrology is inseparable from the practice of meditation, some form of mind practice. The concept of mind practice is not yet well known here in the West. How many people do you know who consciously practice using their mind for its own sake, anyway? Most of us assume that the mind is quite usable just as we find it, and does not require any special exercise or training.

In many Eastern countries, mind practice is not only acknowledged, it is considered an essential part of an education. This is true for countries like Tibet, Nepal, much of India, and parts of China and Japan, where it is understood that the mind, by nature, is unruly and hard to manage. In these cultures it is assumed that little can be accomplished in life without first learning how to use and work with the mind. In short, mental preparation or

## Tibetan Astrology

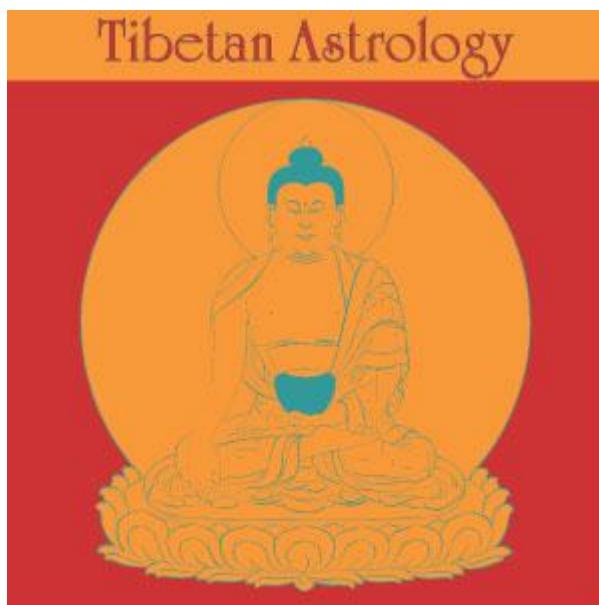
mind practice, as it is called, is an important part of life in most parts of Asia.

Why has mind practice as understood in the East never caught on in North America? In part, this may be due to our whole take on the term "meditation," and what we think that is. Meditation here in the West has come to mean something almost like relaxation therapy, a way to relax and get away from the worries of the world, perhaps in the contemplation of some inner landscape.

This approach to meditation, although valid in its own way, shows little resemblance to its Eastern counterpart, which is not primarily concerned with various methods to relax and get rid of tension. The Tibetan or Zen Buddhist concept of meditation or mind practice involves very intense use of the mind. It is unfortunate that here in the West these more active forms of mind practice have been subsumed under the general label of meditation.

Having pointed this out, it may be helpful to clarify and describe what it is that Tibetan Buddhists (and other groups) do when they meditate. In general, if you ask what happens on the cushion, the answer is "practicing", or "sitting". Indeed, that is what takes place. Physically, we sit. The most striking difference between sitting practice (mind practice) and relaxation/meditation as understood in this country is that Tibetan mind practice is anything but relaxing or passive. It is very active.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Shamata Meditation

This basic form of Buddhist meditation, called shamata, is practiced not only in Tibet, but also by many Eastern countries. Zen Buddhist Zazen meditation is very similar. Shamata is a Sanskrit word meaning peace or calm-abiding, and, although the final result of mind practice is a more peaceful you, the process (at least for beginners) is not exactly what most of us would recognize as peaceful or in any way "fun."

What all forms of shamata share is an emphasis on being present or trying to, just sitting and observing the mind. In this practice, there is no attempt to go anywhere else in the mind other than this present moment. Just sit and observe the mind. Often some object of concentration is selected as the primary focus of attention -- home base so to speak. This can be the simple act of breathing itself. Whenever thoughts or distractions occur, and are recognized (day dreaming,

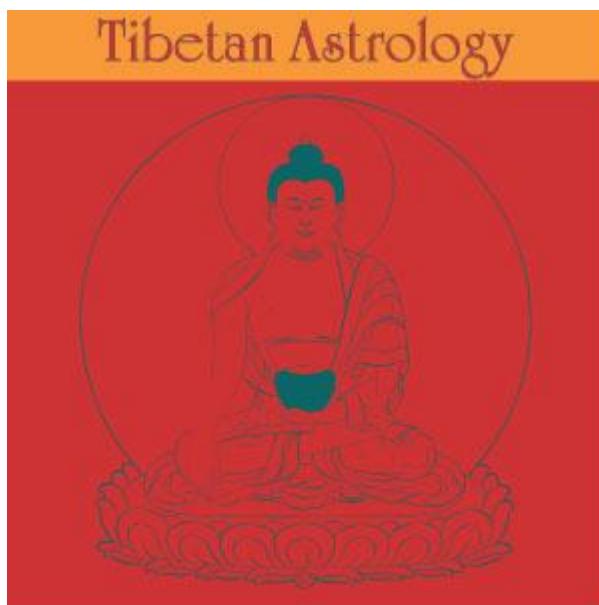
## Tibetan Astrology

for instance), this is noted and the mind is gently brought back to the breath -- just breathing. Whatever the diversion, the attention is always brought back to the present moment. The distraction is noted, not dwelled on, and the mind returns to the task at hand – sitting. With practice, the mind is trained to be aware of what is happening, without as many excursions or escapes.

It might seem that having nothing to do but sit would be easy enough. However, for most of us, it is anything but that. Confronting restlessness and the endless need for entertainment or escape can be both humbling and frustrating. It is hard for us to sit still for even five minutes much less for the longer sessions usually recommended.

Another common misconception is that the time we spend in mind practice, sitting or meditating, is itself the purpose or goal of practice, that is: one looks forward to the meditation session as an oasis of reverie in the middle of an otherwise hectic day. For the majority of practitioners, mind practice sessions are far from that -- representing some of the more challenging moments in the daily schedule. As mentioned earlier, daily shamata practice seldom results in a more peaceful mind or time out from life, at least in the beginning stages. The results of sitting do not appear at once, sitting there on the cushion, so to speak. Instead, these results show up during the rest of our day in the form of insights and increased awareness as to how to handle whatever comes our way. By learning to calm the mind, it is possible be aware of what happens in the mind.

## Tibetan Astrology



In fact, the main result of mind practice is an increased awareness of our own mind and all that goes on in it. With regular sitting practice, we are better able to observe what happens. We begin to catch ourselves being carried away, and can more easily bring our attention back to the task at hand. What we learn on the cushion gradually transfers itself into our daily life.

When we begin to catch our distractions in our day-to-day life, the result is an enhanced concentration and ability to handle situations that present themselves. This kind of result is of far greater practical value than a few peaceful minutes in an otherwise frenzied world. In essence, we learn to train our mind just as we train our body for sports or any learned skill.

In summary, there are two ideas that have been pointed out here regarding meditation or mind practice as used in the East. First, it is anything but a quick escape, and seldom relaxing in the common sense of that word.

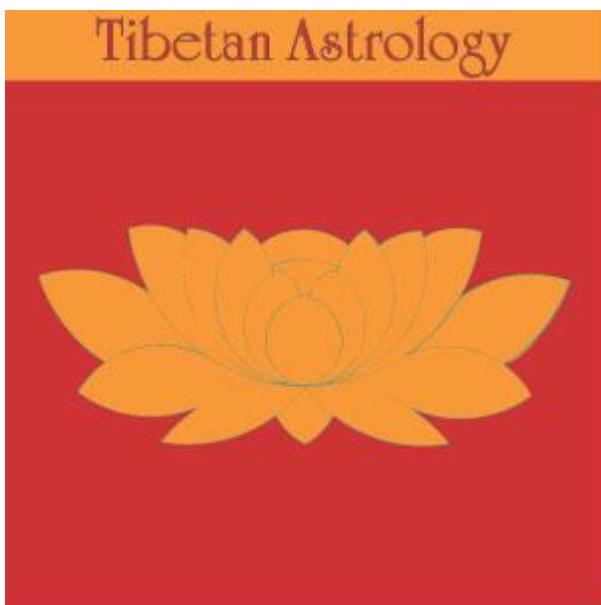
## **Tibetan Astrology**

Rather than a time for reverie, sitting practice is, at first, very hard work. And second, the purpose or result of mind practice is not some relaxed state to be experienced while sitting on the cushion, although this may be the case for advanced practitioners. I wouldn't know.

Instead, beginning mind practice results in perfecting our eventually being able to grasp real-life situations and, in general, awareness of what is happening to us. The result of sitting meditation or mind practice is an enhanced ability to deal with the world around us with awareness and skillful means. It is this increased ability to respond to whatever presents itself that is the sign of successful shamata meditation. We become peaceful because we are able to handle our lives in a more practical manner.

Once the mind is calmed, a second stage of mediation practice can begin, which is called Vipassana (Lag-Ton), and this involves increasing awareness of what takes place in the mind, and in particular, the actual nature of the mind itself. Yet it all begins with Shamata, the calming of the mind.

## Tibetan Astrology



From this very simple practice of observation or mind practice springs much of the long tradition of Tibetan Buddhism -- acknowledged as one of the richest in the world. Shamata meditation is the cornerstone and starting point for many Eastern disciplines. The actual technique is quite simple, taking only a few minutes to learn. It has been described in various books, but it is worth going to the trouble of getting this instruction from someone who is authorized to give it -- who has practiced it. In this way, you are assured of an authentic connection handed down in an unbroken line reaching back at least 1000 years. There are many different forms of Buddhism that teach Shamata and I don't know which to recommend, but you might check Kagyu.org for a center near you. I can vouch for this particular method. Just call them up, and ask for instruction. There should be no fee.

### The Twelve Nidanas

The Twelve Nidanas, also called "The Twelve Links of Interdependent Origination," are usually depicted on a wheel, with twelve sections, the Tibetan "Wheel of Life and Death." These twelve phases follow one another like the seasons, each one leading to the next and on around, with no end and no beginning - a circle. In general, the twelve phases are grouped as follows:

"Ignorance" (ignoring the actual truth) has caused us to create...

"Karma," which has resulted in our current state of existence.

The next seven phases describe life as we know it:

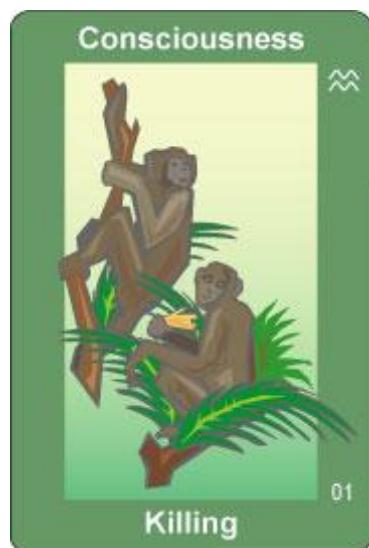
Consciousness, Name & Form, The Six Senses, Contact, Craving, Grasping, and Grasping represent the processes we go through in an endless cycle.

The last three are said to be concerned with the life after this one, and they are: Becoming, Rebirth, and Old Age and Death.

This cycle of twelve phases endlessly revolves and we pass through these stages in many different forms, one by one. There is no beginning and no end. Only becoming aware or enlightened allows us to end this perpetual wheel of motion.

#### The Twelve Nidana

The 12 Nidanas are the various interdependent stages in the development and evolution of consciousness. All twelve are interdependent and follow one after another in an endless cycle. One nidana is assigned to each lunar day in an endless loop. These nidanas traditionally indicate good and bad activities (and directions) for that particular day.



### #1 Consciousness (vijnana)

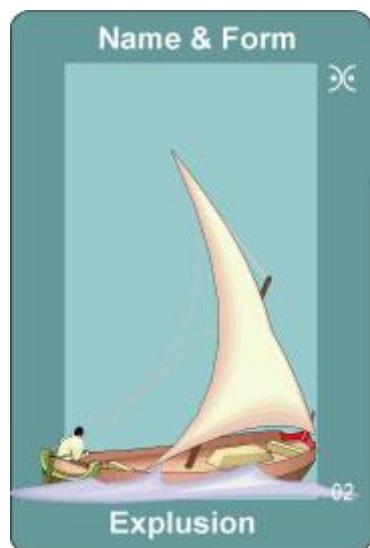
Nidana 1: Consciousness  
Image: Monky in mango tree  
Sanskrit: Vijnana  
Time: The Present

The different forms of consciousness.

DAILY: This is a good day for overcoming one's enemies, taking initiations, building, and installing officials. Travel to the North and South are good. Not a good day for bathing or travel to the West and East.

The nidana of Consciousness is favorable for religious initiations, placing statues of deities, conquering, installing officials, and the washing of one's head, and donning new clothes. Also, the directions South and North are favorable. Bathing, in general, is not favorable, nor is travel to the East or West.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #2 Name and Form (nama-rupa)

Two Men in a Boat

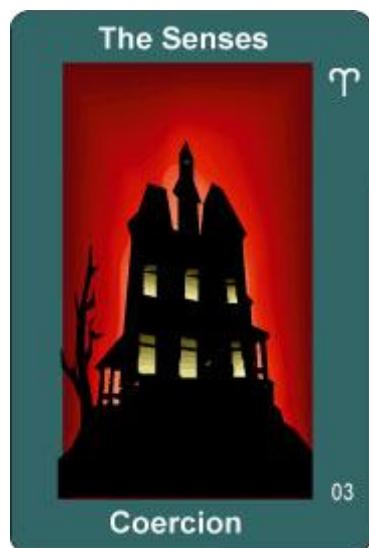
Nidana 2:	Identity
Image:	Passenger
Sanskrit:	Nama Rupa
Time:	The Present

The tendency for the discursive mind to name and pigeon-hole things, thus “name and form.”

DAILY: This is not a good day to bathe, and travel to the North and West should be avoided. This is a good day for travel to the South and East, and for avoiding what one fears, meeting with religious persons, and praying.

The Name & Form nidana is favorable for meeting with one's guru, doing mantra, cutting hair and finger nails, and travel to the South and east. Travel to the North and west is not favorable, not is bathing.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #3 The Six Senses (shadayatana)

Nidana 3: The Senses

Image: House with 6 windows

Sanskrit: Sadayatana

Time: The Present

These are the familiar six senses: hearing, seeing, smelling, tasting, touching, and touch, and the sense organs they represent.

DAILY: This is a good day for taking possession of something, staying indoors, hiding a treasure, and travel in any direction. Not a good day for bathing or making obeisance to another.

The nidana of the Sense Fields is favorable for staying indoors, putting on fresh clothes, hiding wealth, conquering a town, and travel in any direction. Bathing and prostrating to another person are not favorable.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #4 Contact (sparsha)

Nidana 4: Contact

Image: Couple Making Love

Sanskrit: Sparsha

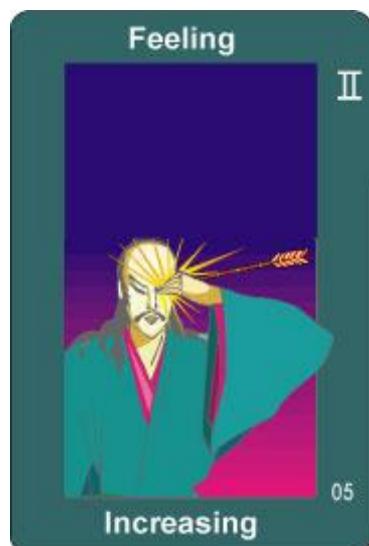
Time: The Present

The observer and the observed, like the eye and what it sees, the ear and sounds, the nose and incense, and so on.

**DAILY:** This is a good day for violent actions, such as killing and stealing, black magic, and arguments. Not a good day for arts and crafts, bathing, and travel to the South. Receiving wealth from the North, changing one's clothes, and wasting time are said to be bad.

The nidana of Contact is favorable for arguing and debating, also: stealing and killing, and any violent actions, and black-magic rituals. Traveling to the south is and craftwork is bad, as is bathing. Also bad are receiving wealth from the North, changing clothes, and delays.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #5 Feeling (vedana)

Nidana 5: Perception

Image: Arrow in the eye

Sanskrit: Vedana

Time: The Present

Feeling or sensation in its dichotomies, such as feeling good or feeling bad, pleasant or unpleasant, and so on.

DAILY: Making love, obtaining wealth, crossing water, and business trade of all kinds, are good, as is travel to the East or North. Travel to the South is bad.

The nidana of Feeling is good for making love, obtaining wealth, and business of all kinds. Also good is changing one's clothes, traveling to the East or North, and crossing over water. It is bad to travel to the North and South, and to bathe.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #6 Craving (trshna)

Nidana 6: Desire

Image: Sweet drink

Picnic with Eating and Drinking

Sanskrit: Trishna

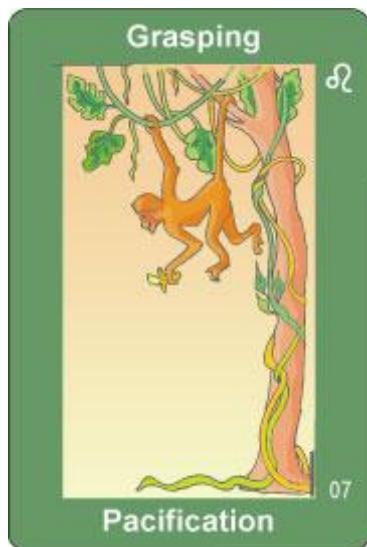
Time: The Present

This is the proverbial desire, simple craving for more, and dissatisfaction with never having enough.

This is a good day for quick actions, business of all kinds, and for gathering wealth and materials. Travel to the East, South, or North are good. Travel to the West is to be avoided.

The nidana of Craving is a good one in which to gather wealth, harvest grains, and business in general. Also favored are quick actions, and traveling to the East, provided there is a good reason. It is not a good day to bathe or travel to the West

## Tibetan Astrology



### #7 Grasping (upadana)

Nidana 7: Attachment

Image: Monkey gathering fruit

Sanskrit: Upadana

Time: The Present

Attachment in all its many forms, clinging to thoughts, ideas, friends, family, and its reverse hatred and dislike.

DAILY: Changing clothes and travel to the West or East should be avoided. This is a good day for preparing medicines, sending messengers, and travel to the North and South.

The nidana of Grasping is good for cutting hair and fingernails, preparing medicine, and bathing. It is also good for any kind of ascetic practice, like fasting, sending messages, and traveling to the South and North. Changing clothes and travel to the West or East should be avoided.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #8 Becoming (bhava)

Nidana 8:      Becoming

Image:      Copulation, Pregnant Woman

Sanskrit:      Bhava

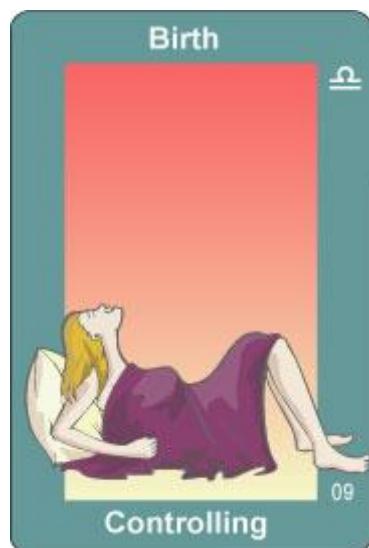
Time:      The Present

This refers to attempts to bring about or create whatever it is that is craved or desired.

DAILY: This is a good day for all activities, bathing, calling for a lover, and travel to the North and South. Changing clothes, arguing, and travel to the East and West are to be avoided.

The nidana of Becoming is good for all activities, calling for your lover, bathing and travel to the South or North. It is not good for changing clothes, travel to the West or East, and arguments of any kind.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #9 Birth (jati)

Nidana 9: Rebirth

Image: Woman Giving Birth

Sanskrit: Jati

Time: The Future

Actually bringing into existence that which is craved and desired, causing to happen or exist.

DAILY: Building a house, starting new projects, and activities with important persons are good, as is bathing, and travel to the South, North, or West. Travel to the South should be avoided.

The nidana of Birth is favorable for building a home, bathing, and travel to the South, West, and North. It is also good to engage in the activities of kings, ministers, and householders. It is not good to travel to the South or change one's clothes. Bathing will increase the likelihood of finding a lover.

## Tibetan Astrology



### #10 Old Age and Death (jara-marana)

Nidana 10: Decline, death  
Image: Corpse Carried Away  
Sanskrit: Jara marana  
Time: The Future

The inevitable playing out of existence to its end, which is death and decay.

DAILY: A good day for consumption, eating, drinking, and washing one's hair. Also good for travel to the North and South, but the West should be avoided. Not a good day for divination, arguments, making offerings, washing the body, and changing clothes.

The nidana of Old Age & Death is good for washing the head, drinking and eating a lot, and taking wealth from someone richer than yourself. Travel is favorable to the East, South, and North. Not favorable is travel to the West, making religious offerings, doing art work, arguing, bathing, changing clothes, and performing divinations.



### #11 Ignorance (Avidya)

Nidana 11: Ignorance

Image: Blind old woman

Sanskrit: Avidya

Time: The Past

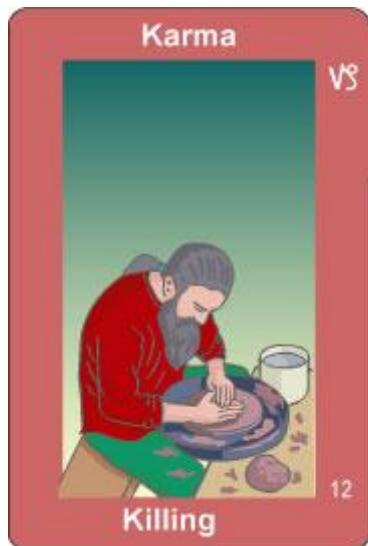
Typically, ignorance of the Four Noble Truths that the Buddha taught is what leads to the wheel of suffering and samsara.

DAILY: A good day to bathe, for real estate, making offerings, and travel to the East or North. This is not a good day for important meetings, new clothes, or travel to the West and South.

The nidana of Ignorance is favorable for doing sadhana practice and making offerings. The directions East and North are best, while those of West and South should be avoided. It is not good to hold important meetings or

## Tibetan Astrology

putting on new clothes. It is good to find new land and taking baths.



### #12 Karmic Formations (samskaras)

Nidana 12: Karma  
Image: Potter's wheel  
Sanskrit: Avidya  
Time: The Past

The formation of mental conditions and construct, which results in what we call the Self of the "I," which is from a Buddhist point of view, merely a construct or accumulation that has no true existence, a fiction of our own ignorance or the true nature of the mind.

DAILY: This is a good day for studies, teaching and education, in general. Also good for marriage, overcoming one's enemies, starting new projects, and travel in any direction. This is not a good day for washing one's head and putting on new clothes, as illness will occur.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

The Karma nidana is a good one for travel, in any direction. It is also good to bathe, take action against one's enemies, get married, build homes, and teach or study. Bathing the head and putting on new clothes will bring illness and problems, at once.

### The Tibetan Earth Lords

*Editor's Note: My thanks to Edward Henning, a scholar of Tibetan Astrology, for translating many of the names and descriptions of the Earth Lords used in this book. Without his help, this material would not have been possible.*

Over the forty years or so that I have been studying astrology, I have been particularly interested in whatever relates to the space directly surrounding me, my local area. I developed an astrological technique in the early 1970s that is now used by astrologers all over the world, called "Local Space." Local Space is primarily used today as a relocation technique, but I always used it for much more than that in counseling.

So it should come as no surprise that I am fascinated by the concept in Tibetan astrology of the Sa-Dak, the spirits that surround and protect a particular place and land, the lords of the land - Earth Lords. Particularly, in these times in which so much wide-scale destruction to nature and the land has taken place, one cannot but wonder about the consequences. In general, modern society has adopted as a world view the very materialistic concept that land and sea are just dirt and water, so many atoms, and have in themselves no innate essence or "soul." But the Tibetans and the Chinese don't feel this way at all.

They respect the land and everything about it. This is why Feng Shui is so popular in these countries and much consulted. These Tibetan Earth Lords are similar to Feng Shui, but they have to do not so much with

## Tibetan Astrology

where and how things are positioned, but with the very energy of a place and the respect shown to it - how it is treated. Let me explain:

According to the Tibetan and the Chinese, every place, that is: every mountain, stream, and canyon is something more than just the sum of its physical parts and whatever beauty it may or may not possess. There is some kind of force or energy connected to the way things have come together in this spot to make it what it is. In other words, there is such a thing as an energy or indwelling nature spirit - whatever you want to call it. From this point of view, locations are not just atoms of rock and water, but there is some subtle and perhaps indescribable energy that makes a particular valley or forest "beautiful," a place where you can sense of a power or presence that takes our breath away, if only for a moment. We intrinsically sense that some places are special. What makes them special?

The Tibetans tell us that these special places (and most places are special to someone) are power places, and that to wantonly destroy or deface them is not without consequences to us. If we mess with these power points, the energy bound there can be unleashed and perhaps react to harm us.

Of course, I am tip-toeing around here a bit, trying to describe all of this in as "scientific" and abstract a way as possible, while the Tibetan and Chinese just come right out and say that many places are governed and cared for by a variety of spirits who protect them. The Earth Lords protect the land against any form of disrespect or harm. There you have it.

So, in considering these earth lords, please keep the above in mind. The Earth Lords or Sa-Dak, as they are called in Tibetan (in Sanskrit: bhumipati = Master of the

## Tibetan Astrology

Land) are an important part of geomancy as practiced in Tibetan Buddhism. The earth lords are literally that, the lords and spirits of the local space or soil surrounding any area, and they need to be consulted and kept in mind when planning anything to do with building, relocation, marriage, health, death, and the like in their area, that is: on their turf. From the Tibetan point of view, we humans don't "have" turf. We only have the earth at the kindness of the earth lords, and they are anything but kind if provoked.

The history of earth lords goes back to antiquity and they are said to have arisen from the subtle vapor of the Cosmic Turtle, at the very origin of Tibetan astrology. The main text which contains the Earth Lord descriptions is the "Gathering of All Precious Elements." There are an almost infinite number of earth lords, and at least 1000 are said to be defined, of which around 500 are commonly consulted in relations to their activity in the current year, months, days, and hours. Here we will detail a little over 100 earth lords, the ones that are said to be always present around us. In general earth lords are organized by their various elements, the areas they rule, and their outer, inner, and secret aspects.

According to Gyurme Dorje there are 102 lords that are ever-present, plus some 500 that are connected to the years, months, days, and hours.

These earth lords are said to have various levels of enlightenment, ranging from ignorance on up, and they are said to experience happiness and anger depending upon how they are treated - how the land or space they protect is treated.

One group of earth lords rule the current year, while others rule the month, day, and hour, with some overlapping. The earth lords governing the current year,

## Tibetan Astrology

some 45 of them include the 26 chief ministers, together with their offspring. These are the earth lords given in the various yearly diagrams. There are, in addition, twelve hidden earth lords, and a pair of male and female Sky Dogs.

The earth lords governing the months number some 124, with almost 80 main ones, and 34 component earth lords. Also: another twelve hidden ones. As for the earth lords that rule the days, these are some 81, of which we are tracking perhaps 40 or so here. As for the hours, there are about 37 earth lords connected to these.

As you can see, they are many, not few. How the Tibetan astrologers keep track of them all has to do with four different diagrams, one for the current year, and similar ones for the current month, day, and double hours (Tibetan astrology divides the day into twelve double hours, measured from 11 P.M. of the night before).

These diagrams are similar to the standard astrological chart wheel, in that they show twelve or sixteen houses, each representing a specific compass direction, a band 22-30 degrees wide. Actually, what is charted on these diagrams are the four cardinal directions (north, east, south, and west), and the four intermediate (45-degree) directions: N.E., N.W., S.E., and S.W. The Tibetans are very aware of the power of these 45-degree compass directions, and in the cycle of the animal signs or "branches," these four intermediate directions are called the "Tomb Signs," marking them as having some degree of difficulty.

It is important to point out that this quite vast series of earth lords, while not openly hostile to mankind (they don't hunt us down!), don't like to be disturbed, and if offended, will in fact create major and minor problems

## Tibetan Astrology

for us. This is where the diagrams are helpful, for they show where (in what compass direction or sector) at any time (year, month, day, and hour) the particular lords happen to be positioned.

And before we get into details, let me make it very clear that we are talking about Tibetan years here, which are made up of 12 or 13 lunar months, and which start on the Tibetan New Year, which is called Losar. For months (and we are talking about lunar months), we are measuring the time from New Moon to New Moon. For days, we are speaking of from sunrise of one calendar date (or thereabouts) to sunrise of the following calendar date, and for hours, we are using the Tibetan system of 12 double hours, starting from around 5 A.M. day.

To sum it up, whatever compass direction contains one of the Earth Lords, these are not a good direction for human beings. In other words, one should avoid whatever direction the earth lords are in, and seek out those directions which are empty of them, where they are not.

That is the general idea of how to deal with Earth Lords. In fact, in both Tibet and China, one does not ever face the direction where the main earth lord(s) are, in particular the king - King "The-Se." The Chinese call him the "Grand Duke." It is fine to have your back toward him (he will even protect you), but any direct facing or confrontation will anger him and bring consequences.

There are many kinds of spirits, not only of the land, but of the water and air. The earth lords are mostly connected with fields, agriculture, land, AND houses. They are irritated when they are disturbed by our digging the ground, excavating, cutting down forests,

## Tibetan Astrology

and so forth. In the same way, other similar spirits respond to air and water pollution.

It is best not to confront or offend the earth lords, but in practice this may be very difficult to do. The Tibetans and the Chinese have a wide variety of rites and practices that they use to pacify and heal infractions to the earth lords.

The tradition of Earth Lords is also very prominent in Chinese Astrology, but there it is called "Tai Sui," or more commonly just the "Grand Duke," and is an integral part of Feng Shui. To "offend the Grand Duke" is to have the animal of your birth year (or its opposite animal) the same as the animal for the current year. Here we are talking about the 12-year cycle of animals in the Chinese "zodiac."

The Grand Duke is a cycle through the 12 animal signs, one for each year, and has been said to be loosely correlated with the 12-year Jupiter cycle. Not so much is said (in Chinese astrology) about the Grand Duke's retinue, and but it is said that you walk with the Duke or against him. For any given year, the Grand Duke is said to be in one direction or another, and one does not "confront the Duke" by walking or travelling in that direction – where he stands.

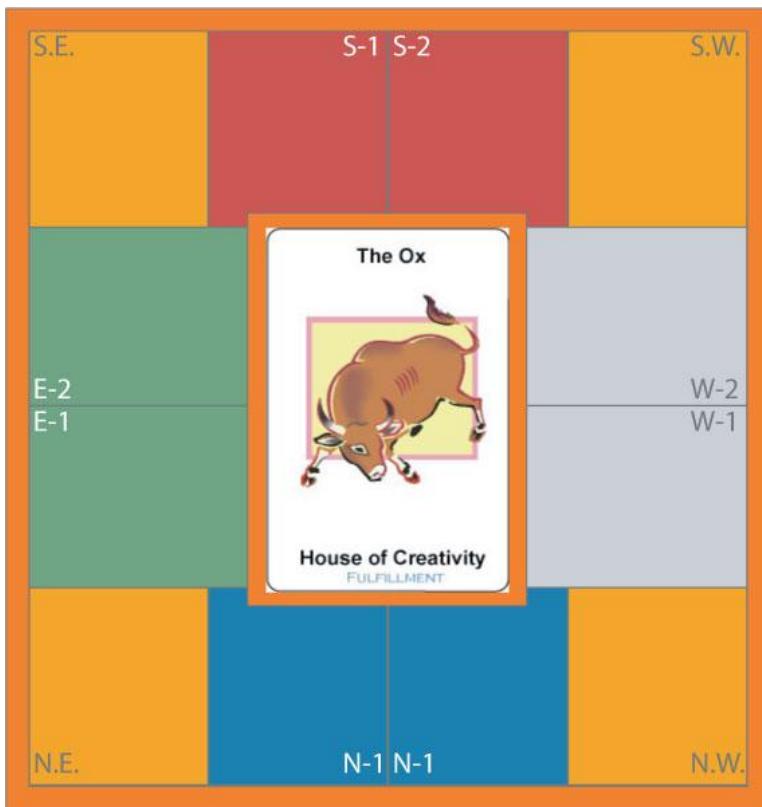
Again, the direction that the Grand Duke for any year is a 30-degree sector of space (directionally) which should not be disturbed. Disturbance includes working or digging in the ground in that direction, also renovation, major repairs, etc. The Chinese put off such work until the following year, when the Grand Duke has shifted to another sector. "Awakening the Grand Duke" can result in financial problems or ruin.

It even comes down to not working (during your daily work) facing the Duke, the direction he is in. Turn you

## Tibetan Astrology

back and work facing the opposite (or some other) direction. Don't face the Tai Sui. This is the Chinese tradition.

## Geomantic Layout



## Geomantic Layout for Years and Days

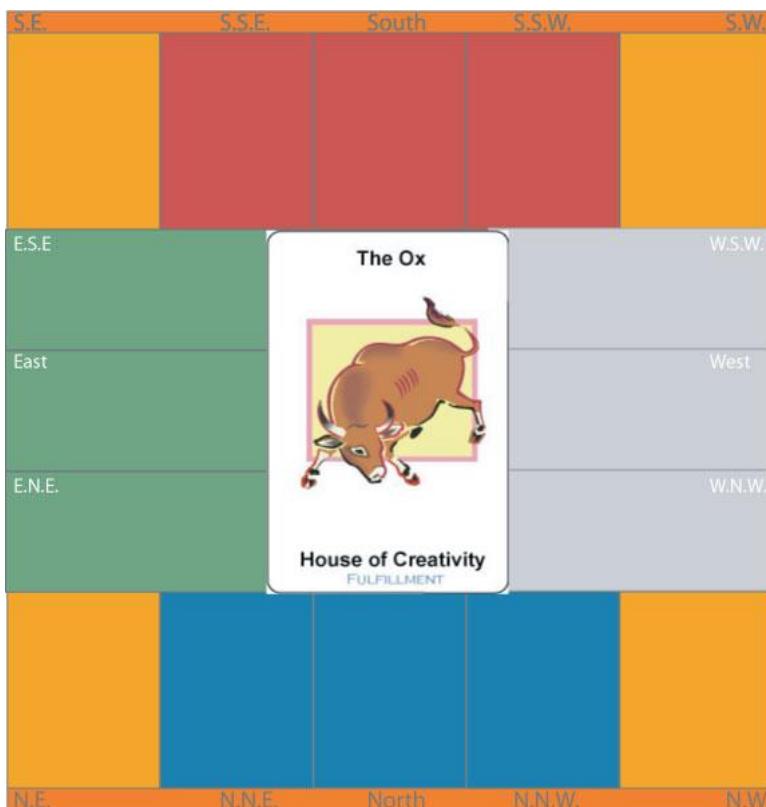
For the Tibetans, the Grand Duke is King The-Se, and his entire retinue includes literally hundreds of earth lords. As pointed out earlier, this is handled by astrologers and almanacs by a chart diagram with 12 or 16 sections laid out like a map, with compass directions. In these sections the earth lords are positioned, often in groups.

## Tibetan Astrology

The above diagram is the kind used for chart the Earth Lords for the current year and for the current hours. In this chart, as you can see, there are twelve directional houses, very similar to our Western horoscope of the twelve houses. Only here, the accent is not the zodiac or ecliptic, but on the particular direction. The familiar eight directions (North, South, East, West, N.E., N.W., S.W., and S.E.) and augmented by dividing the four cardinal directions (North, South, East, West) each into two parts, one before the cardinal point and one following it. The net result is a 12-house system of directions.

Notice that one of the twelve animal signs is placed in the center, in this case the Ox. To calculate the directions of the earth lords for any given year, consult the tables at the end of this book for the animal sign for the current year. For example, 2007 is the year of the Dog, so we would place the dog in the center of the wheel and access the tables to see which earth lords are in which houses for the year of the Pig.

## Tibetan Astrology



### The Geomantic Layout for Months and Hours

In the case of months and hours, the above chart style is used, in this case divided into sixteen division of directionality. Between the cardinal and the intermediate (45-degree) directions, are inserted subdivisions (E.S.E., N.N.E., N.N.W., W.N.W., W.S.W., S.S.W., S.S.E., AND E.S.E.)

Otherwise the procedure is the same: look in the tables for months and hours and place the earth lords that belong there in the appropriate houses.

In the case of the wheels for the months (hours follow the arrangement for years and days), there are no

## Tibetan Astrology

empty houses and thus no open passageway as we find in the years and days.

Instead, certain of the houses have special markers that say "Open Passageway (00) . " These are the houses where safe passage is guaranteed. On the reverse side, certain houses are marked "Double Negative (--) and these houses should be especially avoided as they are very dangerous.

### Observing the Houses

In summary some of the houses are empty (or specially marked) and these are the ones recommended for use – safe directions for building or travel. The rest are not safe. In other words, avoid any direction where earth lords inhabit the house, and take and use any direction that is open or empty, what is called a "doorway of opportunity."

The earth lords move through the house wheels, some in clockwise motion and other in counter-clockwise motion and they each arise or appear at different points in time. For example, the most important earth lord, King The-Se, the one who controls the current year, arises at the summer solstice and proceeds to move in a counter-clockwise direction. The main group of monthly earth lords, 64 earth lords of inauspicious nature, all appear on the first day of each month, and so on. All of this gets quite complex, and I refer you to Gyurme Dorje's excellent book on this subject.

The twelve or sixteen houses themselves, whether or not they contain an earth lord, also are considered in various aspects, and each direction has its own particular drawbacks in relation to a particular month of the year, just as the astrological houses here in the West have certain qualities.

## Tibetan Astrology

With the earth lords of the days, those animal signs that are square or 90 degrees from one another are considered “black” days – inauspicious. For example, during the Dragon month, the days of the Sheep and Ox would be considered black days, and so forth for the rest of the signs. The same is true when it comes to hours. When it is a Dragon day, the hours of the Sheep and Ox would be black hours.

## Practical Uses

In Tibet, the earth lords are part of what we would call geomancy, one of many forms of divination the Tibetans routinely use to allow the universe to speak to them. Earth Lords are consulted for a variety of purposes, in particular anything having to do with land and its disturbance. This would include building roads, houses, clearing trees, selecting burial sites, and so on.

There exists a whole hierarchy of steps that need be considered, including not only the structure, shape, and orientation of any new building, but everything about the land and environment surrounding any building or site. This can include things as subtle as the effect of moonlight, rainfall, the affluence (or lack thereof) of the owner, and so forth. All manner of rituals exist for compensating for problems discovered in the inspection process.

As mentioned earlier, what is being sought out are the geographic directions where the earth lords are NOT present, that is: humans are to avoid disturbing the earth lords in whatever directions they currently inhabit.

According to author Gurme Dorje in his wonderful book “Tibetan Elemental Divination Paintings,” the origin of the Sa-Dak or Earth Lords is ancient, stemming from the time that the Bodhisattava Manjusuhri first emanated the

## Tibetan Astrology

Cosmic Tortoise at Mt. Wu-Tai Shan in China. It is said that Manjushri cut the cosmic turtle with his “sword of contemplation” and from it the earth lords arose. It is said that King The-Se emerged from the crown of the turtle, his minister Tsang-kun emerged from the heart, his astrologer Se-wa emerged from the right lung, the Queen Mother The-chim from the left lung, the Queen Hang-ne Hang-Pen emerged from the right arm, the royal bodyguard Se-Shar from the left arm, the kings royal mount Se-Wwa from the right leg, the royal timekeeper Se-ja from the left leg, the royal treasurer Se-Ji at the tail, the royal dog Hal-Chi from the humours, the serpent-spirit ITo-Phye from the skin, the monthly spirit lords from the forehead, the daily spirit lords from the right hip, and the hourly spirit lords from the left hip. Gyurme Dorje also points out that a number of lesser spirits emerged from the belly, such as The-se Drum-bu, Druk-Lha from the small intestine, the Dröl-Bé Lha-Nga from the heart , the Nyen Chen from the limbs, and the Sil-Mé Sa-Dak (minor spirit lords from the turtles minor channels.

This subject is quite complex and those of us learning about Tibetan astrology in the West are only now beginning to get a handle on this fascinating topic. This brief description here is but an attempt to draw attention to the existence of the Earth-Lord concept in Tibetan geomancy and to provide a short introduction. In putting this introduction together, I have drawn on two primary sources:

The book by Gurme Dorje “Tibetan Elemental Divination Paintings” is very highly recommended, although it too is quite incomplete as regards all the details of the earth lords and represents an excerpt from still larger traditional Tibetan sources.

## Tibetan Astrology

This book is a reproduction of a 17<sup>th</sup> century text by Sange Gyatso, a treatise on astrology and divination, known as “The White Beryl.” This work is an 18<sup>th</sup> century illuminated manuscript that is reproduced, translated, and commented upon by Dr. Gyurme Dorje, a skilled translator and authority on Tibetan culture. I should warn readers that this book weighs in at about 35 pounds and cost \$500 or more. It is filled with various methods of Tibetan astrology and geomancy and is highly recommended.

My second source is the fine work of Tibetan translator and scholar Edward Henning, which can be seen at his website at [WWW.Kalachakra.org](http://WWW.Kalachakra.org). Also very highly recommended is Hennings book “Kalachakra and the Tibetan Calendar (Treasuries of the Buddhist and Indic Sciences),” which is available through Amazon.com and should be available by the time you read this.

Edward Henning, as far as I am aware of, is the most important western scholar of Tibetan astrology. He was kind enough to help translate the brief descriptions of the various earth lords given in this book and has been very patient in answering my many questions.

Well, there you have it. I hope this short introduction has been at the very least helpful. The inclusion of the descriptions of the earth lords and the tables for placing them for any given year, month, day, or hour should make it possible for you to calculate any of these charts for yourself. For those of you who would rather have a program do this for you, I suggest you check out my program “Tibetan Astrology,” which handles all the calculation for the earth lords and for a dozen or so other techniques of Tibetan astrology. You can read about it at StarTypes.com.

## **The Tibetan Earth Lords**

The following pages contain brief description of some of the major Tibetan Earth Lords. The text has been translated from the Tibetan by Edward Henning. In some cases, there was no exiting text or description, but only the name of the earth lord.

As for images, those presented here are not traditional images, but simply created to give you some idea of the earth lord in question. Where possible, bits of the actual description are used, while in others the name itself is all we have to go on.

## The 105 Earth Lords



### 01 King The-Se

Tibetan: (Té-Sé Gyel-Po)

He wears royal clothes, is red-yellow in color and blazing with light. He sits in a grand pose on a golden throne, holding a copper (sometimes said to be iron) garuda.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 02 Queen Mother The-Chim

Tibetan: (Gyel-Yum Chen-Mo Té-Khyim)

She is deep red in color, wearing white silk, holding a flask in the right hand and a mirror in the left. She is depicted seated, with the right leg extended.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 03 Queen Hang-Pen

Tibetan: (Gyel-Pö Tsün-Mo Har-Pen)

She is white in color, holding a golden flask.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 04 Prince Te-So

Tibetan: (Gyel-Pö Sé-Po Té-Sé)

Red in color, holding in his right hand a golden casket and in the left an iron whip. He wears a jacket of fine red silk and has a vest of white silk over his shoulders.

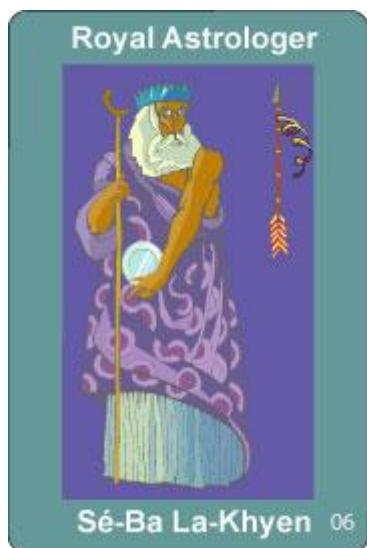


### 05 Minister Tsang-Kun

Tibetan: (Gyel-Pö Lön-Po Tsang-Kün)

He sits on a multicolored turtle, wearing ministerial costume. He is light red in color, blazing with light and dressed in red silk. In his right hand he holds a crystal staff and in the left a jeweled flask.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 06 Astrologer Se-Wa

Tibetan: (Sé-Ba La-Khyen Tsi-Khen)

He is red-yellow in color and in the guise of a priest. On his head is a "hat of existence", in his right hand he holds a silken-arrow adorned with a yellow silk streamer, and in the left a magical mirror.

## Tibetan Astrology

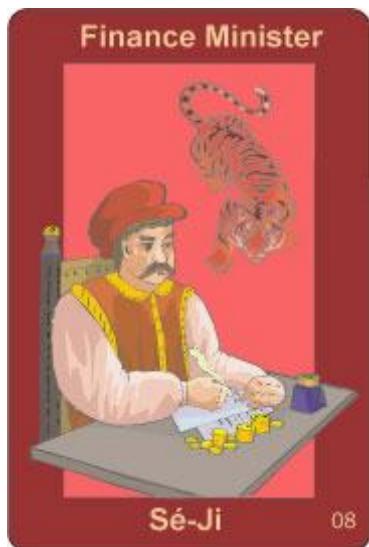


### 07 Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen

Tibetan: (Hang-Pen Ser-Po Ja-Ra-Ba)

He is red-yellow in color and blazing with light, dressed in blue silk, holding in his hands a sack of diseases and a lamp (depicted in the right).

## Tibetan Astrology



### 08 King's Treasurer Se-Ji

Tibetan: (Gyel-Pö Nor-Sung Sé-Ji)

He is white in color, with a human body, a tiger head and spotted leopard's tail. He carries a mouse-topped victory banner

## Tibetan Astrology



### 09 Bodyguard Se-Shar

Tibetan: (Ku-Sung Mi-Sö Sé-Shar)

He is terrifying and dark-red in color. He wears armour and rides a galloping water-buffalo, holding a sword and shield.

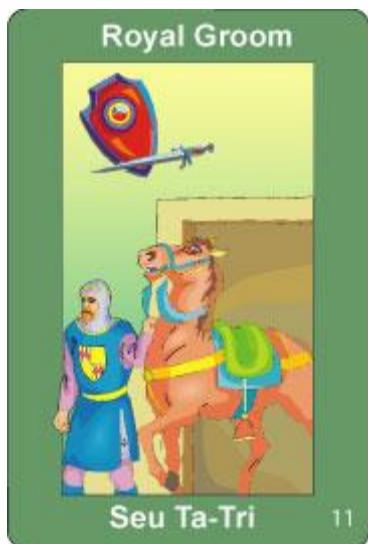
## Tibetan Astrology



### 10 Royal Mount Se-Wa

Tibetan: (Sé-Ba Rang-Ta Gyel-Pö Chip)

He has the body of a horse and the head of a man,  
radiant yellow in color, carrying in his hands a golden  
turquoise ladles.



### 11 Royal Groom Se-U

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Sé-'U Ta-Tri)

Yellow in color, he wears armour and rides a horse. He is depicted holding a sword and shield.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 12 Timekeeper Sé-Ja

Tibetan: (Dü-Dzin Sé-Ja)

Red-yellow in color and blazing with light, he has a human body, a bird's head and wings of copper and iron. Vicious in nature, in his right hand he holds a trumpet and in the left a phurpa (dagger).

## Tibetan Astrology



### 13 The Royal Upholsterer

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Sé-Ba Den-Ding)

Light green in color, he holds in his hands a wooden seat-frame.

## Tibetan Astrology

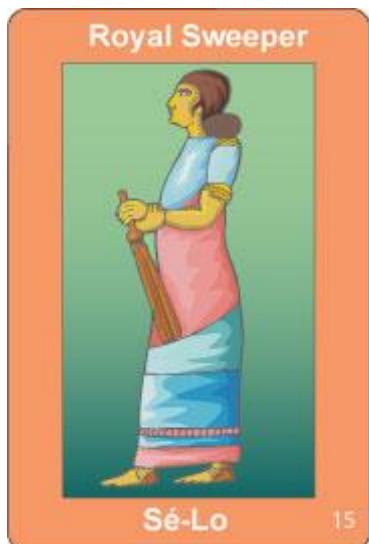


### 14 The Official Kung-Myul

Tibetan: (Kung-Myul)

Red in color and holds a red lance (shown in the right hand) and a banner.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 15 The Sweeper Se-Lo

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Sé-Lo Sa-Chak)

Blue in color, he carries a brush.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 16 Princess Kar-Sham

Tibetan: (Gyel-Pö Bu-Mo Kar-Sham)

Brilliant white in color and beautiful, dressed in red silk,  
she holds in her hands a white-silver mirror.

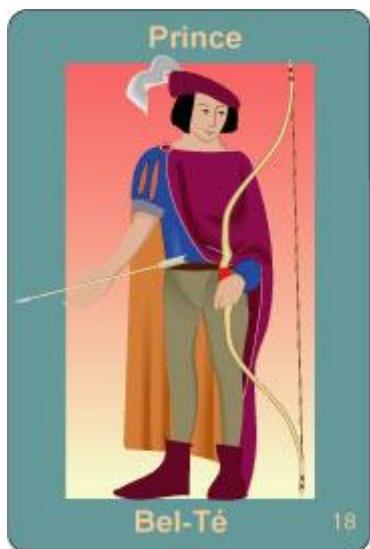
## Tibetan Astrology



### 17 The King's Dog, Black Hal-Chi

Tibetan: (Hel-Khyi Nak-Po)

A black dog, panting. He has a human body with a dog's head and the tail of a snake. Black in color, he has iron wings and holds a flag-lance.



### 18 Her Husband, Bal-Te

Tibetan: (Dé-Yi Mak-Pa Bel-Té)

He is a young man, light yellow in color, blazing with light. Dressed in blue silk, his right hand reaches for a golden arrow, and his left raises a silver bow.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 19 Red General Wang-Ging

Tibetan: (Mak-Gi Wang-Ging)

Dressed in armour, he holds a bow and arrow. His anger blazes like fire, and he is accompanied by his retinue of planets and earth-lords.

## Tibetan Astrology

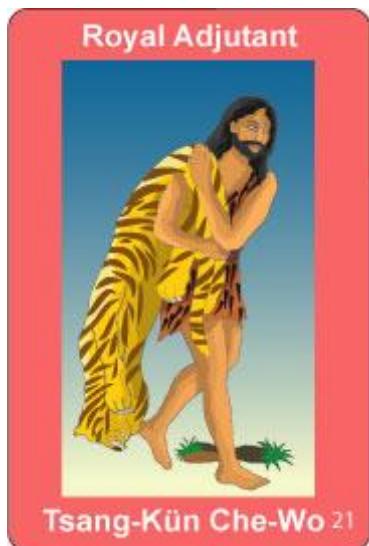


### 20 General Tsang Kun

Tibetan: (Mak-Pön Tsang-Kün Ja-Ba)

Red in color, he is dressed in armor and helmet and holds a red lance and a banner.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 21 Assistant

Tibetan: (Tsang-Kün Ché-Bo)

Deep blue in color, he is depicted naked except for a tiger skin.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Dog-Head Assistant



Tsang-Kün Khyi-Go 22

### 22 Dog-Headed Tsang-Kun

Tibetan: (Tsang-Kün Khyi-Go)

He is black, the color of eye-medicine, has a human body with a dog's head and carries a jewel.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 23 The Advisor Phe-U

Tibetan: (La-Khyen Peu)

No description of him is given in VKP, but he is depicted as human and dancing.



### 24 Black Earth-Lord Zin-Phung

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Zin-Pung Nak-Po)

He rides a bull, has a scorpion head, and hold a sword in his right hand and a noose in the left.



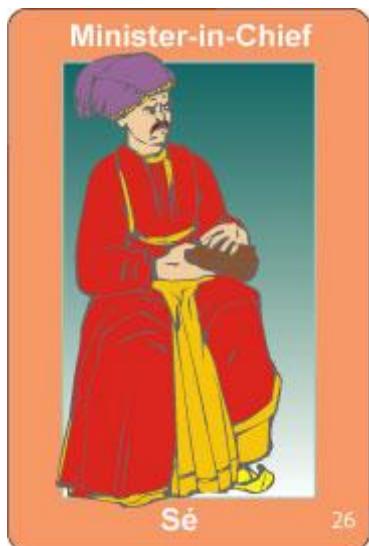
### 25 Pi-Ling

Tibetan: (Pi-Ling)

He is depicted naked, with a tail, riding a horse, and carrying a black pennanted lance. He is said to be extremely fierce, although only the size of a thumb, with his horse the size of a mouse.

Some say he is like the yearly Earth-king (lo yi sa rgyal). Other description: Human body, goat head, blue in color, with the right hand holding a hook and the left a trident.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 26 The Eleven Ministers of the Earth-King

Tibetan: (Sa-Gyel Jé-Lön Chu-Chik)

Said to be riding horses and carrying weapons.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 27 Ten-ma, Goddess of the Earth

Tibetan: (Ten-Ma)

Yellow in color, holds a flask at her heart.

## Tibetan Astrology

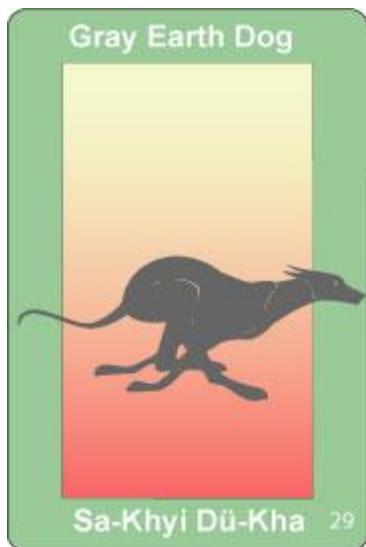


### 28 Da-ngeu

Tibetan: (Da-Ngö)

Human body with the head of a pig, grey in color. Holds mace in the right hand a life-giving food (? tshe mdzod) in the lefy

## Tibetan Astrology



### 29 Grey earth-dog

Tibetan: (Sa-Khyi Dü-Kha)

Male. Very little info.

Numbers 29-34: The six obscure blacks, "sribs kyi nag drug":

## Tibetan Astrology



### 30 Female Black Earth-Dog

Tibetan: (Sa-Khyi Nak-Mo)

Numbers 29-34: The six obscure blacks, "sribs kyi nag drug".

FEMALE Very little info.

## Tibetan Astrology



31 Blue Dragon

Tibetan: (Druk-Ngön)

Numbers 29-34: The six obscure blacks, "sribs kyi nag drug".

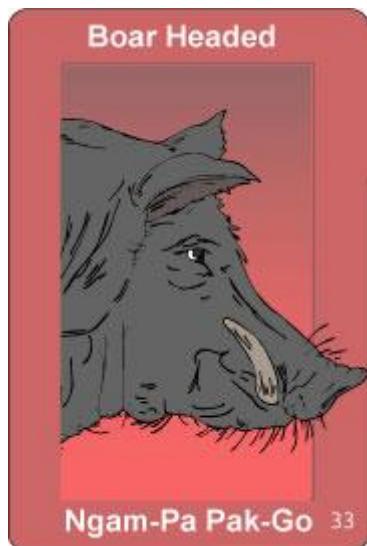


### 32 Leopard Skin Earth-Lord

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Zik-Lok)

Numbers 29-34: The six obscure blacks, "sribs kyi nag drug".

## Tibetan Astrology

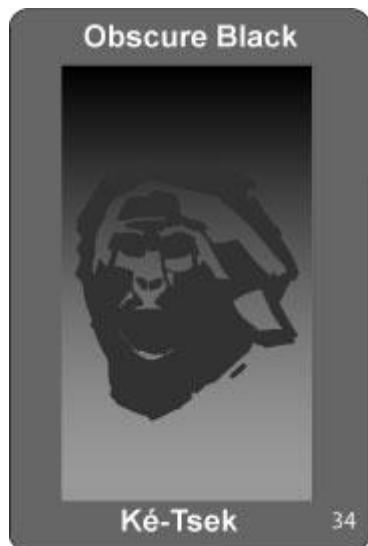


### 33 Awesome Boar-Headed

Tibetan: (Ngam-Pa Pak-Go)

Numbers 29-34: The six obscure blacks, "sribs kyi nag drug".

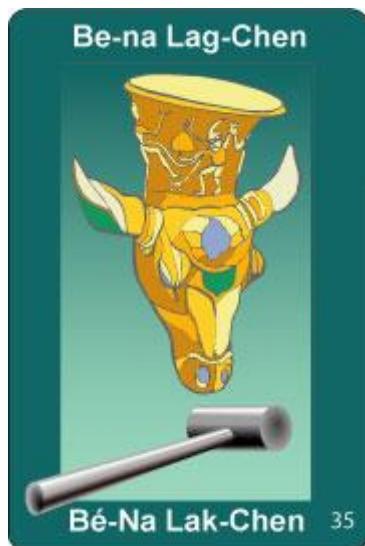
Three headed



### 34 Ke-tsek

Tibetan: (Ké-Tsek)

Numbers 29-34: The six obscure blacks, "sribs kyi nag drug".



### 35 Be-na Lag-chen

Tibetan: (Bé-Na Lak-Chen)

Human body with the head of a calf, holds a hammer in the hands (is drawn seated).

## Tibetan Astrology



### 36 Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa

Tibetan: (Wü-Kyi Druk-Lha Ga-Pa)

Human body with a dragon head, deep blue (or golden) in color, wears blue silk clothing, and holds an iron pan.

## Tibetan Astrology

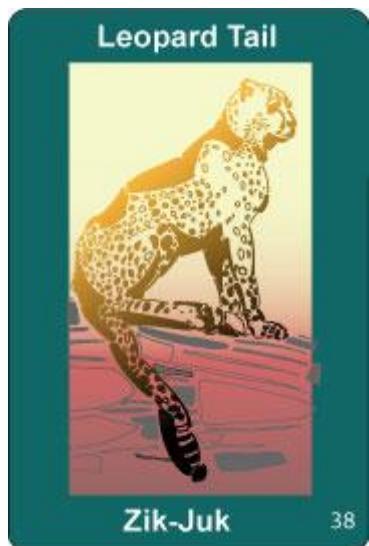


### 37 Earth-King of the Moon/Month

Tibetan: (Da-Bé Sa-Gyel)

Human body with the head of a snake, dark blue in color, riding a turquoise blue dragon, holding a snake noose in the hands.

## Tibetan Astrology



38

### 38 Leopard Tail

Tibetan: (Zik-Juk)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 39 Hearth-God Se-shar

Tibetan: (Tap-Lha Sé-Shar)

A red man holding a snake noose in the hands.  
Depicted standing.

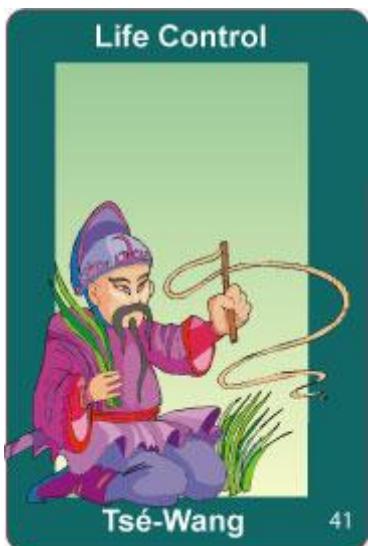
## Tibetan Astrology



### 40 Da-Lung

Tibetan: (Da-Lung)

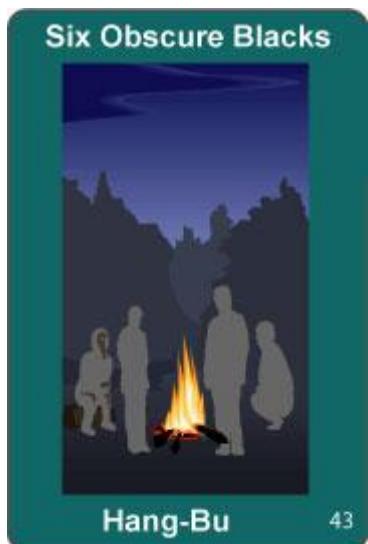
Human body with head of a horse, dark red in color  
wearing a rainbow as garment, holds an arrow in the  
right hand and a turquoise casket in the left.



### 41 Life Control

Tibetan: (Tisé-Wang)

## Tibetan Astrology



**43 Hang-Bu**

Tibetan: (Hang-Bu)

## Tibetan Astrology



**44 Sky Treasury**

Tibetan: (Nam-Dzö)

## Tibetan Astrology



**45 Earth-Lord Dom-Chi**

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Dom-Khyi)

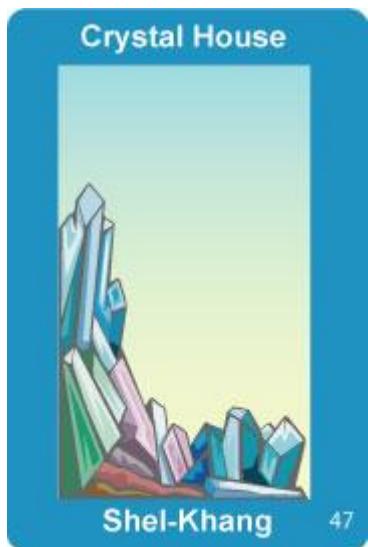
## Tibetan Astrology



46 Great God.

Tibetan: (Lha-Chen)

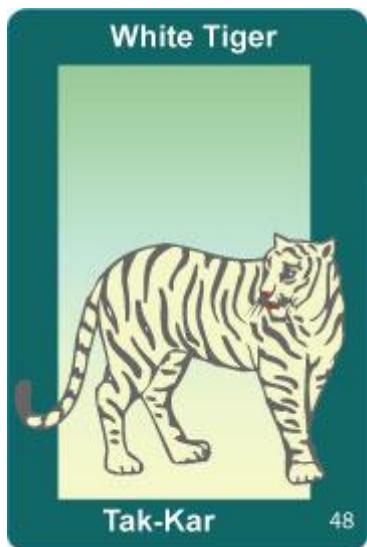
## Tibetan Astrology



**47 Crystal House**

Tibetan: (Shel-Khang)

## Tibetan Astrology



**48 White Tiger**

Tibetan: (Tak-Kar)

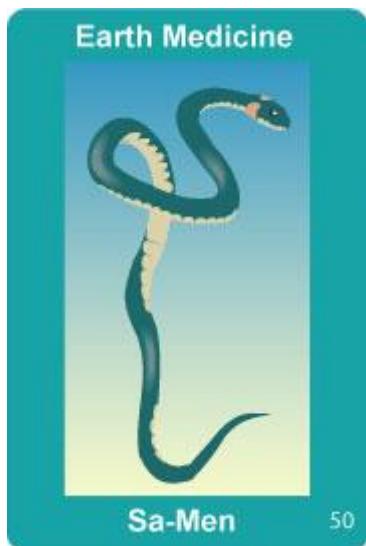
## Tibetan Astrology



**49 Sky-Hen Gung-gyal**

Tibetan: (Nam-Gyi Ja-Ma Gung-Gyel)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 50 Earth Medicine

Tibetan: (Sa-Men)

She is blue in color, human body, snake head, rides a snake, holding a snake-noose.

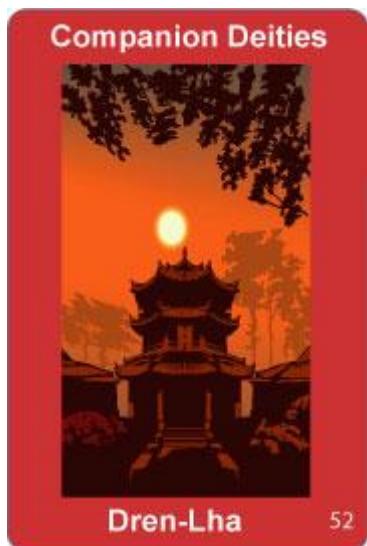
## Tibetan Astrology



**51 Well-Listened**

Tibetan: (Nam-Tö)

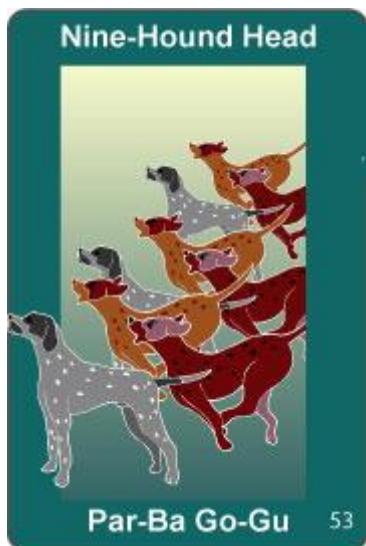
## Tibetan Astrology



**52 Companion Deities.**

Tibetan: (Dren-Lha)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 53 Nine-Hound Head

Tibetan: (Par-Ba Go-Gu)

Human body, brown in color, with nine hound heads, long locks of hair, in the right a hook and the left a m?ra tally stick, wearing blue silk.

## Tibetan Astrology



**54 Gold Control**

Tibetan: (Ser-Wang)

## Tibetan Astrology



**55 Tent God**

Tibetan: (Dra-Lha)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 56 Earth Soldier

Tibetan: (Sa-Mak)

Human body, tiger head, yellow, holding a lance and sword, rides a striped tigress.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 57 World Destroyer

Tibetan: (Si-Shé)

Human body with the head of a wolf, grey in color, in the hand holds a baby that he is eating.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 58 Earth Ji-Lam

Tibetan: (Sa-Yi Ji-Lam)



### 60 Diviner of the Month

Tibetan: (Da-Bé La-Khyen)

Human body, pig head, blue in color, holds in the hands a hoe and a mace, dark red in color wearing a large cloak.

## Tibetan Astrology



**61 Chu-Tsak**

Tibetan: (Chu-Tsak)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 62 Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Nga-Zor Mar-Po)

Radiant and dark-red in color, human body with an ox head, in the right a sickle and in the left a black noose.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 63 Blue Ji-Lam

Tibetan: (Ji-Lam Ngön-Mo)

Blue woman riding a mouse, carrying a sack of diseases, and wearing white silk clothing.

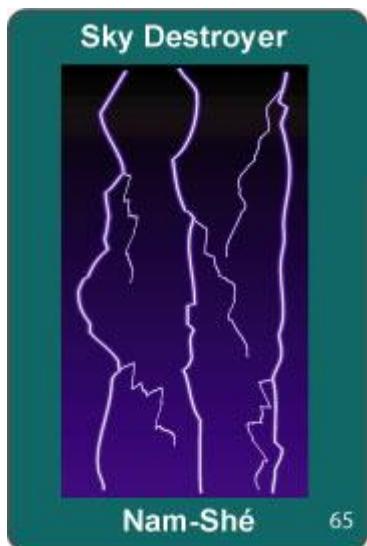


### 64 Pi-Ling Par-Ma

Tibetan: (Pi-Ling Par-Ma)

Human body, goat head, blue in color, with the right hand holding a hook and the left a trident. Stands with the right leg extended and the left bent.

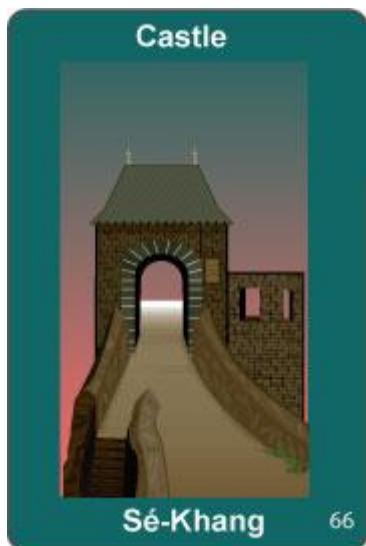
## Tibetan Astrology



**65 Sky Destroyer**

Tibetan: (Nam-Shé)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 66 Castle

Tibetan: (Sé-Khang)

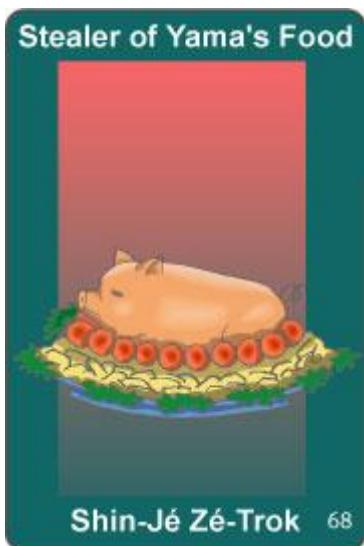
The dark yellow plumb-lines (gnam thig ser nag)

## Tibetan Astrology



**67 Corpse Eater**

Tibetan: (Ka-La Ro-Zen)



**68 Stealer of Yama's Food**

Tibetan: (Shin-Jé Zé-Trok)

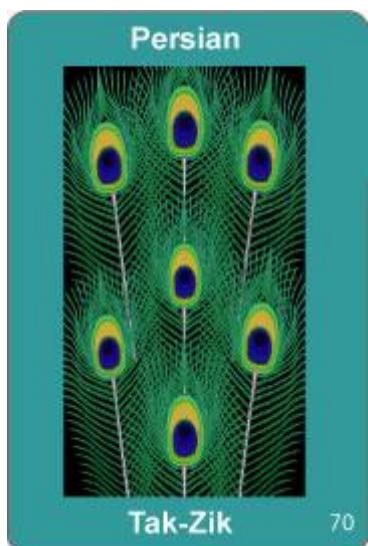
## Tibetan Astrology



### 69 The Weapon-Bearing King

Tibetan: (Gyel-Po Tsön-Tok)

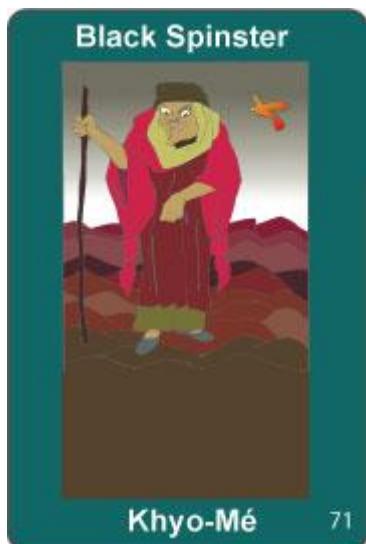
## Tibetan Astrology



**70 Persian**

Tibetan: (Tak-Zik)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 71 Black Spinster

Tibetan: (Nak-Mo Khyo-Mé)

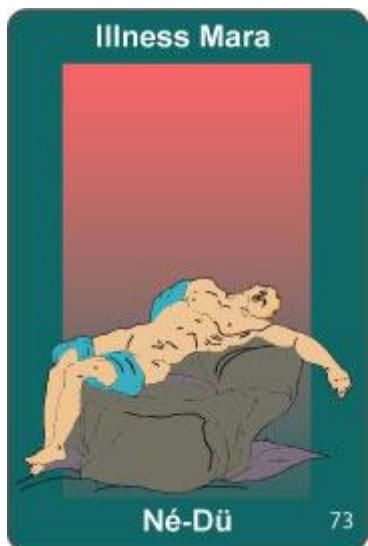
## Tibetan Astrology



**72 Child Horse of Mara**

Tibetan: (Bü-Pa Ta-Dü)

## Tibetan Astrology



**73 Illness Mara.**

Tibetan: (Né-Dü)

## Tibetan Astrology



**74 Burying Executioner**

Tibetan: (Shé-Po Dur-Dep)

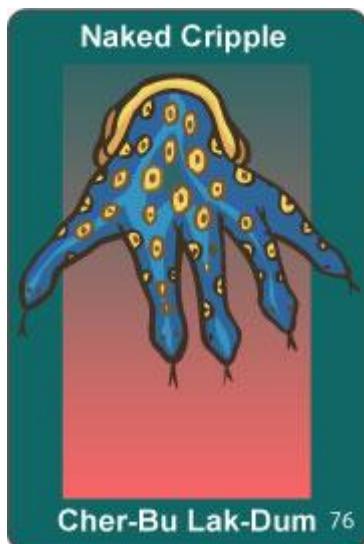


### 75 Five Component Element Deities

Tibetan: (Sil-Mé Gok-Ku)

This is a Chinese expression, the meaning of which is unclear.) These, and the next group are explained under the monthly cycles.

## Tibetan Astrology



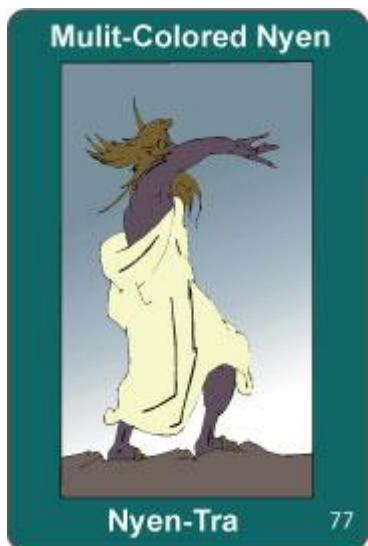
### 76 Naked Cripple

Tibetan: (armless).

Tibetan: (Cher-Bu Lak-Dum)

Human body with head of a snake, riding a dragon.  
Deep blue in color, terrifying, holding a snake noose.

## Tibetan Astrology



**77 Mulit-Colored Nyen**

Tibetan: (Nyen-Tra)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 78 The Crawling Earth-Lord of The Perimeter

Tibetan: (Dram-Gyi Sa-Dak Ché-Bo)

Yellow human with head of a mouse.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 79 Entomber Earth-Lord

Tibetan: (Dram-Gyi Sa-Dak Ché-Bo)

Human body with the head of a frog.

## Tibetan Astrology



**80 Butcher**

Tibetan: (Sehn-Pa)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 81 Palace Diviner

Tibetan: (Mé-Ba La-Khyen)

Palace refers to the nine palaces, numbers

## Tibetan Astrology



**82 Wild Planet**

Tibetan: (Za-Gö)

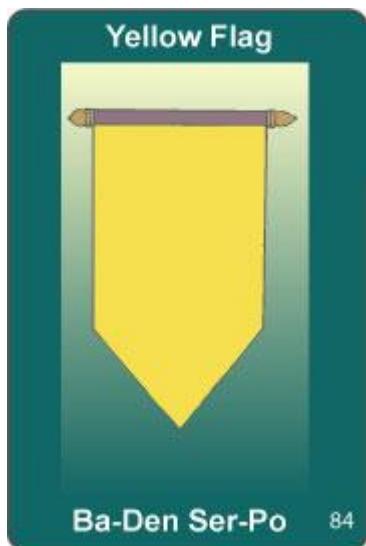


### 83 Armor-Wearing Illuminator

Tibetan: (Nang-Sel Trap-Gyön)

Rides a yellow human, wears armour (perhaps a coat of mail), holds in the hands a sword and lance.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 84 Yellow Flag

Tibetan: (Ba-Den Ser-Po)

Black human carrying a tally-stick in his hand

## Tibetan Astrology



**85 Earth-Lord Se-Ddu**

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Sé-Dü)



### 86 Geriatric Earth-Lord

Tibetan: (Shel-Gyi Gying-Khar)

Dark yellow in color, human body, head of a mouse, holds in the hands a cane (? shal gyi 'ging 'khar) and wears a great cloak.



### 88 Reptile Earth-Lord

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak To-Ché)

Form as usual: Upper body human, lower that of a snake; snake hoods around the head, wearing a cloak of snake skin. The right hand holds a treasure flask of jewels, and the left is opening the lid. Deep blue in color. Another form has a human body and head of an ox, with the right horn golden, the left turquoise, yellow in color with turquoise hair and tongues of fire, tail of a snake, lying on the left side of the belly. His bodily parts are described in the inner set 12 squares of the diagrams.

## Tibetan Astrology



**89 Ji-Lam**

Tibetan: (Ji-Lam)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 90 The-Se Drum-Bu

Tibetan: (The-se Drum-bu)

Human body with the head of a bird, grey in color (also said to be yellow in color with a snake head), holding an axe, wearing blue silk.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 92 Queen of Spring

Tibetan: (Chi-Kyi Gyel-Mo)

White. She leads swirling black wind. These four are all blue women, holding mirrors in the right hands. Their clothing is uncertain.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 93 Queen of Summer

Tibetan: (Yar-Gyi Gyel-Mo)

Blue. She leads lightning and hail.

These four are all blue women, holding mirrors in the right hands. Their clothing is uncertain.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 94 Queen of Autumn

Tibetan: (Tön-Gyi Gyel-Mo)

Yellow. She gathers the essence of flowers and fruit.

These four are all blue women, holding mirrors in the right hands. Their clothing is uncertain.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 95 Queen of Winter

Tibetan: (Gün-Gyi Gyel-Mo)

Black. She leads snow blizzards.

These four are all blue women, holding mirrors in the right hands. Their clothing is uncertain.

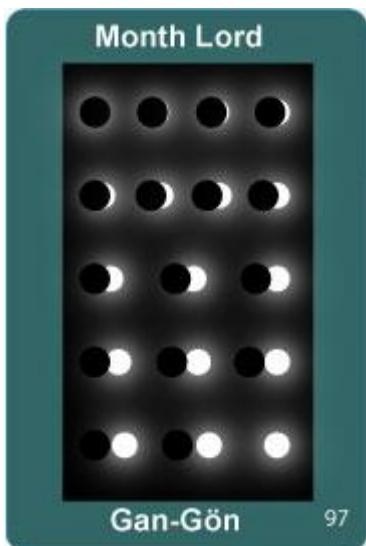
## Tibetan Astrology



**96 Monthly Angles**

Tibetan: (Tsang- Tsé)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 97 Monthly Lord

Tibetan: (Gan-gön)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 98 Domestic

Tibetan: (Khyim-Lha)

Literally: inside the house.

## Tibetan Astrology



### 99 Yellow Turtle

Tibetan: (Rü-Bel Ser-Po)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 100 The Fanged Earth-Lord

Tibetan: (Sa-Dak Ché-Ba Chen)

Ugly with large canines, also called Unchanging ('gyur ba med pa).

## Tibetan Astrology



**101 (Wealthy) Multicolored Nyen**

Tibetan: (Chuk-Po)

## Tibetan Astrology



102 He-Ton

Tibetan: (Hé-Tön)

## Tibetan Astrology



**103 Ji-Dur**

Tibetan: (Ji-Dur)

## Tibetan Astrology



### 104 Death-Crow

Tibetan: (Shin-Gyi Po-Rok)

Human body with a raven head, wearing clothes of Buddhist and Bon.

## Tibetan Astrology



**105 Green Nyen**

Tibetan: (Nyen-Jang)

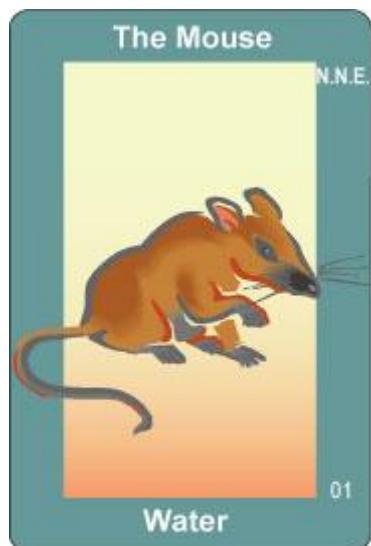
### Earth Lords Tables

What follows are four separate tables that list the positions for the earth lords, one each for years, months, days, and double hours. Each table is organized by the twelve traditional animal signs (Mouse, Ox, Tiger, Hare, Dragon, Snake, Horse, Sheep, Monkey, Bird, Dog, and Pig).

To used these tables to plot the positions of the earth lords for the current year, take the animal for that year. For example, 2007 is the year of the Fire-Pig, so we would look under the “years” section for the table for the Pig. In that table, you will find a list of each of the houses or compass directions, and under each direction a list of the names (can numbers) of the earth lords that appear in that direction for the year.

The same procedure is used for months, days, and double hours. You need the animal for the particular month, day, or hour. Then select the section for month, day, or hour and proceed to note the list of earth lords for time period. If you find this too tedious, I have released a program that does this automatically for the PC. You can read about it at [StarTypes.com](http://StarTypes.com), where you just follow the links to any of the programs and look up the one on Tibetan Astrology.

## Earth Lord: Year Tables



### Earth Lords Years: Mouse

Compass Direction: E2

Prince Te-Se (04)

Red General Wang-Ging (19)

Compass Direction: NE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N1

King The-Se (01)

Queen Hang-Ne (03)

The Royal Upolsterer (13)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: N2

Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: NW

- Queen Mother The-chim (02)
- King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)
- The Official Kung-Myul (14)
- General Tsang-Kun (20)
- The Advisor Phe-U (23)

Compass Direction: W2

- Minister Tsang-Kun (05)
- Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)

Compass Direction: W1

- Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)
- Royal groom Se-U (11)
- Pi-Ling (25)

Compass Direction: SW

- Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)
- Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

Compass Direction: S2

- Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: S1

- The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
- Princess Kar-Sham (16)
- Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)
- Black Zin-Phung (24)

Compass Direction: SE

- Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)

Compass Direction: E1

- The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Ox

Compass Direction: E2

- The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
- Princess Kar-Sham (16)
- Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Compass Direction: NE

- King The-Se (01)
- Queen Hang-Ne (03)
- The Royal Upolsterer (13)
- Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)

Compass Direction: N1

- Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

Compass Direction: N2

- Queen Mother The-chim (02)
- Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: NW

- Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)
- Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

Compass Direction: W2

- Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Royal groom Se-U (11)

Minister Tsang-Kun (05)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: W1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SW

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)

The Advisor Phe-U (23)

Red General Wang-Ging (19)

Compass Direction: S2

Black Zin-Phung (24)

Compass Direction: S1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SE

Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)

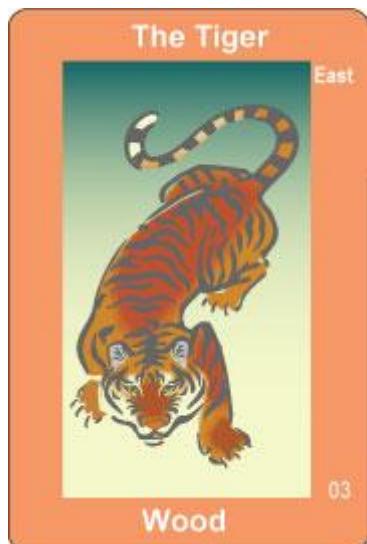
The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

The Official Kung-Myul (14)

Compass Direction: E1

The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Tiger

Compass Direction: E2

King The-Se (01)

Queen Hang-Ne (03)

The Royal Upolsterer (13)

Compass Direction: NE

Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)

Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

The Official Kung-Myul (14)

Compass Direction: N1

Queen Mother The-chim (02)

Minister Tsang-Kun (05)

Compass Direction: N2

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

Princess Kar-Sham (16)

Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: NW

Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)

Royal groom Se-U (11)

Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)

Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: SW

The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)

Compass Direction: S2

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: S1

The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

Compass Direction: SE

King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)

Compass Direction: E1

Red General Wang-Ging (19)

Pi-Ling (25)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Hare

Compass Direction: E2

Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: NE

Queen Mother The-chim (02)

King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)

The Advisor Phe-U (23)

Compass Direction: N1

Minister Tsang-Kun (05)

Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)

Red General Wang-Ging (19)

Compass Direction: N2

Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)

Royal groom Se-U (11)

Compass Direction: NW

Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)

Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: W2
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
  - The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)
- Compass Direction: W1
  - The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
  - Princess Kar-Sham (16)
  - Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)
  - Pi-Ling (25)
- Compass Direction: S2
  - The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)
- Compass Direction: S1
  - Prince Te-Se (04)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - The Official Kung-Myul (14)
- Compass Direction: E1
  - King The-Se (01)
  - Queen Hang-Ne (03)
  - The Royal Upolsterer (13)
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Dragon

Compass Direction: E2

Queen Mother The-chim (02)

Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: NE

Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)

The Official Kung-Myul (14)

Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: N1

Minister Tsang-Kun (05)

Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)

Royal groom Se-U (11)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: N2

The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: NW
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
  - King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)
  - The Advisor Phe-U (23)
  - Red General Wang-Ging (19)
- Compass Direction: W2
  - Black Zin-Phung (24)
  - Pi-Ling (25)
- Compass Direction: W1
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)
  - The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)
- Compass Direction: S2
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: S1
  - The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
  - Princess Kar-Sham (16)
  - Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - King The-Se (01)
  - Queen Hang-Ne (03)
  - The Royal Upolsterer (13)
  - Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)
  - General Tsang-Kun (20)
- Compass Direction: E1
  - Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Snake

Compass Direction: E2

- The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
- Princess Kar-Sham (16)
- Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Compass Direction: NE

- Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)
- Royal groom Se-U (11)
- Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)
- Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

Compass Direction: N1

- Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

- Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Compass Direction: NW

- Black Zin-Phung (24)
- The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: W2
  - Red General Wang-Ging (19)
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Compass Direction: W1
  - The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)
  - The Official Kung-Myul (14)
  - The Advisor Phe-U (23)
- Compass Direction: S2
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Compass Direction: S1
  - King The-Se (01)
  - Queen Hang-Ne (03)
  - The Royal Upolsterer (13)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)
  - Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)
  - General Tsang-Kun (20)
- Compass Direction: E1
  - Queen Mother The-chim (02)
  - Minister Tsang-Kun (05)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Horse

Compass Direction: E2

Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)

Royal groom Se-U (11)

The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)

Compass Direction: NE

Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)

Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

Compass Direction: N1

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: N2

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

Princess Kar-Sham (16)

Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Black Zin-Phung (24)

Compass Direction: NW

Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)

Compass Direction: W2

The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: W1

Prince Te-Se (04)

Red General Wang-Ging (19)

Compass Direction: SW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: S2

King The-Se (01)

Queen Hang-Ne (03)

The Royal Upolsterer (13)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: S1

Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: SE

Queen Mother The-chim (02)

King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)

King The-Se (01)

Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: E1

Minister Tsang-Kun (05)

Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Sheep

Compass Direction: E2

Pi-Ling (25)

Compass Direction: NE

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)

The Advisor Phe-U (23)

Compass Direction: N1

Black Zin-Phung (24)

Compass Direction: N2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NW

Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)

The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

The Official Kung-Myul (14)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: W1

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)  
Princess Kar-Sham (16)  
Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Compass Direction: SW

King The-Se (01)  
Queen Hang-Ne (03)  
The Royal Upolsterer (13)  
Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)

Compass Direction: S2

Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)  
Red General Wang-Ging (19)

Compass Direction: S1

Queen Mother The-chim (02)  
Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: SE

Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)  
Astrologer Se-Wa (06)  
Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

Compass Direction: E1

Minister Tsang-Kun (05)  
Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)  
Royal groom Se-U (11)  
Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Monkey

Compass Direction: E2

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: NE

Black Zin-Phung (24)

The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)

Compass Direction: N1

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: N2

The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

Compass Direction: NW

King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)

The Advisor Phe-U (23)

Compass Direction: W2

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: W1

King The-Se (01)

Queen Hang-Ne (03)

The Royal Upolsterer (13)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: SW

Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)

Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

General Tsang-Kun (20)

Compass Direction: S2

Queen Mother The-chim (02)

Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: S1

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

Princess Kar-Sham (16)

Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Pi-Ling (25)

Compass Direction: SE

Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)

Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)

Royal groom Se-U (11)

Red General Wang-Ging (19)

Compass Direction: E1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Bird

Compass Direction: E2

- The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
- Princess Kar-Sham (16)
- Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Compass Direction: NE

- Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)
- Pi-Ling (25)

Compass Direction: N1

- The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

Compass Direction: N2

- Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: NW

- The Official Kung-Myul (14)

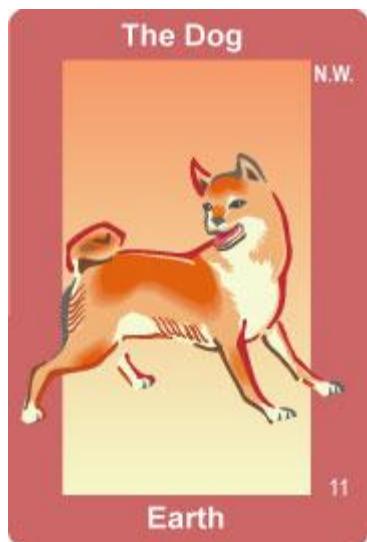
Compass Direction: W2

- King The-Se (01)
- Queen Hang-Ne (03)
- The Royal Upolsterer (13)
- Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: W1
  - Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Queen Mother The-chim (02)
  - King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)
  - The Advisor Phe-U (23)
  - Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)
- Compass Direction: S2
  - Minister Tsang-Kun (05)
  - Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)
  - The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)
- Compass Direction: S1
  - Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)
  - Royal groom Se-U (11)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)
  - Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)
- Compass Direction: E1
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
  - Red General Wang-Ging (19)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Dog

Compass Direction: E2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NE

Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)

The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

Princess Kar-Sham (16)

Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)

Compass Direction: NW

King The-Se (01)

Queen Hang-Ne (03)

The Royal Upolsterer (13)

Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)

General Tsang-Kun (20)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: W2

Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

Compass Direction: W1

Queen Mother The-chim (02)

Prince Te-Se (04)

Compass Direction: SW

The Official Kung-Myul (14)

Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)

Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: S2

Minister Tsang-Kun (05)

Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)

Royal groom Se-U (11)

Pi-Ling (25)

Compass Direction: S1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SE

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)

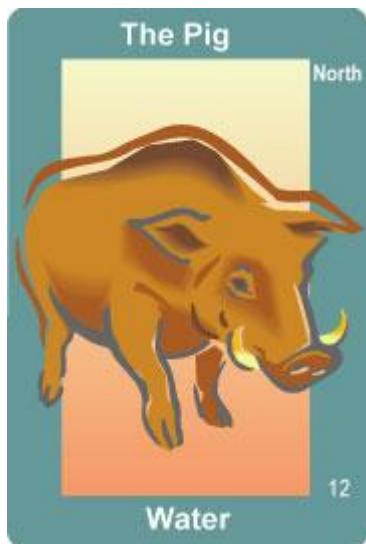
The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)

The Advisor Phe-U (23)

Compass Direction: E1

Black Zin-Phung (24)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Years: Pig

Compass Direction: E2

The Sweeper Se-Lo (15)

Compass Direction: NE

King's Treasurer Se-Ji (08)

The Official Kung-Myul (14)

The Advisor Phe-U (23)

Compass Direction: N1

The 11 Ministers of the Earth-King (26)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: N2

King The-Se (01)

Queen Hang-Ne (03)

The Royal Upolsterer (13)

Compass Direction: NW

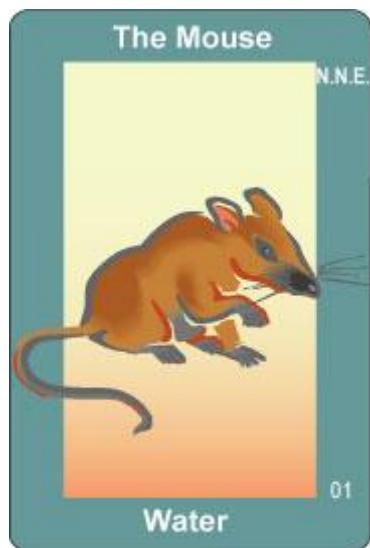
Bodyguard Se-Shar (09)

Timekeeper Se-Ja (12)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: W2
  - Queen Mother The-chim (02)
  - Minister Tsang-Kun (05)
- Compass Direction: W1
  - The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
  - Princess Kar-Sham (16)
  - Her Husband, Bal-Te (18)
  - Dog-headed Tsang-Kun (22)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Royal Mount Se-Wa (10)
  - Royal groom Se-U (11)
  - Royal Dog-Keeper Hang-Phen (07)
  - Assistant Tsang-Kun Che-Wo (21)
- Compass Direction: S2
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: S1
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
  - Prince Te-Se (04)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Black Zin-Phung (24)
  - Pi-Ling (25)
- Compass Direction: E1
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

## Earth Lord: Month Tables



### Earth Lords Months: Mouse

Compass Direction: E

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- World Destroyer (57)
- Diviner of the Month (60)
- Crystal house (47)
- Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)

Compass Direction: ENE

- Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)
- Monthly Angles 2 (97)
- Monthly Angles 1 (96)

Compass Direction: NE

- Double Positive (++)
- Da-Lung (40)
- White Tiger (48)

Compass Direction: NNE

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- The-Se Drum-Bu (90)

## Tibetan Astrology

- Well-Listened (51)
- Compass Direction: N
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Da-Ngeu (28)
  - Awesome Boar-Headed (33)
  - Grey Earth-Dog (29)
  - Gold Control (54)
  - Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)
- Compass Direction: NNW
  - Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
  - Queen of Winter (95)
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Compass Direction: NW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Chu-Tsak (61)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Earth Soldier (56)
  - Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)
  - Tent God (55)
  - Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)
  - Sky Destroyer (65)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Blue Ji-Lam (63)
  - Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)
  - General Tsang-Kun (20)
  - Castle (66)
  - Black Zin-Phung (24)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Great God. (46)
  - The Nine Companion Deities (52)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)

## Tibetan Astrology

- Pi-Ling Par-a (64)
- Blue Dragon (31)
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Ke-Tsek (34)
  - Earth Ji-Lam (58)
  - Awesome Boar-Headed (33)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Pi-Ling (25)
  - Earth Medicine (50)
  - Life Control (41)
- Compass Direction: SSE
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Hang-Bu (43)
  - The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Nine-Headed Hound (53)
  - Sky Treasury (44)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Ox

Compass Direction: E

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)

Well-Listened (51)

Compass Direction: ENE

Monthly Angles 1 (96)

Compass Direction: NE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Gold Control (54)

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

Compass Direction: NNE

Double Positive (++)

Da-Ngeu (28)

Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)

Earth Soldier (56)

Female Black Earth-Dog (30)

Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)

Chu-Tsak (61)

Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)

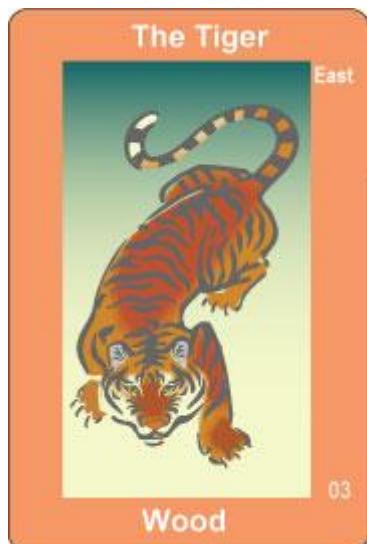
## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: N
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Sky Destroyer (65)
- Compass Direction: NNW
  - Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)
  - Monthly Angles 2 (97)
  - The Nine Companion Deities (52)
  - Awesome Boar-Headed (33)
  - Queen of Winter (95)
  - Red General Wang-Ging (19)
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Compass Direction: NW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Da-Lung (40)
  - Castle (66)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Blue Dragon (31)
  - General Tsang-Kun (20)
  - Black Zin-Phung (24)
  - Diviner of the Month (60)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Blue Ji-Lam (63)
  - Pi-Ling Par-a (64)
  - Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)
  - Nine-Headed Hound (53)
  - Ke-Tsek (34)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Earth Ji-Lam (58)
  - Great God. (46)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Life Control (41)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Pi-Ling (25)
  - The Nine Companion Deities (52)
  - Earth Medicine (50)
  - Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)
  - Hang-Bu (43)
  - Persian (70)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Sky Treasury (44)
- Compass Direction: SSE
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Crystal house (47)
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)
  - World Destroyer (57)
  - White Tiger (48)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Tiger

Compass Direction: E

Double Positive (++)

Chu-Tsak (61)

Compass Direction: ENE

Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)

The-Se Drum-Bu (90)

Multi-Colored Nyen (77)

Blue Ji-Lam (63)

The Nine Companion Deities (52)

Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Compass Direction: NE

Da-Ngeu (28)

Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)

Sky Destroyer (65)

Grey Earth-Dog (29)

Awesome Boar-Headed (33)

Tent God (55)

## Tibetan Astrology

- Compass Direction: NNE  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Earth Soldier (56)  
Castle (66)
- Compass Direction: N  
Double Positive (++)  
Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)  
Blue Dragon (31)  
Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)
- Compass Direction: NNW  
Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)  
General Tsang-Kun (20)  
Leopard Tail (38)  
Pig-Headed Ji-Lam (59)  
Great God. (46)
- Compass Direction: NW  
Double Positive (++)  
Ke-Tsek (34)  
Black Zin-Phung (24)  
Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)  
The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)  
General Tsang-Kun (20)
- Compass Direction: WNW  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)  
Pig-Headed Ji-Lam (59)  
Pi-Ling Par-a (64)  
Life Control (41)
- Compass Direction: W  
Double Positive (++)  
Hang-Bu (43)
- Compass Direction: WSW  
Elder Earth Lord (86)
- Compass Direction: SW  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology

- Nine-Headed Hound (53)
- Earth Medicine (50)
- Sky Treasury (44)
- Da-Lung (40)
- Pi-Ling (25)
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Crystal house (47)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Double Positive (++)
  - White Tiger (48)
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - Monthly Angles 1 (96)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - World Destroyer (57)
  - Diviner of the Month (60)
  - Well-Listened (51)
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Gold Control (54)
  - Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)

## Tibetan Astrology



Earth Lords Months: Hare

Compass Direction: E

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- Da-Ngeu (28)
- Castle (66)
- Female Black Earth-Dog (30)
- Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)
- Awesome Boar-Headed (33)

Compass Direction: ENE

- Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)
- Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Blue Ji-Lam (63)
- Queen of Winter (95)
- Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Compass Direction: NE

- Double Positive (++)
- Blue Dragon (31)

## Tibetan Astrology

Compass Direction: NNE

Double Positive (++)

Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)

Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)

Leopard Tail (38)

Ke-Tsek (34)

Compass Direction: N

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Life Control (41)

Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)

General Tsang-Kun (20)

Black Zin-Phung (24)

Diviner of the Month (60)

Compass Direction: NNW

Great God. (46)

Compass Direction: NW

Double Positive (++)

Hang-Bu (43)

The Nine Companion Deities (52)

Compass Direction: WNW

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Sky Treasury (44)

Compass Direction: W

Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)

Pi-Ling (25)

Crystal house (47)

Earth Medicine (50)

Compass Direction: WSW

Monthly Angles 2 (97)

Compass Direction: SW

Double Positive (++)

White Tiger (48)

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Well-Listened (51)
  - Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - World Destroyer (57)
  - Gold Control (54)
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - Awesome Boar-Headed (33)
  - Monthly Angles 1 (96)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Da-Lung (40)
  - Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)
  - Nine-Headed Hound (53)
  - Chu-Tsak (61)
  - Pi-Ling Par-a (64)
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Double Positive (++)
  - The-Se Drum-Bu (90)
  - Earth Soldier (56)
  - Pig-Headed Ji-Lam (59)
  - Sky Destroyer (65)
  - Earth Ji-Lam (58)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Dragon

Compass Direction: E

Double Positive (++)

Ke-Tsek (34)

Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)

Compass Direction: ENE

Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)

Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)

Leopard Tail (38)

Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Monthly Angles 2 (97)

Multi-Colored Nyen (77)

Red General Wang-Ging (19)

Compass Direction: NE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Da-Lung (40)

Life Control (41)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: NNE

Double Positive (++)

General Tsang-Kun (20)

Hang-Bu (43)

Compass Direction: N

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Sky Treasury (44)

Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)

Compass Direction: NNW

Great God. (46)

Compass Direction: NW

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Crystal house (47)

Compass Direction: WNW

Double Positive (++)

Pi-Ling (25)

White Tiger (48)

Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)

Earth Medicine (50)

Compass Direction: W

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Well-Listened (51)

Compass Direction: WSW

The Nine Companion Deities (52)

Compass Direction: SW

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Nine-Headed Hound (53)

Gold Control (54)

Tent God (55)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: SSW

Double Positive (++)

Earth Soldier (56)

World Destroyer (57)

Earth Ji-Lam (58)

Pig-Headed Ji-Lam (59)

Diviner of the Month (60)

Chu-Tsak (61)

Compass Direction: S

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)

Blue Ji-Lam (63)

Pi-Ling Par-a (64)

Sky Destroyer (65)

Compass Direction: SSE

Monthly Angles 1 (96)

Compass Direction: SE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)

Castle (66)

Compass Direction: ESE

Double Positive (++)

Da-Ngeu (28)

Grey Earth-Dog (29)

Female Black Earth-Dog (30)

Blue Dragon (31)

Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)

Awesome Boar-Headed (33)

## Tibetan Astrology



Earth Lords Months: Snake

Compass Direction: E

Double Positive (++)

Hang-Bu (43)

Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)

Compass Direction: ENE

Monthly Angles 2 (97)

Great God. (46)

Compass Direction: NE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)

Nine-Headed Hound (53)

Sky Treasury (44)

General Tsang-Kun (20)

Diviner of the Month (60)

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

Black Zin-Phung (24)

## Tibetan Astrology

- Compass Direction: NNE  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Crystal house (47)  
Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)
- Compass Direction: N  
Double Positive (++)  
White Tiger (48)
- Compass Direction: NNW  
The Nine Companion Deities (52)
- Compass Direction: NW  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Da-Lung (40)  
Pi-Ling (25)  
Well-Listened (51)  
Earth Medicine (50)
- Compass Direction: WNW  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Earth Soldier (56)
- Compass Direction: W  
Double Positive (++)  
Chu-Tsak (61)  
Tent God (55)
- Compass Direction: WSW  
Monthly Angles 1 (96)
- Compass Direction: SW  
Double Positive (++)  
World Destroyer (57)
- Compass Direction: SSW  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Blue Ji-Lam (63)
- Compass Direction: S  
Double Positive (++)  
Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: SSE

- Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)
- The-Se Drum-Bu (90)
- Pig-Headed Ji-Lam (59)
- Earth Ji-Lam (58)
- Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Compass Direction: SE

- Double Positive (++)
- Da-Ngeu (28)
- Ke-Tsek (34)
- Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)
- Da-Ngeu (28)
- Awesome Boar-Headed (33)

Compass Direction: ESE

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)
- Leopard Tail (38)
- Life Control (41)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Horse

Compass Direction: E

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- Crystal house (47)
- General Tsang-Kun (20)
- Black Zin-Phung (24)
- Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)

Compass Direction: ENE

- Great God. (46)
- The Nine Companion Deities (52)

Compass Direction: NE

- Double Positive (++)
- Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)
- White Tiger (48)
- Pi-Ling Par-a (64)

Compass Direction: NNE

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- Well-Listened (51)
- Earth Ji-Lam (58)

## Tibetan Astrology

- Compass Direction: N
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Pi-Ling (25)
  - Gold Control (54)
  - Earth Medicine (50)
- Compass Direction: NNW
  - Pig-Headed Ji-Lam (59)
- Compass Direction: NW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Chu-Tsak (61)
  - Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)
  - The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Sky Destroyer (65)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Double Positive (++)
  - World Destroyer (57)
  - Diviner of the Month (60)
  - Castle (66)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Monthly Angles 1 (96)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Da-Lung (40)
  - Nine-Headed Hound (53)
  - Blue Dragon (31)
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - The-Se Drum-Bu (90)
  - Ke-Tsek (34)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- Da-Ngeu (28)
- Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)
- Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)
- Grey Earth-Dog (29)
- Awesome Boar-Headed (33)

Compass Direction: SSE

- Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)
- Monthly Angles 2 (97)
- Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)
- Blue Ji-Lam (63)
- Leopard Tail (38)
- Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Queen of Winter (95)
- Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Compass Direction: SE

- Double Positive (++)
- Earth Soldier (56)
- Hang-Bu (43)

Compass Direction: ESE

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- Sky Treasury (44)
- Tent God (55)
- Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Sheep

Compass Direction: E

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Blue Ji-Lam (63)

Well-Listened (51)

Pi-Ling Par-a (64)

Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)

Compass Direction: ENE

Great God. (46)

Earth Ji-Lam (58)

Compass Direction: NE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Gold Control (54)

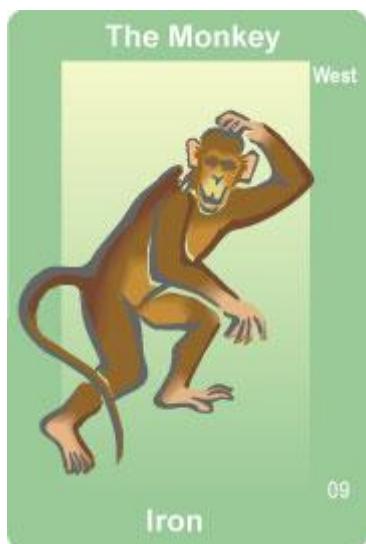
## Tibetan Astrology

- Compass Direction: NNE
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)
  - Pi-Ling (25)
  - Chu-Tsak (61)
  - Earth Medicine (50)
  - Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)
  - Pig-Headed Ji-Lam (59)
- Compass Direction: N
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Sky Destroyer (65)
- Compass Direction: NNW
- Compass Direction: NW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Nine-Headed Hound (53)
  - Castle (66)
  - Earth Soldier (56)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - World Destroyer (57)
  - Blue Dragon (31)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Ke-Tsek (34)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - The-Se Drum-Bu (90)
  - Monthly Angles 1 (96)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)
  - Life Control (41)
  - The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: SSW  
Double Positive (++)  
Da-Ngeu (28)  
Domestic Lord (98)  
Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)  
Female Black Earth-Dog (30)  
Hang-Bu (43)  
Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)  
Awesome Boar-Headed (33)  
Leopard Tail (38)  
Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)
- Compass Direction: S  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Sky Treasury (44)
- Compass Direction: SSE  
Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)  
Monthly Angles 2 (97)  
Awesome Boar-Headed (33)  
The Nine Companion Deities (52)  
Queen of Winter (95)  
Multi-Colored Nyen (77)  
Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)  
Red General Wang-Ging (19)
- Compass Direction: SE  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Da-Lung (40)  
Crystal house (47)
- Compass Direction: ESE  
Double Positive (++)  
White Tiger (48)  
Diviner of the Month (60)  
Black Zin-Phung (24)  
General Tsang-Kun (20)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Monkey

Compass Direction: E

- Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)
- Nine-Headed Hound (53)
- Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)
- Chu-Tsak (61)

Compass Direction: ENE

Compass Direction: NE

- Double Positive (++)
- Da-Lung (40)
- Pi-Ling (25)
- Earth Soldier (56)
- Sky Destroyer (65)
- Earth Medicine (50)

Compass Direction: NNE

- Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
- Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)
- Castle (66)

## Tibetan Astrology

- Compass Direction: N
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Blue Dragon (31)
  - The Nine Companion Deities (52)
- Compass Direction: NNW
  - Monthly Angles 2 (97)
  - Monthly Angles 1 (96)
- Compass Direction: NW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - World Destroyer (57)
  - Diviner of the Month (60)
  - Ke-Tsek (34)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Life Control (41)
  - Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Hang-Bu (43)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)
  - The-Se Drum-Bu (90)
  - Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)
  - Queen of Winter (95)
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
  - The Nine Companion Deities (52)
  - Leopard Tail (38)
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Da-Ngeu (28)
  - Grey Earth-Dog (29)
  - Sky Treasury (44)
  - Awesome Boar-Headed (33)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Crystal house (47)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Double Positive (++)
  - White Tiger (48)
  - Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - Great God. (46)
  - Earth Ji-Lam (58)
  - Awesome Boar-Headed (33)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Well-Listened (51)
  - Black Zin-Phung (24)
  - General Tsang-Kun (20)
  - The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Blue Ji-Lam (63)
  - Gold Control (54)
  - Pi-Ling Par-a (64)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Bird

Compass Direction: E

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Pi-Ling (25)

Earth Medicine (50)

Castle (66)

Compass Direction: ENE

Compass Direction: NE

Double Positive (++)

Blue Dragon (31)

The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)

Compass Direction: NNE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)

Ke-Tsek (34)

Compass Direction: N

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

World Destroyer (57)

Life Control (41)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: NNW
  - Monthly Angles 2 (97)
  - The Nine Companion Deities (52)
  - Monthly Angles 1 (96)
  - Awesome Boar-Headed (33)
- Compass Direction: NW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Da-Lung (40)
  - Blue Ji-Lam (63)
  - Hang-Bu (43)
  - Pi-Ling Par-a (64)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - The-Se Drum-Bu (90)
  - Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)
  - Sky Treasury (44)
  - Earth Ji-Lam (58)
  - Leopard Tail (38)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Da-Ngeu (28)
  - Grey Earth-Dog (29)
  - Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)
  - Crystal house (47)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
  - Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)
  - Queen of Winter (95)
  - Multi-Colored Nyan (77)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Double Positive (++)
  - White Tiger (48)
  - Earth Soldier (56)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: SSW  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)  
Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)  
Nine-Headed Hound (53)  
Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)  
Well-Listened (51)
- Compass Direction: S  
Gold Control (54)  
General Tsang-Kun (20)  
Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)  
Black Zin-Phung (24)  
Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)  
Diviner of the Month (60)
- Compass Direction: SSE  
Great God. (46)
- Compass Direction: SE  
Double Positive (++)  
Chu-Tsak (61)  
Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)
- Compass Direction: ESE  
Double Positive (++)  
Sky Destroyer (65)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Dog

Compass Direction: E

Double Positive (++)

Ke-Tsek (34)

Compass Direction: ENE

Awesome Boar-Headed (33)

The Nine Companion Deities (52)

Compass Direction: NE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Life Control (41)

Compass Direction: NNE

Double Positive (++)

World Destroyer (57)

Diviner of the Month (60)

Hang-Bu (43)

Compass Direction: N

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Blue Ji-Lam (63)

Sky Treasury (44)

Pi-Ling Par-a (64)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: NNW  
Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)  
Monthly Angles 1 (96)  
Earth Ji-Lam (58)  
Leopard Tail (38)
- Compass Direction: NW  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)  
Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)  
Crystal house (47)  
The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
- Compass Direction: WNW  
Double Positive (++)  
Da-Ngeu (28)  
Nine-Headed Hound (53)  
White Tiger (48)  
Grey Earth-Dog (29)  
Leopard Skin Earth-Lord (32)  
Awesome Boar-Headed (33)
- Compass Direction: W  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Well-Listened (51)
- Compass Direction: WSW  
Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)  
Monthly Angles 2 (97)
- Compass Direction: SW  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Da-Lung (40)  
Gold Control (54)
- Compass Direction: SSW  
Double Positive (++)  
Black Zin-Phung (24)  
Chu-Tsak (61)  
General Tsang-Kun (20)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S  
Double Positive (++)  
Sky Destroyer (65)  
Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)

Compass Direction: SSE  
Great God. (46)

Compass Direction: SE  
Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE  
Castle (66)  
Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Compass Direction: ESE  
Double Positive (++)  
Earth Soldier (56)  
Pi-Ling (25)  
Blue Dragon (31)  
Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)  
Earth Medicine (50)  
Tent God (55)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Months: Pig

Compass Direction: E

Double Positive (++)

Hang-Bu (43)

Compass Direction: ENE

Monthly Angles 1 (96)

Compass Direction: NE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

World Destroyer (57)

Sky Treasury (44)

Compass Direction: NNE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Blue Ji-Lam (63)

Pi-Ling Par-a (64)

Earth-King of the Moon/Month (37)

Tent God (55)

Crystal house (47)

Earth Ji-Lam (58)

Be-Na Lag-Chen (35)

## Tibetan Astrology

- Compass Direction: N
  - Double Positive (++)
  - White Tiger (48)
- Compass Direction: NNW
  - Central Dragon Deity Ga-Pa (36)
  - The-Se Drum-Bu (90)
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
  - Queen of Winter (95)
- Compass Direction: NW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Da-Ngeu (28)
  - Female Black Earth-Dog (30)
  - Well-Listened (51)
  - Awesome Boar-Headed (33)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE
  - Gold Control (54)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Double Positive (++)
  - Chu-Tsak (61)
  - Earth-Lord Dom-Chi (45)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Great God. (46)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - The King's Dog, Black Hal-Khi (17)
  - Nine-Headed Hound (53)
  - General Tsang-Kun (20)
  - Black Zin-Phung (24)
  - Sky Destroyer (65)
  - Diviner of the Month (60)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: SSW

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Red Earth-Lord Nga-Zor (62)

Earth Soldier (56)

Sky-Hen Gung-Gyal (49)

Castle (66)

Compass Direction: S

Double Positive (++)

Blue Dragon (31)

Compass Direction: SSE

Awesome Boar-Headed (33)

Monthly Angles 2 (97)

The Nine Companion Deities (52)

Compass Direction: SE

Double Positive (++)

Da-Lung (40)

Pi-Ling (25)

Earth Medicine (50)

Ke-Tsek (34)

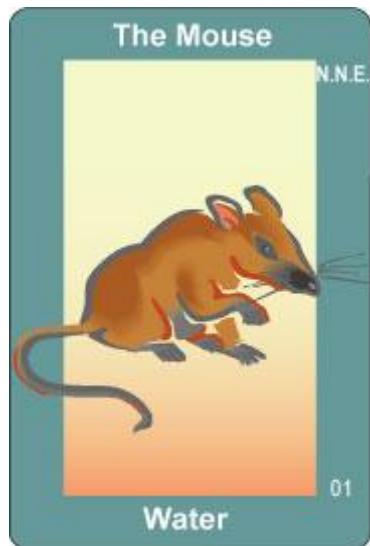
Compass Direction: ESE

Double Negative (--) NO PASSAGE

Ten-Ma, Earth Goddess (27)

Life Control (41)

## Earth Lord: Day Tables



### Earth Lords Days: Mouse

Compass Direction: E2

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N1

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: N2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NW

Persian (70)

Black Sinister (71)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Child Horse of Mara (72)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: SW  
Illness Mara (73)  
Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: S2  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: S1  
Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: SE  
Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: E1  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Ox

Compass Direction: E2

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: NE

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Black Sinister (71)

Compass Direction: NW

Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: W2

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: W1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SW

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: S2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

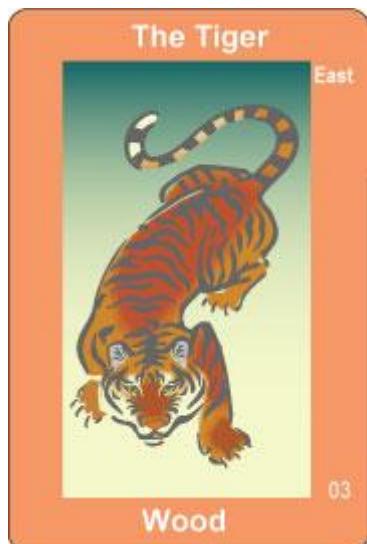
Compass Direction: SE

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: E1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Tiger

Compass Direction: E2

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: NE

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: N1

Black Sinister (71)

Compass Direction: N2

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: NW

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: SW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: S1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SE

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: E1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Hare

Compass Direction: E2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NE

Persian (70)

Black Sinister (71)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: NW

Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: SW

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: S1

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: SE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: E1

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Dragon

Compass Direction: E2

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NE

Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: N1

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: N2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NW

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SW

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: S2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S1

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: SE

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: E1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Snake

Compass Direction: E2

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: NE

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SW

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: S2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S1

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: SE

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: E1

Black Sinister (71)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Horse

Compass Direction: E2

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: NE

Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: NW

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: SW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: S2

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SE

Persian (70)

Black Sinister (71)

Compass Direction: E1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Sheep

Compass Direction: E2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NE

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NW

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: SW

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: S2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S1  
Stealer of Yama's Food (68)  
Black Sinister (71)  
Compass Direction: SE  
Illness Mara (73)  
Compass Direction: E1  
Child Horse of Mara (72)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Monkey

Compass Direction: E2

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NW

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: SW

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: S2

Black Sinister (71)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S1

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: SE

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: E1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Bird

Compass Direction: E2

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: NE

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W2

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: W1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SW

Persian (70)

Black Sinister (71)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: S1

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: SE

Illness Mara (73)

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: E1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Dog

Compass Direction: E2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NE

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: NW

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: W2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: W1

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Black Sinister (71)

Compass Direction: SW

Illness Mara (73)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: S2

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: S1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

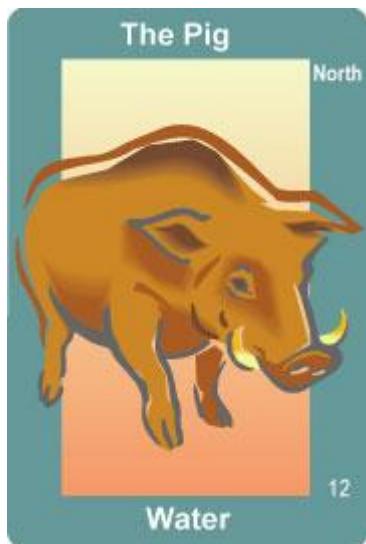
Compass Direction: SE

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: E1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Days: Pig

Compass Direction: E2

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NE

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: N1

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N2

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: NW

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: W2

Black Sinister (71)

Compass Direction: W1

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: SW

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Child Horse of Mara (72)

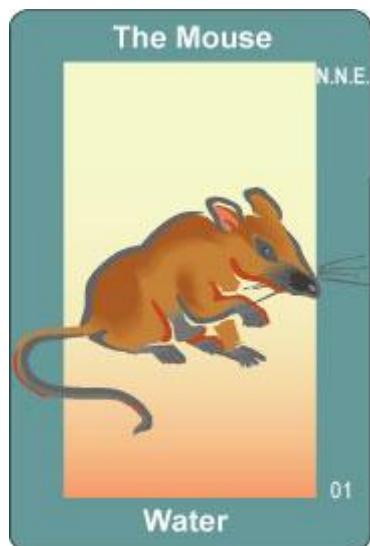
Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: S2

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE  
Compass Direction: S1  
Stealer of Yama's Food (68)  
Compass Direction: SE  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE  
Compass Direction: E1  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Earth Lord: Hours Tables



### Earth Lords Hours: Mouse

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: NE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNE

Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)

Entomber Earth-Lord (79)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Compass Direction: N

Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)

Green Nyen (HH)

Compass Direction: NNW

Five Component Element Deities (75)

Naked Cripple (76)

Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: NW  
Yellow Flag (84)
- Compass Direction: WNW  
Illness Mara (73)
- Compass Direction: W  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: WSW  
Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)  
Child Horse of Mara (72)  
Burying Executioner (74)  
Corpse Eater (67)
- Compass Direction: SW  
Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)
- Compass Direction: SSW  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: S  
Butcher (80)  
Wild Planet (82)
- Compass Direction: SSE  
Stealer of Yama's Food (68)
- Compass Direction: SE  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: ESE  
Black Sinister (71)  
Persian (70)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Ox

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

Black Sinister (71)

Compass Direction: NE

Yellow Flag (84)

Compass Direction: NNE

Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)

Five Component Element Deities (75)

Entomber Earth-Lord (79)

Green Nyen (HH)

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Illness Mara (73)

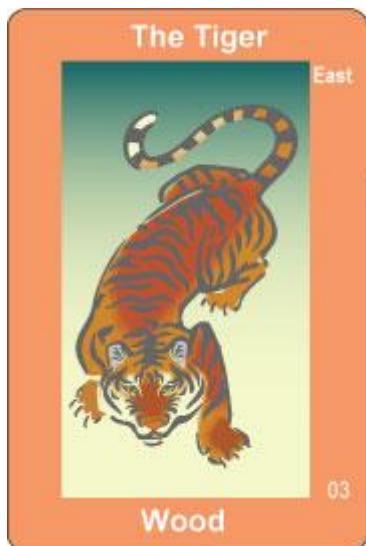
Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: NNW  
The Fanged Earth Lord (CC)  
Naked Cripple (76)  
Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)  
Corpse Eater (67)
- Compass Direction: NW  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: WNW  
Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)  
Butcher (80)
- Compass Direction: W  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: WSW  
Burying Executioner (74)  
Child Horse of Mara (72)
- Compass Direction: SW  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSW  
Wild Planet (82)  
Persian (70)
- Compass Direction: S  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSE  
Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)  
Astrologer Se-Wa (06)  
Stealer of Yama's Food (68)
- Compass Direction: SE  
Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)
- Compass Direction: ESE  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Tiger

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

Five Component Element Deities (75)

Naked Cripple (76)

Multi-Colored Nyen (77)

Persian (70)

Corpse Eater (67)

Black Sinister (71)

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NE

Multi-Colored Nyen (77)

Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)

Compass Direction: NNE

Entomber Earth-Lord (79)

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: NNW  
The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: NW  
Butcher (80)

Compass Direction: WNW  
Persian (70)

Compass Direction: W  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: WSW  
Palace Diviner (81)

Compass Direction: SW  
Wild Planet (82)

Compass Direction: SSW  
Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)

Compass Direction: S  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SSE  
Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: SE  
Yellow Flag (84)

Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)

Compass Direction: ESE  
Illness Mara (73)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Hare

Compass Direction: E

Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)  
Yellow Turtle (BB)

Compass Direction: ENE

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)  
Five Component Element Deities (75)  
Naked Cripple (76)  
Multi-Colored Nyen (77)  
Stealer of Yama's Food (68)  
Astrologer Se-Wa (06)  
Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: NW
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Black Sinister (71)
  - The Weapon-Bearing King (69)
  - Persian (70)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Wild Planet (82)
  - Butcher (80)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Yellow Flag (84)
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)
  - Corpse Eater (67)
  - Child Horse of Mara (72)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)
  - Entomber Earth-Lord (79)
  - Burying Executioner (74)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Dragon

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

Naked Cripple (76)

Multi-Colored Nyen (77)

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNE

Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NW

Yellow Flag (84)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Wild Planet (82)
  - The Weapon-Bearing King (69)
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
  - Corpse Eater (67)
  - Black Sinister (71)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)
  - Burying Executioner (74)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Butcher (80)
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - Child Horse of Mara (72)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Yellow Flag (84)
  - Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)
  - Five Component Element Deities (75)
  - Entomber Earth-Lord (79)
  - Illness Mara (73)
  - Persian (70)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Snake

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: NE

Yellow Flag (84)

Compass Direction: NNE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNW

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Corpse Eater (67)

Black Sinister (71)

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

The Fanged Earth Lord (CC)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: NW
  - Stealer of Yama's Food (68)
- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)
  - Butcher (80)
  - Burying Executioner (74)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - The Weapon-Bearing King (69)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Entomber Earth-Lord (79)
  - Illness Mara (73)
  - Persian (70)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - Five Component Element Deities (75)
  - Diviner of the Month (60)
  - Naked Cripple (76)
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)
  - Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)
  - General Tsang-Kun (20)
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Entomber Earth-Lord (79)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Horse

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Corpse Eater (67)

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: NE

Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)

Compass Direction: NNE

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: N

Wild Planet (82)

Compass Direction: NNW

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NW

Butcher (80)

Compass Direction: WNW

Black Sinister (71)

Persian (70)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: W  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: WSW  
Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)  
The Weapon-Bearing King (69)
- Compass Direction: SW  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSW  
Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)  
Entomber Earth-Lord (79)
- Compass Direction: S  
Blue Ji-Lam (63)
- Compass Direction: SSE  
Five Component Element Deities (75)  
Naked Cripple (76)  
Multi-Colored Nyen (77)  
Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Compass Direction: SE  
Yellow Flag (84)
- Compass Direction: ESE  
Illness Mara (73)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Sheep

Compass Direction: E

Entomber Earth-Lord (79)

Compass Direction: ENE

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: NE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNE

Wild Planet (82)

General Tsang-Kun (20)

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNW

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NW

Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)

Entomber Earth-Lord (79)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: WNW  
Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)
- Compass Direction: W  
Butcher (80)
- Compass Direction: WSW  
Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)  
Black Sinister (71)  
Illness Mara (73)
- Compass Direction: SW  
Yellow Flag (84)
- Compass Direction: SSW  
Five Component Element Deities (75)  
Entomber Earth-Lord (79)  
The Weapon-Bearing King (69)  
Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)
- Compass Direction: S  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSE  
Multi-Colored Nyen (77)  
Child Horse of Mara (72)  
Corpse Eater (67)  
Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Compass Direction: SE  
Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: ESE  
Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)  
Burying Executioner (74)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Monkey

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NE

Wild Planet (82)

Compass Direction: NNE

Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNW

Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)

Illness Mara (73)

Astrologer Se-Wa (06)

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: NW

Yellow Flag (84)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Five Component Element Deities (75)
  - Naked Cripple (76)
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
  - Corpse Eater (67)
  - Black Sinister (71)
  - Stealer of Yama's Food (68)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)
  - Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)
  - Leopard Tail (38)
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Entomber Earth-Lord (79)
  - Burying Executioner (74)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Butcher (80)
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - The Weapon-Bearing King (69)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Persian (70)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Bird

Compass Direction: E

Wild Planet (82)

Compass Direction: ENE

Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: NE

Yellow Flag (84)

Compass Direction: NNE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNW

The Fanged Earth Lord (CC)

Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)

Corpse Eater (67)

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Compass Direction: NW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)
  - Butcher (80)
  - Entomber Earth-Lord (79)
  - Burying Executioner (74)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
  - He-Ton (EE)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Five Component Element Deities (75)
  - Naked Cripple (76)
  - Multi-Colored Nyen (77)
  - Stealer of Yama's Food (68)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Black Sinister (71)
  - Diviner of the Month (60)
  - Persian (70)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - The Weapon-Bearing King (69)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Dog

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

Corpse Eater (67)

Compass Direction: NE

Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)

Compass Direction: NNE

Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)

Burying Executioner (74)

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNW

Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)

Compass Direction: NW

Butcher (80)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Compass Direction: WNW

Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)

Five Component Element Deities (75)

Entomber Earth-Lord (79)

Persian (70)

Child Horse of Mara (72)

Ji-Dur (FF)

Compass Direction: W

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: WSW

Death Crow (GG)

Naked Cripple (76)

Multi-Colored Nyen (77)

Stealer of Yama's Food (68)

Compass Direction: SW

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SSW

Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)

Illness Mara (73)

Compass Direction: S

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: SSE

Black Sinister (71)

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Palace Diviner (81)

Compass Direction: SE

Yellow Flag (84)

Compass Direction: ESE

Wild Planet (82)

## Tibetan Astrology



### Earth Lords Hours: Pig

Compass Direction: E

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: ENE

Earth-Lord Se-Du (85)

The Weapon-Bearing King (69)

Compass Direction: NE

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNE

Persian (70)

Compass Direction: N

Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE

Compass Direction: NNW

Five Component Element Deities (75)

Naked Cripple (76)

Compass Direction: NW

Multi-colored Nyen II (DD)

Crawling Earth Lord of the Perimeter (78)

Multi-Colored Nyen (77)

## **Tibetan Astrology**

- Compass Direction: WNW
  - Entomber Earth-Lord (79)
- Compass Direction: W
  - Butcher (80)
- Compass Direction: WSW
  - Child Horse of Mara (72)
  - Stealer of Yama's Food (68)
- Compass Direction: SW
  - Yellow Flag (84)
- Compass Direction: SSW
  - Illness Mara (73)
- Compass Direction: S
  - Open Passageway (00) SAFE PASSAGE
- Compass Direction: SSE
  - Death Crow (GG)
  - Hearth-God Se-Shar (39)
  - Corpse Eater (67)
  - Black Sinister (71)
  - Astrologer Se-Wa (06)
- Compass Direction: SE
  - Wild Planet (82)
- Compass Direction: ESE
  - Armor-Wearing Illuminator (83)
  - Burying Executioner (74)

## Tibetan Astrology

### Yearly Tables 1900-2099

<b>Year</b>	<b>1900</b>	<b>1901</b>	<b>1902</b>	<b>1903</b>	<b>1904</b>	<b>1905</b>	<b>1906</b>	<b>1907</b>	<b>1908</b>	<b>1909</b>	<b>1910</b>	<b>1911</b>	<b>1912</b>	<b>1913</b>	<b>1914</b>	<b>1915</b>	<b>1916</b>	<b>1917</b>	<b>1918</b>	<b>1919</b>	<b>1920</b>	<b>1921</b>	<b>1922</b>	<b>1923</b>	<b>1924</b>	
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Wood	
Zodiac	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare	Dragon	Snake	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Bird	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Sheep	Horse	Monkey	Bird	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Sheep	Horse
Mewa	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black
Life Force	Water	Earth	Wood	Wood	Earth	Fire	Water	Iron	Iron	Fire	Water	Earth	Wood	Water	Earth	Fire	Water	Iron	Iron	Water	Earth	Wood	Water	Earth	Fire	Water
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Wood	Fire
Power	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Fire	Fire	Water	Water	Earth	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Wood	Fire
Luck	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	Water	Water	Wood	Water	Earth	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Wood	Fire
Soul	Iron	Fire	Water	Water	Water	Water	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water	Fire

## **Tibetan Astrology**

## Tibetan Astrology

<b>Year</b>	<b>1925</b>	<b>1926</b>	<b>1927</b>	<b>1928</b>	<b>1929</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Zodiac	Ox	Tiger	Hare	Dragon	Snake	
Mewa	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	
Life Force	Earth	Wood	Wood	Earth	Fire	
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Power	Iron	Fire	Fire	Wood	Wood	
Luck	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	
Soul	Fire	Water	Water	Fire	Wood	
<b>Year</b>	<b>1930</b>	<b>1931</b>	<b>1932</b>	<b>1933</b>	<b>1934</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	
Zodiac	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Bird	Dog	
Mewa	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	
Life Force	Fire	Earth	Iron	Iron	Earth	
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	
Power	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Fire	
Luck	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	
Soul	Wood	Fire	Earth	Earth	Fire	
<b>Year</b>	<b>1935</b>	<b>1936</b>	<b>1937</b>	<b>1938</b>	<b>1939</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Zodiac	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare	
Mewa	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	
Life Force	Water	Water	Earth	Wood	Wood	
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Power	Fire	Water	Water	Earth	Earth	
Luck	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	
Soul	Iron	Iron	Fire	Water	Water	
<b>Year</b>	<b>1940</b>	<b>1941</b>	<b>1942</b>	<b>1943</b>	<b>1944</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	
Zodiac	Dragon	Snake	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	
Mewa	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	
Life Force	Earth	Fire	Fire	Earth	Iron	
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	
Power	Iron	Iron	Wood	Wood	Water	
Luck	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	
Soul	Fire	Wood	Wood	Fire	Earth	
<b>Year</b>	<b>1945</b>	<b>1946</b>	<b>1947</b>	<b>1948</b>	<b>1949</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Zodiac	Bird	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox	
Mewa	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	
Life Force	Iron	Earth	Water	Water	Earth	
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Power	Water	Earth	Earth	Fire	Fire	
Luck	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	
Soul	Earth	Fire	Iron	Iron	Fire	

## Tibetan Astrology

<b>Year</b>	<b>1950</b>	<b>1951</b>	<b>1952</b>	<b>1953</b>	<b>1954</b>	<b>1955</b>	<b>1956</b>	<b>1957</b>	<b>1958</b>	<b>1959</b>	<b>1960</b>	<b>1961</b>	<b>1962</b>	<b>1963</b>	<b>1964</b>	<b>1965</b>	<b>1966</b>	<b>1967</b>	<b>1968</b>	<b>1969</b>	<b>1970</b>	<b>1971</b>	<b>1972</b>	<b>1973</b>	<b>1974</b>	
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood																					
Zodiac	Tiger	Hare	Dragon	Snake	Horse																					
Mewa	5 Yellow 4 Green	3 Indigo 2 Black	1 White																							
Life Force	Wood	Wood	Earth	Fire	Fire																					
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood																					
Power	Wood	Wood	Water	Water	Iron																					
Luck	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron																					
Soul	Water	Water	Fire	Wood	Wood																					
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth																					
Zodiac	Sheep	Monkey	Bird	Dog	Pig																					
Mewa	9 Maroon 8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow																						
Life Force	Earth	Iron	Iron	Earth	Water																					
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth																					
Power	Iron	Fire	Fire	Wood	Wood																					
Luck	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire																					
Soul	Fire	Earth	Earth	Fire	Iron																					
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood																					
Zodiac	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare	Dragon																					
Mewa	4 Green 3 Indigo 2 Black	1 White 9 Maroon																								
Life Force	Water	Earth	Wood	Wood	Earth																					
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood																					
Power	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Fire																					
Luck	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood																					
Soul	Iron	Fire	Water	Water	Fire																					
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth																					
Zodiac	Snake	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Bird																					
Mewa	8 White 7 Red	6 White 5 Yellow 4 Green																								
Life Force	Fire	Fire	Earth	Iron	Iron																					
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth																					
Power	Fire	Water	Water	Earth	Earth																					
Luck	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water																					
Soul	Wood	Wood	Fire	Earth	Earth																					
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood																					
Zodiac	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger																					
Mewa	3 Indigo 2 Black	1 White 9 Maroon 8 White																								
Life Force	Earth	Water	Water	Earth	Wood																					
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood																					
Power	Iron	Iron	Wood	Wood	Water																					
Luck	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron																					
Soul	Fire	Iron	Iron	Fire	Water																					

# Tibetan Astrology

Year	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Zodiac	Hare	Dragon	Snake	Horse	Sheep
Mewa	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo
Life Force	Wood	Earth	Fire	Fire	Earth
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Power	Water	Earth	Earth	Fire	Fire
Luck	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire
Soul	Water	Fire	Wood	Wood	Fire
Year	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Wood	Wood
Zodiac	Monkey	Bird	Dog	Pig	Mouse
Mewa	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red
Life Force	Iron	Iron	Earth	Water	Water
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Power	Wood	Wood	Water	Water	Iron
Luck	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood
Soul	Earth	Earth	Fire	Iron	Iron
Year	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Zodiac	Ox	Tiger	Hare	Dragon	Snake
Mewa	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black
Life Force	Earth	Wood	Wood	Earth	Fire
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Power	Iron	Fire	Fire	Wood	Wood
Luck	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water
Soul	Fire	Water	Water	Fire	Wood
Year	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Zodiac	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Bird	Dog
Mewa	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White
Life Force	Fire	Earth	Iron	Iron	Earth
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Power	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Fire
Luck	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron
Soul	Wood	Fire	Earth	Earth	Fire
Year	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Zodiac	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare
Mewa	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White
Life Force	Water	Water	Earth	Wood	Wood
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Power	Fire	Water	Water	Earth	Earth
Luck	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire
Soul	Iron	Iron	Fire	Water	Water

## Tibetan Astrology

<b>Year</b>	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005</b>	<b>2006</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water
Zodiac	Dragon	Snake	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Monkey	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare	Dragon	Snake	Horse	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare	Dragon
Mewa	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green
Life Force	Earth	Fire	Fire	Earth	Iron	Earth	Water	Water	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water	Water	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	Wood	Iron	Iron	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water	Water	Iron	Iron	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water
Power	Iron	Iron	Wood	Wood	Wood	Wood	Earth	Earth	Water	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water							
Luck	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	Wood	Iron	Iron	Water	Wood	Wood	Water													
Soul	Fire	Wood	Wood	Fire	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Iron	Fire	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water	Water	Iron	Iron	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water

## Tibetan Astrology

<b>Year</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>	<b>2029</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2031</b>	<b>2032</b>	<b>2033</b>	<b>2034</b>	<b>2035</b>	<b>2036</b>	<b>2037</b>	<b>2038</b>	<b>2039</b>	<b>2040</b>	<b>2041</b>	<b>2042</b>	<b>2043</b>	<b>2044</b>	<b>2045</b>	<b>2046</b>	<b>2047</b>	<b>2048</b>	<b>2049</b>	
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Zodiac	Snake	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Bird	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare	Dragon	Snake	Horse	Sheep	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Mewa	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo
Life Force	Fire	Fire	Earth	Iron	Iron	Earth	Water	Water	Earth	Wood	Water	Wood	Water	Earth	Wood	Earth	Water	Water	Wood	Wood	Water	Water	Earth	Earth	Wood	Wood
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	Wood	Water	Water	Earth	Wood	Water	Wood	Water	Earth	Wood	Wood	Water	Water	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Earth	Earth	Wood	Wood
Power	Fire	Water	Water	Earth	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Earth	Water	Water	Water	Water	Earth	Earth	Water	Water									
Luck	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	Wood	Iron	Iron	Iron	Water	Iron	Iron	Iron	Iron	Water	Water											
Soul	Wood	Wood	Fire	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Iron	Fire	Water	Water	Water	Water	Earth	Earth											

# Tibetan Astrology

Year	2050	2051	2052	2053	2054
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Zodiac	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Bird	Dog
Mewa	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon
Life Force	Fire	Earth	Iron	Iron	Earth
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Power	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Fire
Luck	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron
Soul	Wood	Fire	Earth	Earth	Fire
Year	2055	2056	2057	2058	2059
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Zodiac	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare
Mewa	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green
Life Force	Water	Water	Earth	Wood	Wood
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Power	Fire	Water	Water	Earth	Earth
Luck	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire
Soul	Iron	Iron	Fire	Water	Water
Year	2060	2061	2062	2063	2064
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Zodiac	Dragon	Snake	Horse	Sheep	Monkey
Mewa	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White
Life Force	Earth	Fire	Fire	Earth	Iron
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Power	Iron	Iron	Wood	Wood	Water
Luck	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood
Soul	Fire	Wood	Wood	Fire	Earth
Year	2065	2066	2067	2068	2069
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Zodiac	Bird	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox
Mewa	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo
Life Force	Iron	Earth	Water	Water	Earth
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth
Power	Water	Earth	Earth	Fire	Fire
Luck	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water
Soul	Earth	Fire	Iron	Iron	Fire
Year	2070	2071	2072	2073	2074
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Zodiac	Tiger	Hare	Dragon	Snake	Horse
Mewa	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red
Life Force	Wood	Wood	Earth	Fire	Fire
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood
Power	Wood	Wood	Water	Water	Iron
Luck	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron
Soul	Water	Water	Fire	Wood	Wood

## Tibetan Astrology

<b>Year</b>	<b>2075</b>	<b>2076</b>	<b>2077</b>	<b>2078</b>	<b>2079</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Zodiac	Sheep	Monkey	Bird	Dog	Pig	
Mewa	6 White	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	
Life Force	Earth	Iron	Iron	Earth	Water	
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Power	Iron	Fire	Fire	Wood	Wood	
Luck	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	
Soul	Fire	Earth	Earth	Fire	Iron	
<b>Year</b>	<b>2080</b>	<b>2081</b>	<b>2082</b>	<b>2083</b>	<b>2084</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	
Zodiac	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	Hare	Dragon	
Mewa	1 White	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	
Life Force	Water	Earth	Wood	Wood	Earth	
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	
Power	Earth	Earth	Iron	Iron	Fire	
Luck	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	
Soul	Iron	Fire	Water	Water	Fire	
<b>Year</b>	<b>2085</b>	<b>2086</b>	<b>2087</b>	<b>2088</b>	<b>2089</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Zodiac	Snake	Horse	Sheep	Monkey	Bird	
Mewa	5 Yellow	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	
Life Force	Fire	Fire	Earth	Iron	Iron	
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Power	Fire	Water	Water	Earth	Earth	
Luck	Water	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	
Soul	Wood	Wood	Fire	Earth	Earth	
<b>Year</b>	<b>2090</b>	<b>2091</b>	<b>2092</b>	<b>2093</b>	<b>2094</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	
Zodiac	Dog	Pig	Mouse	Ox	Tiger	
Mewa	9 Maroon	8 White	7 Red	6 White	5 Yellow	
Life Force	Earth	Water	Water	Earth	Wood	
Health	Iron	Iron	Water	Water	Wood	
Power	Iron	Iron	Wood	Wood	Water	
Luck	Iron	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	
Soul	Fire	Iron	Iron	Fire	Water	
<b>Year</b>	<b>2095</b>	<b>2096</b>	<b>2097</b>	<b>2098</b>	<b>2099</b>	<b> </b>
Element	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Zodiac	Hare	Dragon	Snake	Horse	Sheep	
Mewa	4 Green	3 Indigo	2 Black	1 White	9 Maroon	
Life Force	Wood	Earth	Fire	Fire	Earth	
Health	Wood	Fire	Fire	Earth	Earth	
Power	Water	Earth	Earth	Fire	Fire	
Luck	Fire	Wood	Water	Iron	Fire	
Soul	Water	Fire	Wood	Wood	Fire	

# Tibetan Astrology

## Worked Example



## Not a Workbook

This is not a “How-to” book, but a “What’s It All About” book, so there will be no in-depth, step-by-step presentation for each Tibetan astrological technique. However, I will give one output example here that may help. Also, where possible throughout the book, I have explained how some of the techniques are calculated. With others, it is just too complex and with still others, those of us studying this are still trying to figure out what’s what.

For those of you who don’t like to figure all this out or who fear the many possibilities for error in doing so, I have written a Tibetan Astrology program for the PC that does all of what is in this book and more. You can read more about it by following the links on [StarTypes.com](http://StarTypes.com). Above: sample program screen.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Calculations for July 18, 1941

Here are the proper calculations for my own birth on July 18, 1941 at 5:03 PM EDT (Eastern Daylight Time) in Lancaster, Pa. First I will list the results, and then describe what each entry presents. Keep in mind that there are different methods in use in the Tibetan astrology community, so another lineage or style may give different results. I have mostly followed the Tsurphu tradition.

(00) July 18, 1941 5:03 EDT, Lancaster, PA

<b>## Features</b>	<b>Start of Day</b>	<b>Next Value</b>
(01) Tibetan Year:	Female Iron-Snake	
(02) Month	Fire-Horse	Fire-Horse
(03) Day	Fire Tiger	Earth-Hare
(04) Lunar Month/Day	5 <sup>th</sup> Month, 25 <sup>th</sup> Day	5 <sup>th</sup> M, 26 <sup>th</sup> Day
(05) Lunar Day 5 A.M.	25 <sup>th</sup> Day	26 <sup>th</sup> Day
(06) Long. Moon 5 A.M.	18°Taurus00'41"	29°Taurus55'05"
(07) 25 <sup>th</sup> Day Starts	July 17, 1941 6:46 PM	July 18 - 9:08 P.M.
(08) Long Moon Start	12°Taurus57'37"	26°Taurus00'33"
(09) Karana 5 A.M.	Vanija	Vishti
(10) Next Karana	5:00 A.M.	07:59 A.M.
(11) Ten-Yogas	Earth-Earth (Accomplishment)	
(12) Mewa	4 Green	
(13) Trigram	5 Kham	
(14) Mansion 5 A.M.	Growth #3	Enrichment #4
(15) Time of Mansions	5:00 A.M.	03:44 PM
(16) 28 Conjunctions	Lord of Death	Arrow
(17) 15 Conjunctions	Destruction	Death
(18) Elemental Yoga	Earth-Earth	Earth-Wind
(19) Yoga at 5 A.M.	Certainty	Great Wound
(20) Next Yoga	5:00 A.M.	11:34 P.M.
(21) Weekday	Friday-Earth	Saturday-Earth
(22) Sun Start L.D.	24°Cancer57'57"	26°Cancer00'537
(23) Solar Day Element	Wood	Wood
(24) Solar Day Animal	Hare	Tiger
(25) Solar Day Mansion	Cleansing	Cut Root
(26) Solar Day Trigram	4 Khen	3 Dha
(27) Solar Day Mewa	4 Green	5 Yellow
(28) Monthly Nidana	Feeling	
(29) Day Nidana	Craving	

## **Tibetan Astrology**

(30) The Double Hours	
5 A.M. - 7 A.M.	Earth-Hare
7 A.M. - 9 A.M.	Iron-Dragon
9 A.M. – 11 A.M.	Water-Snake
11 A.M. - 1 P.M.	Wood-Horse
1 P.M. - 3 P.M.	Fire-Sheep
3 P.M. - 5 P.M.	Earth-Monkey
5 P.M. - 7 P.M.	Iron-Bird
7 P.M. - 9 P.M.	Water-Dog
9 P.M. - 11 P.M.	Wood-Pig
11 P.M. - 1 A.M.	Fire-Mouse
1 A.M. - 3 A.M.	Earth-Ox
3 A.M. - 5 A.M.	Iron-Tiger

## **Tibetan Astrology**

**(00) July 18, 1941 5:03 EDT, Lancaster, PA**

This is the birth information.

**(01) Tibetan Year**

This is the polarity-element-animal combination for the current year, as taken from the sixty-year sexagenary table. The female-Iron-Snake year.

**(02) Month**

This is the 5<sup>th</sup> lunar month, starting with Losar (Tibetan New Year), the month of the Fire-Horse. Notice that the next month's element animal combination is given to the right.

**(03) Day**

This is the day of the Fire-Tiger. The next day is also provided, that of the Earth-Hare.

**(04) Lunar Month/Day**

The 5th lunar month, and the 25<sup>th</sup> Tithie or lunar day at 5 A.M. of the calendar date. The following day is also provided.

**(05) Lunar Day 5 A.M.**

This indicates that a 5 A.M. on July 18<sup>th</sup>, the 25<sup>th</sup> lunar day was in progress. The next would be, of course, the 26<sup>th</sup> lunar day.

**(06) Long. Moon 5 A.M.**

This is the longitude of the Moon in the tropical zodiac at 5 A.M. of the day. Also shown is the longitude for 5 A.M. of the following day.

**(07) 25<sup>th</sup> Day Starts**

## **Tibetan Astrology**

This is the date and time when the 25<sup>th</sup> lunar day started. Notice it was during the previous day. Also shown, is the date/time when the 26<sup>th</sup> lunar day began, which was in the evening of the July 18<sup>th</sup>.

### **(08) Long Moon Start**

This is the longitude of the Moon in the tropical zodiac at the start of the 25<sup>th</sup> lunar day. Also shown is the longitude of the Moon in the tropical zodiac at the start of the 26<sup>th</sup> day.

### **(09) Karana 5 A.M.**

This is the half-lunar day or Karana in progress at 5 A.M. of July 18<sup>th</sup>. Also given is the name of the following Karana.

### **(10) Next Karana**

This gives the time for the initial Karana, which always will be that in progress at 5 A.M., and the time that the next Karana begins, in this case 7:59 A.M. of July 18<sup>th</sup>.

### **(11) Ten-Yogas**

This is a repeat of what is listed in #18 below, which see for details. Here the quality of the combination is given.

### **(12) Mewa**

This is the Mewa or Magic-Square number for the current day.

### **(13) Trigram**

This is the Trigram for the current day.

### **(14) Lunar Mansion 5 A.M.**

This is the number and name of the Lunar Mansion or Nakshatra at 5 A.M. of the date. The next mansion and number are also indicated.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **(15) Time of Mansions**

The time of the initial Lunar Mansion will always be 5 A.M., but the time that the following Lunar Mansion begins is notated to the right.

### **(16) 28 Conjunctions**

This is the conjunction in progress at 5 A.M. of the current day as well as the next conjunction, which will follow it.

### **(17) 15 Conjunctions**

The Conjunction for 5 A.M. is shown, along with the following one.

### **(18) Elemental Yoga**

This is probably the most-used astrological factor, used by lay people as much (or more) than clergy. It represents the combination of the particular planet day of the week's element with the element of the current Nakshatra or Lunar Mansion.

### **(19) Yoga at 5 A.M.**

The Yoga or Jorwa at 5 A.M. is given, along with the next yoga in order.

### **(20) Next Yoga**

The time of the yoga is 5 A.M., but to the right is the time of day that the next yoga will begin.

### **(21) Weekday**

The day of the week is listed, which itself represents a planet, along with the weekday element.

### **(22) Sun Start L.D.**

## **Tibetan Astrology**

The position of the Sun at the start of the lunar day in progress at 5 A.M. is given in the tropical zodiac, along with the Sun position at the beginning of the next lunar day in order.

**(23) Solar Day Element**

The solar-day element for the day.

**(24) Solar Day Animal**

The solar-day animal for the day.

**(25) Solar Day Mansion**

The solar-day Lunar Mansion for the day.

**(26) Solar Day Trigram**

The solar-day Trigram for the day.

**(27) Solar Day Mewa**

The solar-day Mewa for the day.

**(28) Monthly Nidana**

The Nidana for the month is shown.

**(29) Day Nidana**

The Nidana for the current day is shown.

**(30) The Double Hours**

This is a table of the double hours for the current day.

### Tidal Force

In the last 20 years or so, scientists too have become more aware of lunar effects on the earth and its inhabitants. In general, much of this research may be summed up and is expressed in the combined solunar gravitational force. This unique measure includes both terrestrial and solar gravitational influence in a single indicator, incorporating the effects of the accelerated orbital motion of the Moon and the closeness of the separation-interval at perigee-syzygy, the consequence of a coincident Sun/Moon alignment in celestial latitude or declination, and the perturbed motion of perigee subject to increased solar gravitational force when perigee-syzygy occurs near the time of perihelion.

In brief, this is the most accurate single indicator for lunar gravitational forces that we have been able to locate. This tidal force indicator may be helpful in indicating the relative strength of any lunar day from a geophysical point of view. The indicator is listed as a percentage of the force, ranging from zero to 100%, with 100% being the strongest tidal force. There is not room here to include tables of the Tidal-Force factor, but it is available as part of the PC program “Tibetan Astrology,” available on [StarTypes.com](http://StarTypes.com).

### References

Some material in this book is the result of personal discussions with a number of very distinguished lamas in the Karma Kagyu Lineage, including His Holiness Ogyen Trinley Dorje, the 17th Gyalwa Karmapa, H.E. Tai Situ Rinpoche, H.E. Jamgon Kongtrul Rinpoche, H.E. Gyaltsap Rinpoche, H.E. Shamar Rinpoche, Ven. Thrangu Rinpoche, Ven. Khenpo Tsultrim Gyatso Rinpoche, Ven. Bardor Tulku Rinpoche, Khenpo Ugyen Tenzin, and, in particular, Ven. Khenpo Karthar, Rinpoche.

Most of the information used to create this program came from four Buddhist practitioners or scholars, each with a wide knowledge. In order of my meeting them, they are:

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **John M. Reynolds**

A remarkable student of the dharma, Reynolds is as much a yogi as he is a scholar. We met in the early 1980s and Reynolds gave a 2-day seminar on Tibetan Astrology at the Heart Center, here in Big Rapids, Michigan. He provided background information on the history of Tibetan astrology as well as the techniques. In 1978, John Reynolds published a detailed Tibetan astrological calendar, perhaps the first document (in English) of its kind. As John puts it, he soon became more interested in the Tibetan Buddhism than in the astrology, per se.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Sange Wangchuk**

I met Sange wangchuk at Karma Triyana Dharmachakra (KTD) Monastery in upstate New York in the middle 1980s. With the permission of Khenpo Karthar, Rinpoche, abbot of KTD, I invited Wangchuk to come and reside with us in Big Rapids, Michigan, where he spent over 2 1/2 years. During that time, we worked to translate and understand the basics of Tibetan astrology, both that inherited from India (Kar-Tsi) and that from China (Jung-Tsi). Sange Wangchuk was a rare individual, with a knowledge of not only Tibetan, but also Sanskrit, Nepalese, Bhutanese, Hindi, and several other languages. He also was an expert graphic artist and calligrapher, not to mention his vocal skills in the songs of Milarepa, Tibet's greatest yogi. Wangchuk put on a workshop at our center on Tibetan astrology and worked with me to document the basic elements of their astrology.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Dr. Drubgyud Tendar

In 1997, at the prompting of the Ven. Dzogchen Ponlop, Rinpoche, We invited Dr. Drubgyud to come to our center for an extended stay. The purpose was to attempt to document the basic algorithms of Tibetan astrology used by the Karma Kagyu Lineage, in particular the Tsurphu tradition initiated by the 3rd Karmpa, Rangjung Dorje. The Tsurphu tradition was in danger of being lost because very few practitioners remain, after the Chinese forced many Tibetans to flee for their lives, when they occupied Tibet.

Although there was quite a language barrier, I worked with Dr. Drubgyud to document and recreate the algorithms necessary to represent the tradition as it has existed for centuries. We were successful in recreating the basic algorithms, so that they compare to written existing records to a high degree of accuracy. This was our main work and it is included in this program. In addition, Dr. Drubgyud was kind enough to assist in finishing and commenting on some of the Jung-Tsi material that was started with John Reynolds and Sange Wangchuk.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

### **Edward Henning**

Edward Henning is a practitioner, translator, and scholar of Tibetan astrology, in particular the Kalachakra or Wheel of Time. Henning was kind enough to translate the names and descriptions of the various Earth Lords and to answer a great number of questions from your editor. His excellent site [HTTP://www.Kalachakra.org](http://www.Kalachakra.org) contains much information of interest to those interested in Tibetan astrology. He also has a book in the works on the Kalachakra that may be available by the time you read this: "Kalachakra and the Tibetan Calendar." It is available on Amazon.com.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Other References:

N.P. Subramania Iyer, Kalaprakasika, Ranjan Publications, 1982

Ven. Khenpo Karthar, Rinpoche. From a teaching on Buddhist Festivals, given Big Rapids, MI, 1980s

D. Bahadur L.D. Swamikannu Pillai, Panchang and Horoscope, Asian Educational Services, 1985.

Michael Erlewine, "The Vision of the Eclipse," AFA/Circle Books Calendar, 1980s

Michael Erlewine, "Lunar Gaps," Matrix Journal, 1990

Michael Erlewine, "Science and the Lunation Cycle," Matrix Journal, 1990

Michael Erlewine, Yearly Lunar Practice Calendar, from KTD Dharma Goods, 315 Marion Avenue, Big Rapids, MI 49307

D. Bahadur L.D. Swamikannu Pillai, Indian Chronology, Asian Educational Services, 1982.

Swami Prakashananda, personal communication.

Shyam Sundar Das, personal communication.

Sange Wangchug, personal communication, teaching, and translation of Tibetan texts.

Dr. Drubgyud Tendar, personal communication. Dr. Tendar is a skilled Tibetan astrology, who contributed much information on the Tsurphu calendar system and other related items.

John Reynolds, from personal discussions, seminars, calendar, papers.

Reynolds, John (aka Acharya Vajranatha) Tibetan Astrology, article

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Reynolds, John, Tibetan Astrology, NCGR Newsletter

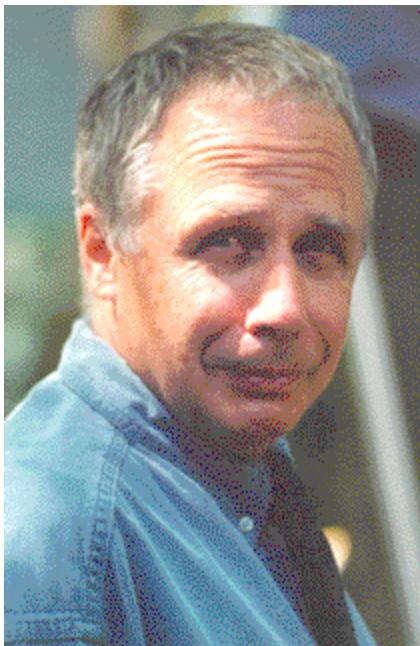
John Reynolds, 1978 Tibetan Astrological Calendar & Almanac, Kalachakra Publications, Katmandu, Nepal

Cornu, Philipps, "Tibetan Astrology," Shambhala Publications, 1997, An excellent book that has only recently been published.

Michael Erlewine can be reached at:

[Michael@Erlewine.net](mailto:Michael@Erlewine.net)

## Tibetan Astrology



### About the Author

#### Michael Erlewine

Internationally known astrologer and author Noel Tyl (author of 34 books on astrology) has this to say about Michael Erlewine:

“Michael Erlewine is the giant influence whose creativity is forever imprinted on all astrologers’ work since the beginning of the Computer era! He is the

man who single-handedly applied computer technology to astrological measurement, research, and interpretation, and has been the formative and leading light of astrology’s modern growth. Erlewine humanized it all, adding perception and incisive practical analyses to modern, computerized astrology. Now, for a second generation of astrologers and their public, Erlewine’s genius continues with StarTypes ... and it’s simply amazing!”

#### A Brief Bio of Michael Erlewine

Michael Erlewine has studied and practiced astrology for over 40 years, as an author, teacher, lecturer, personal consultant, programmer, and conference producer.

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Erlewine was the first astrologer to program astrology, on microcomputers and make those programs available to his fellow astrologers. This was in 1977. He founded Matrix Astrology in 1978, and his company, along with Microsoft, are the two oldest software companies still on the Internet.

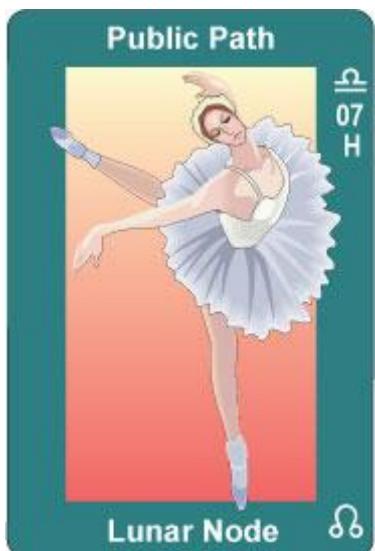
Michael, soon joined by his astrologer-brother Stephen Erlewine, went on to revolutionize astrology by producing, for the new microcomputers, the first written astrological reports, first research system, first high resolution chart wheels, geographic and star maps, and on and on.

Along the way Matrix produced programs that spoke astrology (audio), personal astrological videos, infomercials, and many other pioneering feats.

Michael Erlewine has received major awards from UAC (United Astrological Conferences), AFA (American Federation of Astrologers), and the PIA (Professional Astrologers Incorporated), and scores of online awards.

Michael and Stephen Erlewine have published a yearly calendar for almost 30 years, since 1969. Michael Erlewine has produced and put on more than 36 conferences in the areas of astrology and Buddhism.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Example Astro\*Image Card

Aside from his current work as a consultant for NBC's iVillage and Astrology.com, Erlewine has personally designed over 6,000 tarot-like astrology cards, making authentic astrology available to people with little or no experience in the topic. These Astro\*Image™ cards are available through a variety of small astrological programs and in eBooks. Some examples can be found at [WWW.StarTypes.com](http://WWW.StarTypes.com), where there is also a link to his astrological software.

## Tibetan Astrology

### Personal Astrology Readings

Michael Erlewine has been doing personal astrology readings for almost forty years and enjoys sharing his knowledge with others. However, his busy schedule makes it difficult to honor all requests. However, feel free to email ([Michael@Erlewine.net](mailto:Michael@Erlewine.net)) him if you wish a personal chart reading. He will let you know if his current schedule will allow him to work with you.

The sections that follow will give you more details about Michael Erlewine and his very active center.



### The Heart Center House

In 1972, Michael and Margaret Erlewine established the Heart Center, a center for community studies. Today, the Heart Center continues to be a center for astrological and spiritual work. Over the years, hundreds of invited guests have stayed at the Heart Center, some for just a night, others for many years. Astrologers, authors, musicians, Sanskrit scholars, swamis - you name it, the Heart Center has been a home for

## Tibetan Astrology

a wide group of individuals, all united by their interest in spiritual or cultural ideas.



## Heart Center Library

Erlewine also founded and directs The Heart Center Astrological Library, the largest astrological library in the United States, and probably the world, that is open to researchers. Meticulously catalogued, the current library project is the scanning of the Table of Contents for all major books and periodicals on astrology.

The library does not have regular hours, so contact ahead of time if you wish to visit.

[Michael@erlewine.net](mailto:Michael@erlewine.net).

## Tibetan Astrology



### The All-Music Guide / All-Movie Guide

Michael Erlewine's devotion to studying and playing the music of Black Americans, in particular blues, led to his traveling to small blues clubs of Chicago and hearing live, blues greats like Little Walter, Magic Sam, Big Walter Horton, and many others. He went on to interview many dozens of performers. Much of this interviewing took place at the Ann Arbor Blues Festivals, in 1969 and 1970, the first electric blues festivals of any size ever held in North America, and than later at the Ann Arbor Blues & Jazz Festivals.

With their extensive knowledge of the blues music, Erlewine and his brother Daniel were asked to play host to the score or so of professional blues musicians and their bands. They were in charge of serving them food and (of course) drink. Michael went on to interview most of the performers in these early festivals, with an audio recorder, and later on with video. The interviewing led to more study and ultimately resulted in Michael founding and developing AMG, the

## **Tibetan Astrology**

All-Music Guide, today the largest single database of music reviews and documentation on the planet.

Erlewine started from a one-room office, and the reviewers and music aficionados of the time laughed at his attempt to cover all music. But he persisted, and the All-Music Guide appeared as a Gopher Site, before the World Wide Web even existed-a database of popular music for all music lovers.

Over the years AMG grew, and the All-Movie Guide and All Game Guide were born, and also flourished. Later, Erlewine would create ClassicPosters.com, devoted to the history and documentation of rock n' roll posters, some 35,000 of them.

These guides changed the way music was reviewed and rated. Previous to AMG, review guides like the "Rolling Stones Record Guide" were run by a few sophisticated reviewers, and the emphasis was on the expertise of the reviewer, and their point of view. Erlewine insisted on treating all artists equally, and not comparing artist to artist, what can be important, Michael points out, is to find the best music any artist has produced, not if the artist is better or worse than Jimmie Hendrix or Bob Dylan.

Erlewine sold AMG in 1996, at which time he had 150 fulltime employees, and 500 free-lance writers. He had edited and published any number of books and CD-ROMs on music and film. During the time he owned and ran AMG, there were no advertisements on the site and nothing for sale. As Erlewine writes, "All of us deserve to have access to our own popular culture. That is what AMG and ClassicPosters.com are all about." Today, AMG reviews can be found everywhere across the Internet. Erlewine's music collection is housed in an AMG warehouse, numbering almost 500,000 CDs.

## Tibetan Astrology



### Heart Center Meditation Room

Michael Erlewine has been active in Buddhism since the 1950s. Here are his own words:

“Back in the late 1950s, and early 1960, Buddhism was one of many ideas we stayed up late, smoked cigarettes, drank lots of coffee, and talked about, along with existentialism, poetry, and the like.

“It was not until I met the Tibetan lama, Chogyam Trungpa Rinpoche, in 1974 that I understood Buddhism as not just Philosophy, but also as path, a way to get through life. Having been raised Catholic, serving as an altar boy, learning church Latin, and all that, I had not been given any kind of a path, other than the path of faith. I hung onto that faith as long as I could, but it told me very little about how to live and work in this world.,

“I had been trying to learn the basics of Tibetan Buddhism before I met Trungpa Rinpoche, but the spark that welded all of that together was missing.

## Tibetan Astrology

Trungpa provided that spark. I got to be his chauffeur for a weekend, and to design a poster for his public talk.

“More important, only about an hour after we met, Trungpa took me into a small room for a couple of hours and taught me to meditate. I didn’t even understand what I was learning. All that I know was that I was learning about myself.

“After that meeting, I begin to understand a lot more of what I had read, but it was almost ten years later that I met my teacher, Khenpo Karthar, Rinpoche, the abbot of Karma Triyana Dharmachakra Monstery, in the mountains above Woodstock, NY. Meeting Rinpoche was life-changing.



## Heart Center Symbol

“It was not long after that we started the Heart Center Meditation Center here in Big Rapids, which is still going today. My wife and I became more and more involved with the monastery in New York, and we ended up serving on several boards, and even as fundraisers for the monastery. We helped to raise the funds to build a

## **Tibetan Astrology**

3-year retreat in upstate New York, one for men and one for women.

"We also established KTD Dharma Goods, a mail-order dharma goods business that helped practitioners find the meditation materials they might need. We published many sadhanas, the traditional Buddhist practice texts, plus other teachings, in print and on audio tape.

Years have gone by, and I am still working with Khenpo, Rinpoche and the sangha at the Woodstock monastery. Some years ago, Rinpoche surprised my wife and I by telling us we should go to Tibet and meet His Holiness the 17th Karmapa, and that we should go right away, that summer, and I hate to leave the house!

That trip, and a second trip that followed some years later, turned out to be pilgrimages that were also life changing. Our center in Big Rapids has a separate building as a shrine room and even a small Stupa; pictures are shown below.

I can never repay the kindness that Khenpo Rinpoche and the other rinpoches that I have taken teachings from have shown me.

## **Music Career**

## Tibetan Astrology



Michael Erlewine's career in music started early on, when he dropped out of high school and hitchhiked to Venice West, in Santa Monica, California, in an attempt to catch a ride on the tail end of the Beatnik era. This was 1960, and he was a little late for that, but right on time for the folk music revival that was just beginning to bloom at that time. Like many other people his age, Erlewine traveled from college center to center across the nation: Ann Arbor, Berkeley, Cambridge, and Greenwich Village. There was a well-beaten track on which traveled the young folk musicians of the future.

Erlewine, who also played folk guitar, hitchhiked for a stint with a young Bob Dylan, and then more extensively with guitar virtuoso and instrumentalist Perry Lederman. Erlewine helped to put on Dylan's first concert in Ann Arbor. He hung out with people like Ramblin' Jack Elliot, Joan Baez, The New Lost City Ramblers, and the County Gentlemen.

In 1965, the same year that the Grateful Dead were forming, Michael Erlewine, his brother Daniel, and a few others formed the first new-style band in the Midwest,

## Tibetan Astrology

the Prime Movers Blues Band. Iggy Pop was their drummer, and his stint in the band was how he got the name Iggy. This was the beginning of the hippie era. Michael was the band's lead singer, and played amplified Chicago-style blues harmonica. He still plays.

Erlewine was also the manager of the band, and personally designed and silkscreened the band's posters, one of which is shown below.

The Prime Movers became a seminal band throughout the Midwest, and even traveled as far as the West Coast, where the band spent 1967, the "summer of Love," playing at all of the famous clubs, for example, opening for Eric Clapton and Cream, at the Fillmore Auditorium.

As the 60s wound down, and bands began to break up, Erlewine was still studying the music of American Blacks, in particular blues. Because of their knowledge of blues and the players, Michael and his brother Dan were invited to help host the first major electric blues festival in the United States, the 1969 Ann Arbor Blues Festival. They got to wine and dine the performers, and generally look after them.

Michael interviewed (audio and video) most of the players at the first two Ann Arbor Blues Festivals, they included: Big Joe Turner, Luther Allison, Carey Bell, Bobby Bland, Clifton Chenier, James Cotton, Pee Wee Crayton, Arthur, Crudup, Jimmy Dawkins, Doctor Ross, Sleepy John Estes, Lowell Fulson, Buddy Guy, John Lee hooker, Howlin' wolf, J.B. Hutto, Albert King, B.B King, Freddie king, Sam Lay, Light-nin' Hopkins, Manse Lipscomb, Robert Lockwood, Magic Sam, Fred McDowell, Muddy Waters, Charlie Musslewhite, Louis Myers , Junior Parker, Brewer Phillips, Otis rush, Johnnie Shines, George Smith, Son House, Victoria

## **Tibetan Astrology**

Spivey, Hubert Sumlin, Sunnyland Slim, Roosevelt Sykes, Eddie Taylor, Hound Dog Taylor, Big mama Thornton, Eddie Vinson, Sippie Wallace, Junior Wells, Big Joe Williams, Robert Pete Williams, Johnny Young, and Mighty Joe Young.

### **Email:**

Michael Erlewine can be reached at

[Michael@Erlewine.net](mailto:Michael@Erlewine.net)